



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

UC-NRLF



B 3 862 807



THE LIBRARY  
OF  
THE UNIVERSITY  
OF CALIFORNIA

BEQUEST OF  
PROFESSOR JOHN S. P. TATLOCK









# Chaucer Society.

---

A One-Text Print

*Bd 2 Trg*

of

## Chaucer's Minor Poems,

BEING THE BEST TEXT OF EACH POEM IN

THE PARALLEL-TEXT EDITION, ETC.,

FOR HANDY USE BY EDITORS AND READERS.

EDITED BY

FREDERICK J. FURNIVALL.

---

### PART I.

- I. *The Dethe of Blaunche the Duchesse* (Chaucer's 2nd original Poem), from the Fairfax MS 16, Bodleian Library.
- II. *The Complaynte to Pite* (Chaucer's earliest original Poem), from the Fairfax MS 16.
- III. *The Parliament of Foules*, from MS Gg. 4. 27, in the University Library, Cambridge.
- IV. *The Complaynt of Mars*, from the Fairfax MS 16.
- V. *The A B C* (perhaps Chaucer's earliest Poem), from MS Ff 5. 30, in the University Library, Cambridge. With the original French Prayer to the Virgin, from which the *A B C* is freely translated: this from DeGuilleville's "*Pèlerinage de la Vie humaine*," MS 1645, Fonds Français, &c., in the National Library, Paris; edited by PAUL MEYER.

PUBLISHT FOR THE CHAUCER SOCIETY

BY N. TRÜBNER & CO., 57 & 59, LUDGATE HILL,  
LONDON.

1871.

---

Reprinted 1881.



# The Chaucer Society.

*Editor in Chief*.—F. J. FURNIVALL, Esq., 3, St George's Square, Primrose Hill  
*Hon. Sec.*.—W. A. DALZIEL, Esq., 67, Victoria Road, Finsbury Park, N.

## THE CHAUCER SOCIETY'S PUBLICATIONS.

To do honour to CHAUCER, and to let the lovers and students of him see how best unprinted Manuscripts of his works differed from the printed texts, this Society was founded in 1868. There were then, and are still, many questions of metrical nomenclature, orthography, and etymology yet to be settled, for which more printed Manuscripts were and are wanted; and it is hardly too much to say that even of Chaucer contains points that need reconsideration. The founder (Mr Furnivall) began with *The Canterbury Tales*, and has given of them (in parallel columns Royal 4to) six of the best theretofore unprinted Manuscripts known. Inasmuch as the parallel arrangement necessitated the alteration of the places of certain of some of the MSS, a print of each MS has been issued separately, following the order of its original. The first six MSS printed have been: the Ellesmere (by leave of the Earl of Ellesmere); the Hengwrt (by leave of W. W. E. Wynne, Esq.); the Univ. Libr., MS Gg. 4. 27; the Corpus, Oxford; the Petworth (by leave of the Rev. Canon Leconfield); and the Lansdowne 851 (Brit. Mus.). The Harleian 3374 will follow.

Of Chaucer's *Minor Poems*,—the MSS of which are generally later than the MSS of the *Canterbury Tales*,—all the available MSS have been printed so as to secure all the existing evidence for the true text.

The *Boece* from the best MS, and the *Troilus* Parallel-Text from the 3 best MSS are now all in type.

To secure the fidelity and uniform treatment of the texts, Mr F. J. Furnivall read and will read all with their MSS.

*Autotypes* of all the best Chaucer MSS. either have been or will be published.

The Society's publications are issued in two Series, of which the first contains different texts of Chaucer's works; and the Second, such originals of and essays on these as can be procured, with other illustrative treatises, and Supplementary

### FIRST SERIES.

The Society's issue for 1868, in the **First Series**, is,

- I. The Prologue and Knight's Tale, of the *Canterbury Tales*, in 6 parallel Texts (from the 6 MSS named below), together with Tables, showing the Groups of the Tales, and their varying order in 38 MSS of the Tale in 5 old printed editions, and also Specimens from several MSS of the "Moveable Prologues" of the *Canterbury Tales*.—The Shipman's Prologue and Franklin's Prologue,—when moved from their right places, and substituted for them. (The Six-Text, Part I.)

- II. The Prologue and Knight's Tale from the Ellesmere MS.

- |      |   |   |   |   |   |   |           |   |           |
|------|---|---|---|---|---|---|-----------|---|-----------|
| III. | " | " | " | " | " | " | Hengwrt   | " | 154       |
| IV.  | " | " | " | " | " | " | Cambridge | " | Gg. 4. 27 |
| V.   | " | " | " | " | " | " | Corpus    | " | Oxford    |
| VI.  | " | " | " | " | " | " | Petworth  | " |           |
| VII. | " | " | " | " | " | " | Lansdowne | " | 851       |

(separate issues of the Texts forming Part I of the Six-Text edition.)

The issue for 1869, in the **First Series**, is,

- |       |  |               |  |
|-------|--|---------------|--|
| VIII. | The Miller's, Reeve's, and Cook's Tales: | Ellesmere MS. | } with an Appendix "Gamelyn" from six MSS. |
| IX.   | "  | "             |  |
| X.    | "  | "             |  |
| XI.   | "  | "             |  |
| XII.  | "  | "             |  |
| XIII. | "  | "             | Lansdowne, "                               |

(separate issues of the Texts forming the Six-Text, Part II, No. XIV.)

The issue for 1870, in the **First Series**, is,

- XIV. The Miller's, Reeve's, and Cook's Tales, with an Appendix of the Spu Tale of Gamelyn, in 6 parallel Texts. (Six-Text, Part II.)

The issue for 1871, in the **First Series**, is,

- XV. The Man of Law's, Shipman's, and Prioress's Tales, with Chaucer's Tale of Sir Thopas, in 6 parallel Texts from the MSS above named, and coloured drawings of Tellers of Tales, after the originals in the Ellesmere MS.
- XVI. The Man of Law's Tale, from the Ellesmere MS.
- XVII. " " " " " " " Cambridge MS.
- XVIII. " " " " " " " Corpus MS.
- XIX. The Shipman's, Prioress's, and Man of Law's Tales, from the Petworth MS.
- XX. The Man of Law's Tale, from the Lansdowne MS.

(each with woodcuts of fourteen drawings of Tellers of Tales in the Ellesmere MS.)

- XXI. A Parallel-Text edition of Chaucer's Minor Poems, Part I:—1. 'The Dethe of Blaunche the Duchesse,' from Thynne's ed. of 1532, the Fairfax MS 16, and Tanner MS 346; 2. 'the Complaynt to Pite,' 3. 'the Parlament of Foules,' and 4. 'the Complaynt of Mars,' each from six MSS.
- XXII. Supplementary Parallel-Texts of Chaucer's Minor Poems, Part I, containing 1. 'The Parlament of Foules,' from three MSS.
- XXIII. Odd Texts of Chaucer's Minor Poems, Part I, containing 1. two MS fragments of 'The Parlament of Foules'; 2. the two differing versions of 'The Prologue to the Legende of Good Women,' arranged so as to show their differences; 3. an Appendix of Poems attributed to Chaucer, 1. 'The Balade of Pitee by Chauciers,' 2. 'The Cronycle made by Chaucer,' both from MSS written by Shirley, Chaucer's contemporary.
- XXIV. A One-Text Print of Chaucer's Minor Poems, being the best Text from the Parallel-Text Edition, Part I, containing, I. The Dethe of Blaunche the Duchesse, II. The Complaynt to Pite, III. The Parlament of Foules, IV. The Complaynt of Mars, V. The ABC, with its original from De DeGuilleville's *Pelerinage de la Vie humaine* (edited from the best Paris MSS by M. Paul Meyer).

The issue for 1872, in the First Series, is,

- XXV. Chaucer's Tale of Melibe, the Monk's, Nun's-Priest's, Doctor's, Pardoner's, Wife of Bath's, Friar's, and Summoner's Tales, in 6 parallel Texts from the MSS above named, with the remaining 13 coloured drawings of Tellers of Tales, after the originals in the Ellesmere MS, and with Specimens of the Variations of 30 MSS in the Doctor-Pardoner Link. (6-Text, Pt IV.)
- XXVI. The Wife's, Friar's, and Summoner's Tales, from the Ellesmere MS, with 9 woodcuts of Tale-Tellers. (Part IV.)
- XXVII. The Wife's, Friar's, Summoner's, Monk's, and Nun's-Priest's Tales, from the Hengwrt MS, with 23 woodcuts of the Tellers of the Tales. (Part III.)
- XXVIII. The Wife's, Friar's, and Summoner's Tales, from the Cambridge MS, with 9 woodcuts of Tale-Tellers. (Part IV.)
- XXIX. A Treatise on the Astrolabe, addressed to his son Lowys, in 1391 A.D., by Geoffrey Chaucer, edited by the Rev. Walter W. Skeat, M.A.

The issue for 1873, in the First Series, is,

- XXX. The Six-Text Canterbury Tales, Part V, containing the Clerk's and Merchant's Tales.

The issue for 1874, in the First Series (ready in June 1873), is,

- XXXI. The Six-Text, Part VI, containing the Squire's and Franklin's Tales.
- XXXII to XXXVI. Large Parts of the separate issues of five MSS.

The issue for 1875, in the First Series (ready in September 1873), is,

- XXXVII. The Six-Text, Part VII, the Second Nun's, Canon's-Yeoman's, and Manciple's Tales, with the Blank-Parson Link.
- XXXVIII to XLIII. Large Parts of the separate issues of the Six MSS, bringing all up to the Parson's Tale.
- XLIV. A detail Comparison of the *Troilus and Cryseyde* with Boccaccio's *Filosttrato*, with a Translation of all Passages used by Chaucer, and an Abstract of the Parts not used, by W. Michael Rossetti, Esq., and with a print of the *Troilus* from the Harleian MS 3943. Part I.
- XLV, XLVI. Ryme-Index to the Ellesmere MS of the Canterbury Tales, by Henry Cromie, Esq., M.A. Both in Royal 4to for the *Six-Text*, and in 8vo for the separate Ellesmere MS.
- XLVII. Notes and Corrections for the 8vo Ryme-Index, by H. Cromie, Esq.

The issue for 1876, in the First Series, is,

- XLVIII. Autotype Specimens of the Chief Chaucer MSS, Part I, 16 Autotypes, with a Note on the MSS, by F. J. Furnivall.

The issue for 1877, in the First Series, is,

- XLIX. The Six-Text, Part VIII, containing the Parson's Tale, with a Table of its Contents; and Mr Hy. Cromie's Notes and Corrections for the Ryme-Index (4to.), No. XLV.
- L to LY. Separate issues of the several MSS of the Parson's Tale.

The issue for 1878, in the First Series, is,

- LVI. Autotype Specimens of the Chief Chaucer MSS, Part II: 9 from the Cambridge MS Gg. 4. 27, and 1 from Lord Leconfield's MS.
- LVII. A Parallel-Text edition of Chaucer's Minor Poems, Part II:—5. The *ABC*, from 6 MSS; 6. The *Mother of God*, from 3 MSS; 7. *Anelida and Arcyte*, from 5 MSS and Caxton's print; 8. The *Former Age*, from 2 MSS (with the Latin original, and Chaucer's prose Englishing); 9. To his *Servewer* from Shirley's MS and Stowe's print; 10. The *House of Fame*, from 2 MSS and Caxton's and Thynne's prints.

The issue for 1879, in the First Series, is,

- LVIII. A Parallel-Text edition of Chaucer's Minor Poems, Part III, completing *Parallel-Text*, and containing, 11. *The Legend of Good Women* from 5 and Thynne's print; 12. *Truth* from 6 MSS; 13. *The Complaynt of V* from 6 MSS; 14. *The Envoy to Scogan* from 3 MSS; 15. *Marriage, or Envoy to Bukton*, from 1 MS and Notary's and Thynne's prints; 16. *Genesse* from 6 MSS; 17. *Proverbs* from 3 MSS; 18. *Stedfastness* from 3 MSS; 19. *Fortune* from 6 MSS; 20. *Chaucer to his empty Purse*, from 6 MSS

The issue for 1880, in the First Series, is,

- LIX. Supplementary Parallel-Texts of Chaucer's Minor Poems, Part II:—1a. *Parlament of Foules* from 3 MSS; 2. *The A B C* from 6 MSS; 3. *Anelida and Arcite* from 6 MSS; 4. *The Legend of Good Women*, in whole or from 4 MSS; 5. *The Complaint of Mars* from 3 MSS; 6. *Truth* from 6 MSS; 7. *The Complaynt of Venus* from 3 MSS; 8. *Gentilesse* from 3 MSS; 9. *Lack of Stedfastness* from Thynne's print and 2 MSS; 10. *Fortune* from 2 MSS and Caxton's print.
- LX. Odd-Texts of Chaucer's Minor Poems, Part II, containing, 3. *The A B C*, from 2 MSS; 4. *The House of Fame*, from the Pepys MS, &c.; 5. *The Legend of Good Women* from 3 MSS; 6. *The Dethe of Blaunche the Duchesse* from 1 MS; 7. *The Complaint to Pity* from 2 MSS; 8. *The Parlament of Foules* from 1 MS; 9. *Truth* from 3 MSS; 10. *Envoy to Scogan* from 1 MS; 11. *Purse* from 1 MS.
- LXI. A One-Text Print of Chaucer's Minor Poems, Part II, containing, VI. *Moche of God*; VII. *Anelida*; VIII. *The Former Age*; IX. *Adam Scrive*; X. *The House of Fame*; XI. *Legende*; XII. *Truth*; XIII. *Venus*; XIV. *Scogan*; XV. *Marriage*; XVI. *Gentilesse*; XVII. *Proverbs*; XVIII. *Stedfastness*; XIX. *Fortune*; XX. *Purse*.
- LXII. Autotype Specimens of the chief Chaucer MSS. Part III: 2 from Henry V's MS of the *Troilus*, when he was Prince of Wales (now Mr Baillie's); 1 from Shirley's MS of the *A B C* at Sion Coll.

The issue for 1881, in the First Series, will be chosen from,

- LXIII. The Six-Text, Part IX, with colored Lithographs of 6 Tellers of Tales and 6 emblematical Figures from the Cambridge Univers. MS Gg. 4. 27; French words, Title-pages for the three volumes, &c.; and Prof. Hiram Corson's Index to the Subjects and Names of *The Canterbury Tales*.
- LXIV to LXIX. 6 Appendixes to the 6 MSS of the Six-Text, with Woodcuts and colored Lithographs of 6 Tellers of Tales and of 6 emblematical Figures from the Cambridge Univ. MS, Gg. 4. 27, &c., and colored Lithographs of the Ellesmere MS Miniatures. The Hengwrt MS, Part VI, will contain Canon's-Yeoman's Tale, from the Lichfield Cathedral MS.
- LXX. Part II of Mr W. M. Rossetti's Comparison of Chaucer's *Troilus* and *Creseide* with Boccaccio's *Filistrato*. [Rec.]
- LXXI. A Parallel-Text edition of Chaucer's *Troilus* from the Campsall MS, b. 1 A.D. (written for Henry V when Prince of Wales), Harleian 2280, Cambridge Univ. Libr. Gg. 4. 27. [Rec.]

Prof. Hiram Corson has also agreed to edit the Society's *Chaucer Concordance*. For 1882, Miss Isabel Marshall and Miss Lela Porter are making a *Rhyme-Index* of Chaucer's Minor Poems. To their Subjects and Names, Prof. H. Corson is making an Index. For 1884, or 1885, Chaucer's *Boece* is ready for the First Series.

*Among the Texts and Essays, &c., preparing for the Chaucer Society are*

Early English Pronunciation, with especial reference to Shakespeare and Chaucer, by Alexander J. Ellis, Esq., F.R.S. Part V (*to be ready* in 1882 or 1883).

Autotype Specimens of the chief Chaucer Manuscripts, by F. J. Furnivall, Part II. The Tale of *Beryn*, Part II. Introduction and Glossary, by Messrs Furnivall and W. G. Stone.

*Essays on Chaucer, his Words and Works*, Part V: 13. Chaucer's *Pardoner*: character illustrated by documents of his time, by Dr J. J. Jusserand. 14. Why *Romaunt of the Rose* is not Chaucer's, by Prof. Skeat, M.A. 15. (Probably) Chaucer's *Shipman*, by P. Q. Karkeek, Esq., of Dartmouth. 16. Chaucer's *Parson's Tale* compared with Frère Lorens's *Somme des Vices et des Vertus*, by Herr H. Simon. Chaucer's *Road to Canterbury*, with Ogilby's Plan of it, 1675, and William Smith's Plan of the City of Canterbury in 1588; by the Rev. W. A. Scott Roberts, M.A., Hon. Sec. of the Kent Archaeological Institute.

Life-Records of Chaucer, Part III, The Household book of Isabella, wife of Prince Lionel, third son of Edward III, in which the name of GEOFFREY CHAUCER first occurs; edited from the unique MS in the Brit. Museum, by Edward A. Bond, Esq., Chief Librarian. Part IV, Other Enrolments and Documents from the Public Record Office, the City of London Town-Clerk's Office, &c., edited by Walford Selby, Esq., and F. J. Furnivall, Esq., M.A.

A detailed Comparison of Chaucer's *Knight's Tale* with the *Teseide* of Boccaccio, by HENRY WARD, Esq., of the MS Department of the British Museum. [At Pr

I.

The Pethe of Blaunche the Duchesse,

(OTHERWISE CALLED

"The Booke of the Duchesse," and after, "Chaucers Dreame.")

---

(This is Chaucer's 2nd Poem. The *Compleynt to Pite* is his first, and should be read first. See my *Trial-Forewords*.)



[*Fairfax MS 16 (vellum, Bodl. Libr.), leaf 130.*]

¶ The booke of the Duchesse.

[*Stowe's hand adds 'made by Geoffrey Chawcyer at the request of the duke of Lancaster: pitiously complaynyng the deathe of the sayd dutchesse / blanche /'*]

[*t is for t with a curl over it. ñ is for n.*]

I Hauē grete wonder / be this lyghte  
How that I lyve / for day ne nyghte  
I may nat slepe / wel nygh̃ noght̃ 4  
I have so many / an ydel thoght̃  
Purely / for defaulte of slepe  
That by my trouthe / I take no kepe  
Of noo thinge / how hyt cometh̃ or gooth̃  
Ne me nys no thyng̃e / leve nor looth̃ 8  
Al is ylyche goode / to me  
Ioy or sorowe / wherso hyt be  
ffor I haue felynge / in no thyng̃e  
But as yt were / a mased thyng̃e 12  
Alway in poynt / to falle a-dovuñ  
ffor sorwful / ymagynaciouñ  
Ys alway hooly / in my mynde  
And wel ye woote / agaynes kynde 16  
Hyt were to lyveñ in thys wyse  
ffor nature / wolde nat suffyse  
To nooñ urtherly / creature  
Nat longe tyme / to endure 20  
With-oute slepe / and be in sorwe  
And I ne may / no nyght̃ ne morwe  
Slepe / and thys Melancolye<sup>1</sup>  
And drede I haue / for to dye 24

[<sup>1</sup> Bodl. 638 leaves out lines 24—25.  
A leaf is out of the MS.]

Defaulte of slepe / and hevynesse  
 Hath [sleyne] my spirite / of quyknesse  
 That I haue loste / al lusty-hede  
 Suche fantasies / ben in myn hede 28  
 So I not what / is best too doo  
 But meñ myght' axe me / why soo  
 [I may not sleepe, and what me is [From here to line 36, the writing  
is quite late.] (Where from?)  
 But nathles, whoe aske this 32  
 Leseth his asking trewly  
 My seluen can not tell why  
 The southe, but trewly as I gesse  
 I hold it be a sicknes 36  
 That I haue suffred this eight yeere  
 And yet my boote is neuer the nere  
 For there is phisicien but one [leaf 130, back]  
 That may me heale, but that is done 40  
 Passe we ouer vntill efte  
 That will not be, mote nedes be lefte  
 Our first mater is good to kepe  
 Soe when I sawe I might not slepe 44  
 Til now late, this other night  
 Vpon my bedde I sate vpriht  
 And bade one reche me a booke  
 A Romaunce, and it me tok 48  
 To rede, and driue the night away  
 For me thought it beter play  
 Then play either at Chesse or tables  
 And in this boke were written fables 52  
 That Clerkes had in olde tyme  
 And other poets put in rime  
 To rede, and for to be in minde  
 While men loued the lawe in kinde 56  
 This boke ne speake, but of such thinges  
 Of quenes liues, and of kings  
 And many other things smalle  
 Amonge all this I fonde a tale 60

That me thought a wonder thing.	
This was the tale : There was a king	
That hight Seyes, and had a wife	
The best that might beare lyfe	64
And this quene hight Alcyone	
Soe it befill, thereafter soone	
This king woll wenden ouer see	
To tellen shortly, whan that he	68
Was in the see, thus in this wise	
Soche a tempest gan to rise	
That brake her maste and made it fal	
And cleft ther ship, and dreint hem all	72
That neuer was founde, as it telles	
Borde ne man, ne nothing elles	
Right thus this king Seyes loste his life	
Now for to speake of Alcyone his wife	76
This Lady that was left at home	
Hath wonder, that the king ne come	
Home, for it was a long terme	
Anone her herte began to yerne	80
And for that her thought euermo	
It was not wele, her thought soe	
She longed soe after the king	
That certes it were a pitous thing	84
To tell her hartely sorowfull life	
That she had, this noble wife	
For him alas, she loued alderbeste	
Anone she sent bothe eeste and weste	88
To seke him, but they founde nought	
Alas (quoth shee) that I was wrought	
And where my lord my loue be deed ?	
Certes I will neuer eate breede	92
I make a uowe to my god here	
But I mowe of my Lord here.	
Soche sorowe this Lady to her toke	
That trewly I which made this booke]	96



<sup>1</sup> Had suche pittee / and suche rowthe [<sup>1</sup> leaf 131. *The old hand-writing begins again.*]  
 To rede hir sorwe / that by my trowthe  
 I ferde the worse / al the morwe  
 And aftir to thenken / on hir sorwe 100  
 So whan this lady / koude here noo worde  
 That no man myght / fynde hir lorde  
 Ful ofte she swovned / and sayed alas  
 For sorwe / ful nygh woode she was 104  
 Ne she koude / no rede but oon  
 But downe on knees / she sate anoon  
 And wepte / that pittee was to here  
 A mercy / swete lady dere 108  
 Quod she Iuno / hir goddesse  
 Helpe me out / of thys distresse  
 And yeve me grace / my lord to se  
 Soone / or wete wher so he be 112  
 Or how he fareth / or in what wise  
 And I shal make / yowe sacrifice  
 And hooly youres / become I shal  
 With good wille / body hert and al 116  
 And but thou wylte / this lady swete  
 Sende me grace / to slepe and mete  
 In my slepe / somme certeyn sweven  
 Wher thorgh that I may / knowe even 120  
 Whethir my lorde / be quyke / or ded  
 With that worde / she henge down the hed  
 And felle A swowne / as colde as ston  
 Hyr women kaught hir / vp anoon 124  
 And broghten hir / in bed al naked  
 And she forweped / and for-waked  
 Was very / and thus the ded slepe  
 Fil on hir / or she tooke kepe 128  
 Throgh Iuno / that had herde hir bone  
 That made hir / to slepe sone  
 For as she prayede / ryght so was done  
 In dede / for Iuno ryght anone 132

Called thus / hir messagere [leaf 131, back]  
 To doo hir erande / and he come nere  
 Wha<sup>n</sup> he was come / she bad hym thus  
 Go bet quod Iuno / to Morpheus 136  
 Thou knowest hym wel / the god of slepe  
 Now vnderstonde wel / and take kepe  
 Sey thus o<sup>n</sup> my halfe / that he  
 Go faste / in-to the grete se 140  
 And byd hym / that o<sup>n</sup> al thyng  
 That he take vp / Seys body the kyng  
 That lyeth ful pale / and no thyng rody  
 Bud hym crepe / in-to the body 144  
 And doo hit goo<sup>n</sup> / to Alchione  
 The quene ther she / lyeth allone  
 And shewe hir shortly / hit ys no nay  
 How hit was dreynt / thys other day 148  
 And do the body / speke ryght soo  
 Ryght as hyt was / woned to doo  
 The whiles that hit / was a lyve  
 Goo now faste / and hye the blyve 152  
 This messenger / toke leve and went  
 Vpon hys wey / and never ne stent  
 Til he come / to the derke valey  
 That stant betwex / Roches twey 156  
 Ther neuer yet / grew come ne gras  
 Ne tre ne noght / that oughte was  
 Beste ne ma<sup>n</sup> / ne noght elles  
 Save ther were / a fewe welles 160  
 Came rennyng / fro the clyffes a-down  
 That made a dedely / slepyng soun  
 And Ronne<sup>n</sup> down / ryght by a cave  
 That was vnder / a rokke y-grave 164  
 Amydde the valey / wonder depe  
 There these goddys / lay and slepe  
 Morpheus / and Eclympasteyre  
 That was the god / of slepes eyre 168

That slepe and did / noon other werke [leaf 132]  
 This cave was / also as derke  
 As helle pitte / ouer al a-boute  
 They had good leyser / for to route 172  
 To envye / who myght slepe beste  
 Somme henge her chyn / vpon hir breste  
 And slept vpryght / hir hed y-hedde  
 And somme lay naked / in her bedde 176  
 And slepe whiles / the dayes laste  
 This messenger / come fleyng faste  
 And cried .O. how / a-wake anoon  
 Hit was for noght / there herde hym non 180  
 A-wake quod he / whoo ys lythe there  
 And blew his horne / ryght in here heere  
 And cried a-waketh / wonder hye  
 This god of slepe / with hys on ye 184  
 Caste vp / and axed / who clepeth there  
 Hyt am I / quod this messagere  
 Iuno bad / thow shuldest goon  
 And tolde hym / what he shulde doon 188  
 As I have tolde yow / here to-fore  
 Hyt ys no nede / reherse hyt more  
 And went hys wey / whan he had sayede  
 Anoon this god / of slepe a-brayede 192  
 Out of hys slepe / and gan to goon  
 And dyd as he / had bede hym doon  
 Tooke vp the dreynt / body sone  
 And bare hyt forth / to Alchione 196  
 Hys wife the quene / ther as she lay  
 Ryght even a quarter / before day  
 And stood ryght / at hys beddys fete  
 And called hir / ryght as she hete 200  
 By name and sayede / my swete wyfe  
 A-wake / let be / your sorwful lyfe  
 For in your sorwe / there lyth no rede  
 For certes swete / I am but dede 204

Ye shul me never / oñ lyve y-se [leaf 132, back]  
 But good swete hert / that ye  
 Bury my body / for suche a tyde  
 Ye mowe hyt fynde / the see besyde 208  
 And fare-wel swete / my worldes blysse  
 I pray god / youre sorwe lysse  
 To lytel while / oure blysse lasteth  
 With that hir eyeñ / vp she casteth 212  
 And sawe noght / allas quod she for sorwe  
 And deyede withiñ / the thridde morwe  
 But what she sayede more / in that sorowe  
 I may not telle yow / as nowe 216  
 Hyt were to longe / for to dwelle  
 My first matere / I wil yow telle  
 Wherfore I have / tolde this thyng  
 Of Alchione / and Seys the kynge 220  
 For thus moche / dar I say welle  
 I had be dolven / euerydelle  
 And ded ryght thorgh / defaulte of slepe  
 Yif I ne had redde / and take kepe 224  
 Of this tale / next before  
 And [I] wol<sup>1</sup> telle yow / wherfore [1 I wul. Bodl. 668, leaf 114]  
 For I ne myght / for bote ne bale  
 Slepe or I had / redde thys tale 228  
 Of this dreynthe / Seys the kynge  
 And of the goddis / of slepyng  
 Wha I had redde / thys tale wel  
 And ouer loked hyt / euerydel 232  
 Me thought wonder / yf hit were so  
 For I had neuer / herde speke or tho  
 Of noo goddis / that koude make  
 Meñ to slepe / ne for to wake 236  
 For I ne knewe / never god but oon  
 And in my game / I sayede anoon  
 And yet me lyst / ryght euel to pley  
 Rather then that / y shulde dey 240

Thorgh defaulte / of slepyng thus	[leaf 133]
I wolde yive thilke / Morpheus	
Or hys goddesse / dame Iuno	
Or somme wight <sup>t</sup> ellis / I ne roght <sup>t</sup> who	244
To make me slepe / and have some reste	
I wil yive hym / the alder beste	
Yifte / that euer / he abode hys lyve	
And here onwarde / ryght <sup>t</sup> now as blyve	248
Yif he wol make / me slepe a lyte	
Of downe of pure / dowves white	
I wil yif hym / a feder bedde	
Rayed with golde / and ryght <sup>t</sup> wel cledde	252
In fyne blak satyn / de owter mere	
And many a pelowe / and euery bere	
Of clothe of reynes / to slepe softe	
Hym thar not nede / to turnen ofte	256
And I wol yive hym / al that fallys	
To a chambre / and al hys hallys	
I wol do peynte / with pure golde	
And tapite hem / ful many folde	260
Of oo sute / this shal he haue	
Yf I wiste where / were hys cave	
Yf he kan make / me slepe sone	
As did the goddesse / quene Alchione	264
And thus / this ylke god Morpheus	
May wyne of me / moo fees thus	
Tha <sup>n</sup> euer he wanne / and to Iuno	
That ys hys goddesse / I shal soo do	268
I trow that she / shal holde hir payede	
I hadde vnneth / that worde y-sayede	
Ryght <sup>t</sup> thus I have / tolde hyt yow	
That sodeynly / I nyste how	272
Suche a luste / anoon me tooke	
To slepe / that ryght <sup>t</sup> vpon my booke	
Y fil aslepe / and therwith evene	
Me mette so ynly swete / a swevene	276

- So wonderful / that neuer yitte  
 Y trow no mañ / had the wytte  
 To konne wel / my sweven rede [leaf 133, back]  
 No not Ioseph / with-oute drede 280  
 Of Egipte / ho that red so  
 The kynges / metynge pharao  
 No more than koude / the lest of vs  
 Ne nat skarsly / Macrobeus 284  
 He that wrote / al thavysyon  
 That he mette / kyng Scipion  
 The noble mañ / the affrikan  
 'suche marvayles / fortunèd than [<sup>1</sup> This line is in Stow's hand. Bodl.  
688, ff 115, bk, leaves a blank too.]  
 I trowe a-rede / my dremes even 289  
 Loo thus hyt was / thys was my sweven  
**M**E thought thus / that hyt was May  
 And in the dawninge / I lay 292  
 Me mette thus / in my bed al naked  
 And lokèd forth / for I was waked  
 With smale foules / a grete hepe  
 That had Affrayed me / out of my slepe 296  
 Thorgh noyse and swettenesse / of her songe  
 And al me mette / they sate a-monge  
 Vpon my chambre / rooffe wyth-oute  
 Vpon the tyles / ouer al a-boute 300  
 And songe euerych / in hys wyse  
 The moste solempne / seruise  
 By noote / that euer mañ y trowe  
 Had herde / for somme of hem songe lowe 304  
 Somme high / and al of oon acorde  
 To telle shortly / att oo worde  
 Was neuer harde / so swete a steven  
 But hyt had be / a thyng of heven 308  
 So mery a sovne / so swete entewnes  
 That certes / for the toвне of tewnes  
 I nolde but I / had herde hem synge  
 For al my chambre / gan to ryng 312

Thorgh syngynge / of her Armonye  
 For Instrument / nor melodye  
 Was nowhere herde / yet halfe so swete  
 Nor of a-corde / halfe so mete 316  
 For ther was noon of hem that feyned [leaf 134]  
 To synge / for eche of hem hym peyned  
 To fynde out / of mery crafty notys  
 They ne spared / not her throtys 320  
 And soothe to seyn / my chambre was  
 Ful wel depeynted / and with glas  
 Were al the wyndowes / wel y-glasyd  
 Ful clere / and nat an hoole y-crasyd 324  
 That to be-holde / hyt was grete Ioye  
 For holy al / the story of Troye  
 Was in the glasyng / y-wroght thus  
 Of Ector / and of kynge Priamus 328  
 Of Achilles / and of kynge lamedon  
 And eke of Medea / and of Iason  
 Of Paris / Eleyne / and of lavyne  
 And alle the wallys / with colouris fyne 332  
 Were peynted / bothe text and glose  
 And al the Romaunce / of the Rose  
 My wyndowes were / shette echoñ  
 And throgh the glas / the sonne shoñ 336  
 Vpon my bed / with bryght bemys  
 With many glade / gilde stremys  
 And eke the welken / was so faire  
 Blew bryght clere / was the ayre 340  
 And ful attempre / for sothe hyt was  
 For nother to colde / nor hoote yt was  
 Ne in al the welkene / was a clowde  
 And as I lay thus / wonder lowde 344  
 Me thoght I herde / an hunte blowe  
 Tassay hys horne / and for to knowe  
 Whether hyt were clere / or horse of sovne  
 And I herde goynge / bothe vp and dovne 348

Meñ / hors / houndes / and other thynges  
 And al meñ speke / of huntynge  
 How they wolde slee / the hert with strengthe  
 And how the hert / had vpon lengthe 352  
 So moche embosed / y not now what [leaf 134, back]  
 Anoon ryght / whaň I herde that  
 How that they wolde / oň huntynge goon  
 I was ryght glad / and vp anoon 356  
 Tooke my hors / and forthe I went  
 Out of my chambre / I never stent  
 Til I come / to the felde withoute  
 Ther ouertoke y / a grete route 360  
 Of huntis / and eke of foresterys  
 With ma[n]y<sup>1</sup> Relayes / and lymerys [many. Bodl. 638]  
 And hyed hem / to the forest faste  
 And with hem / so at the laste 364  
 I asked oon / ladde A lymere  
 Say felowe whoo / shal hunte here  
 Quod I / and he answered ageyn  
 Syr / themperour / Octouyen 368  
 Quod he / and ys here fast by  
 A goddys halfe / in goode tyme quod I  
 Go we faste / and gaň to ryde  
 Whaň we came to the forest syde 372  
 Euery maň / didde ryght anoon  
 As to huntynge / fille to doon  
 The mayster hunte / anoon fote hote  
 With a grete horne / blewe thre mote 376  
 At the vncoupylynge / of hys houndys  
 Withynne a while / the herte founde ys  
 I-halowed / and rechased faste  
 Longe tyme and so / at the laste 380  
 This hert Rused / and staale away  
 Fro alle the houndes / a prevy way  
 The houndes had / ouershette hym alle  
 And were vpon / a defaulte y-falle 384



Therwyth the hunte / wonder faste  
 Blewe a forleygne / at the laste  
 I was go walked / fro my tree  
 And as I went / ther came by mee 388  
 A whelpe that ffavned me / as I stooode [leaf 135]  
 That hadde y-folowed / and koude no goode  
 Hyt come and crepte / to me as lowe  
 Ryght as hyt had / me y-knowe 392  
 Hylde douz hys hede / and ioyned hys crys  
 And leyde al smothe / douz hys herys  
 I wolde haue kaught hyt / and anoof  
 Hyt fled / and was fro me goof 396  
 And I hym folwed / and hyt forthe went  
 Dovne by a floury / grene went  
 Ful thikke of gras / ful softe and swete  
 With flourys fele / faire vnder fete 400  
 And litel vsed / hyt semed thus  
 For both Flora / and Zephirus  
 They two that make / floures growe  
 Had made her dwellynge / ther I trowe 404  
 For hit was / on to be-holde  
 As thogh therthe / envye wolde  
 To be gayer / than the heven  
 To have moo floures / swche seven 408  
 As in the walkene / sterris bee  
 Hyt had forgete / the pouertee  
 That wynter thorgh / hys colde morwes  
 Had made hyt suffre / and his sorwes 412  
 Ah was for-geten / and that was sene  
 For al the woode / was waxen grene  
 Swetnesse of dewe / had made hyt waxe  
 Hyt ys no nede / eke for to axe 416  
 Where there were many / grene greves  
 Or thikke of trees / so ful of leves  
 And euery tree / stooode by hym selve  
 Fro other wel / tene fete / fro other twelve 420

So grete trees / so huge of streng[t]he  
 Or fourty fifty / fedme lengthe  
 Clene withoute bowgh / or stikke  
 With croppes bothe / and eke as thikke 424  
 They were nat / an ynche a sonder  
 That hit was shadewe / ouer al vnder  
 And many an herte / and many an hynde  
 Was both before me / and be-hynde 428  
 Of fovnes / sowres / bukkes / does [leaf 135, back]  
 Was ful the woode / and many Roes  
 And many sqwirels / that sete  
 Ful high / vpon the trees and ete 432  
 And in hir maner / made festys  
 Shortly hyt was / so ful of bestys  
 That thogh Argus / the noble covnter  
 Sete to rekene / in hys counter 436  
 And rekene / with his figuris ten  
 For by tho figuris / mowe al keñ  
 Yf they be crafty rekene / and novmbre  
 And tel / of euery thinge the noumbre 440  
 Yet shulde he fayle / to rekene evene  
 The wondres me mette / in my swevene  
 But forth they Romed / ryght wonder faste  
 Dovne the woode / so at the laste 444  
 I was war / of a mañ in blak [nota in margin.]  
 That sete / and had turned his bak  
 To an ooke / an huge tree  
 lorde thogh[t]<sup>1</sup> I / who may that be [<sup>1</sup> thought. Bodl. 638] 448  
 What ayleth hym / to sitten here  
 Anoon ryght / I went nere  
 Thañ founde I sitte / even vpryght  
 A wonder wel / farynge knyght 452  
 By the maner / me thoght soo  
 Of good mochel / and ryght yonge therto  
 Of the age / of foure and twenty<sup>2</sup> yere [<sup>2</sup> foure & twenty. Bodl. 638, leaf 119]  
 Vpon hys berde / but lytel here 456

And he was / clothed al in blake  
 I stalked even / vnto hys bake  
 And there I stooode / as stille as ought  
 That soth to saye / he sawe me nought 460  
 For why he henge / hys hede adovne  
 And with a dedely / sorwful sovne  
 He made of Ryme / .x. vers or twelfe  
 Of a compleynt / to hym selfe 464  
 The moste pitee / the moste rowthe  
 That euer I herde / for by my trowthe [leaf 136]  
 Hit was gret wonder that nature  
 Myght suffre / any creature 468  
 To haue suche sorwe / and be not ded  
 Ful petuose pale / and no-thinge red  
 He sayed a lay / a maner songe  
 With-oute noote / withoute songe 472  
 And was thys / for ful wel I kan  
 Reherse hyt ryght / thus hyt began  
 ¶ I have of sorwe / so grete wone [The Knight's Lay]  
 That Ioy gete I / never none 476  
 Now that I see / my lady bryght  
 Which I have loved / with al my myght  
 Is fro me ded / and ys a-goon  
 [ . . . . . no gap in the MS.<sup>1</sup>] [<sup>1</sup> Bodl. 638, leaf 119, back,  
 has no gap either]  
 ¶ Allas dethe / what ayleth the  
 That thou noldest / haue taken me  
 Whan thou toke / my lady swete  
 That was so faire / so freshe so fre 484  
 So goode that men / may wel se  
 Of al goodenesse / she had no mete [End of the Lay]  
 ¶ Whan he had made thus / his complaynt  
 Hys sorwful hert / gan faste faynt 488  
 And his spiritis / wexen dede  
 The bloode was fled / for pure drede  
 Dovne to hys hert / to make hym warme  
 For wel hyt feled / the hert had harme 492

To wete eke why / hyt was a-drad  
 By kynde / and for to make hyt glad  
 For hit ys membre / principal  
 Of the body / and that made al 496  
 Hys hewe chaunge / and wexe grene  
 And pale / for ther noo bloode ys sene  
 In no maner / hym of hys  
 Anoon therwith / whaȝ y sawgh this 500  
 He ferde thus euel / there he sete  
 I went and stode / ryght at his fete  
 And grette hym / but he spake noght  
 But argued / with his ovne thoght 504  
 And in hys wytte / disputed faste [leaf 136, back]  
 Why and how / hys lyfe myght laste  
 Hym thought hys sorwes / were so smerte  
 And lay so colde / vpon hys herte 508  
 So thogh hys sorwes / and hevȝ thoght  
 Made hym / that he herde me noght  
 For he had wel nygh / loste hys mynde  
 Thogh .Pan. that meȝ / clepe the god of kynde 512  
 Were for hys sorwes / neuer so wrothe  
 ¶ But at the last / to sayȝ ryght sothe  
 He was was war of me / how y stode  
 Before hym / and did of myȝ hooȝe 516  
 And had ygret hym / as I best koude  
 Debonayrly / and no thyng lowde  
 He sayde I prey the / be not wrothe  
 I herde the not / to seyȝ the sothe 520  
 Ne I sawgh the not / syr trewly  
 A good sire / no fors quod y  
 I am ryght sory / yif I have oughte  
 Destroubled yow / out of your thoughte 524  
 For-yive me / yif I have mys-take  
 Yis thamendys / is lyghȝ to make  
 Quod he / for ther lyeth noon ther-to  
 There ys no thyng / myssayde nor do 528

Loo / how goodely spake thys knyghte  
 As hit had be / a-nother wyghte  
 He made hyt nouthur / towgh ne queynte  
 And I sawe that / and gañ me<sup>1</sup> aqueynt [1 • later] 532  
 With hym / and fonde hym so trefable  
 Ryght wonder skylful / and resonable  
 As me thoght / for al hys bale  
 A-noon ryght / I gañ fynde a tale 536  
 To hym / to loke wher I myght oughte  
 Haue more knowynge / of hys thoughte  
 Sir quod I / this game is doon  
 I holde that this / hert be goon 540  
 These huntys / konne hym nowher see  
 Y do no fors / therof quod he  
 My thought ys there-on / neuer a dele  
 Be oure lorde quod I / y trow yow wele [leaf 137]  
 Ryght so me thenketh / by youre chere  
 But sir oo thyng / wol ye here  
 Me thynketh in grete sorowe / I yow see  
 But certys sir / yif that yee 548  
 Wolde ought discure me / youre woo  
 I wolde as wys / god helpe me soo  
 Amende hyt / yif I kañ or may  
 Ye mowe preve hyt / be assay 552  
 For by my trouthe / to make yow hool  
 I wol do alle / my power hool  
 And telleth me / of your sorwes smerte  
 Paraventure hyt may / ease youre herte 556  
 That semeth ful seke / vnder your syde  
 With that he loked / on me asyde  
 As who sayth nay / that wol not be  
 Graunt mercy / goode frende quod he 560  
 I thanke the / that thow woldest soo  
 But hyt may never / the rather be doo  
 No mañ may / my sorwe glade  
 That maketh my hewe / to fal and fade 564

And hath myñ vnderstondynge / lorne  
 That me ys woo / that I was borne  
 May noght make / my sorwes slyde  
 Nought al the remedies / of Ovyde 568  
 Ne Orpheus / god of melodye  
 Ne Dedalus / with his playes slye  
 Ne hele me may / noo phisicien  
 Noght ypcras / ne Galyen 572  
 Me ys woo that I lyve / oures twelve  
 But whoo so wol / assay hym selve  
 Whether his hert / kan haue pitee  
 Of any sorwe / lat hym see me 576  
 Y wrechch that deth / hath made al naked  
 Of al blysse / that ever was maked  
 Y worthe worste / of al wyghtys  
 That hate my dayes / and my nyghtys 580  
 My lyfe my lustes / be me loothe  
 For al welfare / and I be wroothe [leaf 137, back]  
 The pure deth / ys so ful my foo  
 That I wolde deye / hyt wolde not soo 584  
 For whan I folwe hyt / hit wol flee  
 I wolde haue hym / hyt nyl nat me  
 This ys my peyne / wythoute rede  
 Alway deyng / and be not dede 588  
 That Thesiphus / that lyeth in helle  
 May not of more / sorwe telle  
 And who so wiste alle / be my trouthe  
 My sorwe / but he had rowthe 592  
 And pitee / of my sorwes smerte  
 That man hath / a fendely herte  
 For who so seeth me / firste on morwe  
 May seyn / he hath mette with sorwe 596  
 For y am sorwe / and sorwe ys y  
 ¶ Allas / and I wol tel the why  
 My sorowe ys turned / to pleyngynge  
 And al my lawghtre / to wepyng 600

My glade thoghtys / to hevynesse  
 In travayle / ys myñ ydelnesse  
 And eke my reste / my wele is woo  
 My goode ys harme / and euer moo 604  
 In wrathe ys turned / my pleyng  
 And my delyte / in-to sorwyng  
 Myñ hele ys turned / in-to sekeenesse  
 In drede ys al / my sykernesse 608  
 To derke ys turned / al my lyghte  
 My wytte ys foly / my day ys nyghte  
 My love ys hate / my slepe wakyng  
 My merthe and meles / ys fastyng 612  
 My countenaunce / ys nycete  
 And al abawed / where so I be  
 My pees / in pledyng and in werre  
 Allas how myght I / fare werre 616  
 My boldenesse / ys turned to shame  
 For fals Fortune / hath pleyde a game  
 Atte the chesse with me / allas the while [note in margin]  
 The trayteresse fals / and ful of gyle [leaf 138]  
 That al behoteth / and no thyng halte  
 She gethe vpryght / and yet she is halte  
 That baggeth foule / and loketh faire  
 The dispitouse / debonaire 624  
 That skorneth many / a creature  
 An ydole / of fals portrayture  
 Ys she / for she wol soñe varieñ  
 She is the Mowstres / hed y-wrieñ 628  
 As fylthe / over y-strawed with flouris  
 Hir moste worshippe / and hir flourys  
 To lyen / for that ys hyr nature  
 With-oute feythe / lawe or mesure 632  
 She ys fals / and euer lawghyng  
 With oñe yghe / and that other wepyng  
 That ys broght vp / she sette al doun  
 I lykne hyr / to the Scorpion 636

That ys a fals / flateyrynge beste  
 For with his hede / he maketh feste  
 But al amydde / hys Flaterynge  
 With hys taylor / hyt wol styngre 640  
 And envenyme / and so wol she  
 She ys / thenvyouse charite  
 That ys ay fals / and semeth wele  
 So turneth she / hyr fals whele 644  
 Aboute / for hyt ys no thyngre stable  
 Now by the fire / now at table  
 For many oon / hath thus she yblent  
 She ys pley / of enchauntement 648  
 That semeth oon / and ys not soo  
 The fals thefe / what hath she doo  
 Trowest thou by oure lorde / I wol the sey [nota in margin]  
 At the chesse with me / she gañ to pley 652  
 With hir fals draughtes / dyvers  
 She staale on me / and toke my fers  
 And whan I sawgh / my fers away  
 Allas I kouthe / no lenger play 656  
 ¶ But seyde fare-wel / swete y-wys [leaf 138, back]  
 And fare-wel al / that ever ther ys  
 Ther-with fortune / seyde chek here  
 And mate / in the myd poynt / of the chekkere 660  
 With a povne / errante allas  
 Ful craftier / to pley she was  
 Than Athalus / that made the game  
 First of the chesse / so was hys name 664  
 But god wolde I had / oones or twyes  
 Y-konde and knowe / the leupardyes  
 That kowde the Greke / Pictagoras  
 I shulde haue pleyde / the bet at ches 668  
 ¶ And kept my fers / the bet ther-by  
 And thought wherto / for trewly  
 I holde that wysshe / nat worthe A stree  
 Hyt had be neuer / the bet for me 672



For fortune kañ / so many a wyle  
 Ther be but fewe / kañ hir begile  
 And eke she ys / the lasse to blame  
 My selfe I wolde / haue do the same 676  
 Before god / as I be as she  
 She oght the more / excused be  
 For this I say yet / more ther-to  
 Had I be god / and myghte haue do 680  
 My wille whañ she / my fers kaught  
 I wolde have drawe / the same draught  
 For also wys / god yive me reste  
 I dar wel swere / he tooke the beste 684  
 But throgñ that draught / I haue lorne  
 My blysse allas / that I was borne  
 For euermore / y trowe trewly  
 For al my wille / my luste holly 688  
 Ys turned / but yet what to doone  
 Be oure lorde / hyt ys to deye soone  
 For no thyng / I leve hyt noght  
 But lyve and deye / ryght in this thoght 692  
 For there nys planete / in firmament  
 Ne in ayre / ne in erthe / noon element  
 That they ne yive me / a yifte echoñ [leaf 139]  
 Of wepyng / whañ I am alloñ 696  
 For whañ that I / avise me wel  
 And be-thenke me / euery del  
 How that ther lyeth / in rekenyng  
 Inne my sorwe / for no thyng 700  
 And how ther levyth / noe gladnesse  
 May glad me / of my distresse  
 And how I haue / loste suffisance  
 And ther-to I haue / no plesance 704  
 Thañ may I say / I haue ryght noght  
 And whañ al this / falleth in my thoght  
 Allas thañ am I / ouercome  
 For that ys doon / ys not to come 708

I haue more sorowe / thañ Tantale  
 And whañ I herde / hym tel thys tale  
 This pitously / as I yow telle  
 Vnnethe myght y / lenger duelle 712  
 Hyt dyd myñ hert / so moche woo  
 A goode sir quod I / say not soo  
 Haue somme pitee / ofñ your nature  
 That formed yow / to creature 716  
 Remembre yow / of Socrates  
 For he ne counted / nat thre strees  
 Of noght that fortune / koude doo  
 No quod he / I kañ not soo 720  
 Why so good syr / yis parde quod y  
 Ne noght soo / for trewly  
 Thogh ye had loste / the ferses twelve  
 And ye for sorwe / mordred your selve 724  
 Ye sholde be dampned / in this cas  
 By as goode ryght / as Medea was  
 That slowgh hir childreñ / for Iason  
 And Phyllis also / for Demophoñ 728  
 Henge hir selfe / so weylaway.  
 For he had broke / his terme day  
 To come to hir / another rage  
 Had Dydo the quene / eke of Cartage 732  
 That slough hir selfe / for Eneas  
 Was fals / which a foole she was [leaf 130, back]  
 And Ecquo died / for Narcisus  
 Nolde nat love hir / and ryght thus 736  
 Hath many another / foly dooñ  
 And for Dalida / died Sampsoñ  
 That slough hym-selfe / with a pilere  
 But ther is no mañ / a lyve here 740  
 Wolde for a fers / make this woo  
 Why so quod he / hyt ys nat soo  
 Thou woste ful lytel / what thou menynt  
 I haue loste more / thañ thow wenyst 744

loo / she that may be quod y  
 Good sir telle me / al hooly  
 In what wyse / how / why / and wherfore  
 That ye have thus / youre blysse lore 748  
 Blythely quod he / come sytte adoon  
 I telle hyt the / vp a condicioñ  
 That thou shalt / hooly with al thy wytte  
 Doo thyñ entent to herkene hitte 752  
 Yis syr / swere thy trouthe ther-to  
 Gladly / do thanne / holde here lo  
 I shal ryght blythely / so god me save  
 Hooly / with al the witte I have 756  
 Here yow / as wel as I kañ  
 A goddys halfe quod he / and begañ  
 Syr quod he / sith firste I kouthe  
 Haue any maner wytte / fro youthe 760  
 Or kyndely / vnderstondynge  
 To comprehende / in any thyng  
 What love was / in myñ ovne wytte  
 Dredeles / I haue ever yitte 764  
 Be tributarye / and yive rente  
 To love hooly / with goode entente  
 And throgñ plesaunce / become his thralle  
 With good wille / body hert and alle 768  
 Al this I putte / in his servage  
 As to my lorde / and did homage  
 And ful devoutely / I prayed hym to  
 he shulde besette / myñ hert so [leaf 140] 772  
 That hyt plesance / to hym were  
 And worshippe / to my lady dere  
 And this was longe / and many a yere  
 Or that myñ herte / was set owhere 776  
 That I did thus / and nyste why  
 I trowe hit came / me kyndely  
 Peraventure / I was therto moste able  
 as a white walle / or a table 780

For hit ys redy / to cachche and take	
Al that meñ wil / theryñ make	
Whethir so meñ / wil portrey or peynt	
Be the werkes / never so queynt	784
¶ And thilke tyme / I ferde ryght so	
I was able / to have lerned tho	
And to haue kende / as wel or better	
Paraunter / other Arte or letre	788
But for love came firste / in my thoght	
Therfore / I forgate hyt noght	
I ches love / to my first crafte	
Therfore hit ys / with me lasse	792
For why I toke hyt / of so yonge age	
That malyce / had my corage	
Nat that tyme turned / to no thyng	
Thorgh to mochel / knowlacheunge	796
For that tyme / yowthe my maistresse	
Gouerned me / in ydelnesse	
For hyt was / in my first youthe	
And thoo ful lytel / goode y couthe	800
For al my werkes / were flyttyng	
That tyme / and al my thoght varyng	
Al were to me / glyche goode	
That I knewe thoo / but thus hit stode	804
¶ Hit happed that I came / on a day	
In-to a place / ther that I say	
Trewly the fayrest / companye	
Off Ladyes / that euere man with ye	[leaf 140, back]
Had seen to-gedres in oo place	
Shal I clepe hyt / hadde other grace	
That broght me there / nay but Fortune	
That ys to lyeñ / ful comvne	812
The fals trayteresse / peruers	[nota in margin]
God wolde I koude / clepe hir wers	
For now she worcheth / me ful woo	
And I wol tel sone / why soo	816

¶ Amonge these ladyes / thus echoñ  
 Soth to seyn / y sawgh oon  
 That was lyke / noon of the Route  
 For I dar swere / withoute doute 820  
 That as the somerys / sonne bryghte  
 Ys fairer clerer / and hath more lyghte  
 Than any other / planete in hevne  
 The moone / or the sterres sevene 824  
 For al the worlde / so had she  
 Surmountede / hem / al of beaute  
 Of maner / and of comelynesse  
 Of stature / and of so wel sette gladnesse 828  
 Of godelyhede / and so wel be-sey  
 Shortly / what shal y sey  
 By god / and by halwes twelve  
 Hyt was my swete / ryght al hir selve 832  
 She had so stedfaste / countenaunce  
 So noble porte / and meyntenaunce  
 And love that had wel / herd my boone  
 Had espyed me / thus soone 836  
 That she ful sone / in my thoght  
 As helpe me god / so was y kaught  
 So sodenly / that I ne toke  
 No maner counseyl / but at hir loke 840  
 But at myñ hest / for why hir eyeñ  
 So gladly I trow / myñ hert seyeñ  
 That purely tho / myñ ovne thoght  
 Seyde hit were beter / serve hir for noght 844  
 Than with a-nother / to be wel  
 And hyt was sothe / for eueredel  
 I wil a-noon / ryght telle the why  
 I sawgh hyr daunce / so comelely 848  
 Carole and synge / so swetly  
 Lawghe and pley / so womanly  
 And loke / so debonairly  
 So goodely speke / and so frendly 852

That certes y trowe / that euer-more  
 Nas seyne / so a blysfyl a tresore  
 For euery heer / on hir hede  
 Soth to seyne / hyt was not rede 856  
 Ne nouthur yelowne ne broune hyt nas  
 Me thoght most lyke / hyt was  
 ¶ And which eyeñ / my lady hadde  
 Debonair goode / glade and sadde 860  
 Symple of goode / mochel noght to wyde  
 Ther-to hir looke / nas not a-syde  
 Ne ouertwert / but besette so wele  
 Hyt drewñ and tooke vp / euerydele 864  
 Al that on hir / gañ be-holde  
 Hir eyeñ semed / anoon she wolde  
 Have mercy / foolys wenden soo  
 But hyt was never / the rather doo 868  
 Hyt nas / no countrefeted thyng  
 Hyt was hir ovne / pure lokinge  
 That the goddesse / dame nature  
 Had made hem opene / by mesure 872  
 And cloos / for were she neuer so glad  
 Hyr lokinge was not / foly sprad  
 Ne wildely / thogh that she pleyde  
 But euer me thoght / hir eyeñ seyde 876  
 Be god my wrathe / ys al for-yive  
 Therwith hir lyste / so wel to lyve  
 That dulnesse was / of hir a-drad  
 She nas to sobre / ne to glad 880  
 In alle thynges / more mesure  
 Had neuer I trow / creature  
 But many oon / with hire loke she hert [leaf 141, back]  
 And that sate hyr / ful lytel at hert 884  
 For she knowe no-tyng / of her thoght  
<sup>1</sup> but whither she knew / or knew it nowght  
 Algate she ne rought / of hem a stree  
 To gete hyr love / noo nerre was he 888

[<sup>1</sup> This line is in  
Stowe's hand.  
Bodl. 638 has  
a blank too.]

That woned at home / that he in ynde  
 The formest was / alway behynde  
 But good folke ouer al other  
 She loved as mañ / may do hys brother 892  
 Of whiche loue / she was wounder large  
 In skilful placis / that bere charge  
 But which a visage / had she ther-too  
 Allas myñ hert / ys wonder woo 896  
 That I ne kañ / discryven hyt  
 Me lakketh both / englyssh and wit  
 For to vn-do hyt / at the fulle  
 And eke my spiritis / be so dulle 900  
 So grete a thyng / for to deuysel  
 I haue no witte / that kañ suffise  
 To comprehende / hir beaute  
 But thus moche dar I sayñ / that she 904  
 Was white<sup>1</sup> rody fressh / and lyvely hewed [<sup>1</sup> blanche in margin,  
in Stowe's hand]  
 And euery day / hir beaute newed  
 And negh hir face / was alder best  
 For certys nature / had swich lest 908  
 To make that faire / that trewly she  
 Was hir chefe patrone / of beaute  
 And chefe ensample / of al hir werke  
 And moustre / for be hyt neuer so derke 912  
 Me thynkyth / I se hir euer moo  
 And yet more over / thogh al thoo  
 That ever levede / were now a lyve  
 Ne sholde ha founde / to diskryve 916  
 Yn al hir face / a wikked sygne  
 For hit was sad / symple and benygne  
 And which a goodely / softe speche  
 Had that swete / my lyves leche 920  
 So frendely / and so wel y-grounded [leaf 142]  
 Vp al resoun / so wel y-founded  
 And so tretable / to al goode  
 That I dar swere wel / by the Roode 924

Of eloquence / was neuer founde  
 So swete a sownynge / facounde  
 Ne trewer tonged / ne skorned lasse  
 Ne bet koude hele / that by the masse 928  
 I durste swere / thogh the Pape hit songe  
 That ther was neuer yet / throgħ hir tonge  
 Mañ ne womañ / gretely harmed  
 As for hit was / al harme hyd 932  
 Ne lasse flatteryng / in hir word  
 That purely / hir symple recorde  
 Was founde as trewe / as any bonde  
 Or trouthe / of any mannys honde 936  
 Ne chyde she koude / neuer a dele  
 That knoweth al the worlde / ful wele  
 But swiche a fairenesse / of a nekke  
 Had that swete / that boon nor brekke 940  
 Nas ther noon seen that mys satte  
 Hyt was white <sup>1</sup> smothe / streght and pure flatte [<sup>1</sup> blanche in  
 margin, by  
 Stowe]  
 Wyth-outen hole / or canel boon  
 As be semyng / had she noon 944  
 Hyr throte / as I haue now memoyre  
 Semed a rounde toure / of yvoyre  
 Of goode gretenesse / and noght to grete  
 ¶ And goode faire White<sup>2</sup> / she hete [<sup>2</sup> blanche in margin, by Stowe]  
 That was my lady Name / ryghte  
 She was bothe / faire and bryghte  
 She had not / hir name wronge  
 Ryght faire shuldres / and body longe 952  
 She / had / and armes / euery lyth  
 Fattyssh flesshy / not grete therwith  
 Ryght white handes / and nayles rede  
 Rounde brestes / and of good brede 956  
 Hyr hippes were / a streight flat bakke  
 I knewe on hir / noon other lakke.  
 That al hir lymmes / nere pure sywyng  
 In as fferre / as I had knowyng 960

[leaf 142, back]



Therto she koude / so wel pley  
 Whaȝ that hir lyst / that I dar sey  
 That she was lyke / to torche bryght  
 That euery maȝ / may take of lyght 964  
 Ynogh / and hyt hathe / neuer the lesse  
 Of maner / and of comlynese  
 Ryght so ferde / my lady dere  
 For euery wight / of hir manere 968  
 Myght cachche ynogh / yif that he wolde  
 Yif he had Eyen / hir to be-holde  
 For I dar swere wel / yif that she  
 Had amonge / ten thousande be 972  
 She wolde haue be / at the lest  
 A chefe meroure / of al the fest  
 Thogh they had stonde / in a Rowe  
 To mennys Eyen / koude haue knowe 976  
 For wher so meȝ had / played or wakyd  
 Me thought the felysshyppe / as naked  
 Withouteȝ hir / that sawgh I oones  
 As a corowne / withoute stones 980  
 Trewly she was / to myȝ Eye  
 The soleyne Fenix / of Arabye  
 For ther levyth / nevir but ooȝ  
 Ne swich as she / ne knowe I noon 984  
 To speke of godenesse / trewly she  
 Had as moche / debonairyete  
 As euer had Hester / in the bible  
 And more yif more / were possyble 988  
 And sothe to seyn / therwyth-alle  
 She had a wytte / so generalle  
 So hoole enclyned / to alle goode  
 That al hir wytte was set / by the Rode 992  
 With-out malyce / vpon gladnesse  
 And ther-to I sawgh / neuer yet a lesse  
 Harmeful thaȝ she was / in doynge  
 I sey nat that she / ne had knowynge 996

What harme was / or elles she  
 Had koude<sup>1</sup> no good / so thenketh me [<sup>1</sup> or konde] [leaf 142]  
 And trewly / for to speke of trouthe  
 But she had hadde / hyt hadde be routhe 1000  
 Therof she had / so moche hyr dele  
 And I dar seyn / and swere hyt wele  
 That trouthe hym-selfe / ouer al and alle  
 Had chose hys maner / principalle 1004  
 In hir that was / his restyng place  
 Ther-to she hadde / the moste grace  
 To haue stedefaste / perseueraunce  
 And Eys atemptry / gouernaunce 1008  
 That euer I knewe / or wyste yitte  
 So pure suffraunt / was hir wytte  
 And reson gladly / she vnderstoode  
 Hyt folowed wel / she koude goode 1012  
 She vsed gladly / to do wel  
 These were hir maners / euerydel  
 Therwith she loved / so wel ryght  
 She wronge do wolde / to no wyght 1016  
 No wyght myght doo / hir noo shame  
 She loved so wel / hir ovne name  
 Hyr lust to holde / no wyght in honde  
 Ne be thou siker / she wolde not fonde 1020  
 To holde no wyght / in balaunce  
 By halfe worde / ne by countenaunce  
 But yif meñ wolde / vpon hir lye  
 Ne sende meñ / in-to walakye 1024  
 To pruyse / and in-to Tartarye  
 To Alysaundre / ne in-to Turkye  
 And byd hym faste / anoon that he  
 Goo hoodeles / in-to the drye se 1028  
 And come home / by the Carrenare  
 And sey sir / be now ryght ware  
 That I may of yow / here seyn  
 Worshyppe / or that ye come ageyn 1032

She ne vsed / no suche knakkes smale  
 But wherfore / that y tel my tale  
 Ryght' on thys same / as I haue seyde  
 Was hooly al / my love leyde 1036  
 For certes she was / that swete wife<sup>1</sup> [leaf 142, back]  
 My suffisaunce / my luste my lyfe<sup>1</sup> [<sup>1</sup> ? wise, lyse, with a late  
cross for f]  
 Myñ happe myñ hele / and al my blysse  
 My worldys welfare / and my goddesse 1040  
 And I hooly hires / and euerydel  
 ¶ By oure lord<sup>2</sup> / quod I / y trowe yow wel [<sup>2</sup> lord later]  
 Hardely your love / was wel besette  
 I not how ye myght' / haue doo bette 1044  
 Bette ne no wyght' / so wele quod he  
 Y trowe hyt wel sir / quod I parde  
 Nay leve hyt wel / sire so do I  
 I leve yow wel / that trewly 1048  
 Yow thoghte that she / was the best  
 And to be-holde / the alderfayrest  
 Who soo had loked hir / with your Eyeñ  
 With myñ nay / al that hir seyeñ 1052  
 Seyde and swore / hyt was soo  
 And thogh they ne hadde / I wolde thoo  
 Haue loved best / my lady free  
 Thogh I had hadde / al the beaute 1056  
 Thatt<sup>3</sup> euer had / Alcipyades [<sup>3</sup> altered]  
 And al the strengthe / of Ercules  
 And therto had / the worthynesse  
 Of Alysaunder / and al the rychesse 1060  
 That euer was / in Babyloyne  
 In Cartage / or in Macedoyne  
 Or in Rome / or in Nynyve  
 And to also / as hardy be 1064  
 As was Ector / so haue I ioye  
 That Achilles / sloughñ at Troye  
 And ther-fore was he / slayñ alsoo  
 In a temple / for bothe twoo 1068

Were alayne / he and Antylegyus  
 And so seyth / dares frygius  
 For love / of Polixena  
 Or ben as wis / as Mynerva [leaf 144] 1072  
 I wolde euer / withoute drede  
 Have loved hir / for I most nede  
 Nede / nay trewly / I gabbe nowe  
 Noght nede / and I wol telle howe 1076  
 For of goode wille myñ hert hyt wolde [note in margin]  
 And eke to love hir / I was holde  
 As for the fairest / and the beste  
 She was as good / so haue I reste 1080  
 As euer was / Penolopee of Grece  
 Or as the noble wife / lucrece  
 That was the best / he telleth thus  
 The Romaine / Tytus lyuyus 1084  
 She was as good / and no thyng lyke  
 Thogh hir stories / be Autentyke  
 Algate she was / as trewe as she  
 But wherfore / that I telle the 1088  
 Whañ I firste / my lady Say  
 I was ryght yonge / sothe to say  
 And ful grete nede / I hadde to lerne  
 Whañ my herte / wolde yerne 1092  
 To love / hyt was a grete empryse  
 But as my wytte / koude beste suffise  
 After my yonge / childely wytte  
 Withoute drede / I be-sette hytte 1096  
 To love hir / in my best wyse  
 To do hir worshippe / and the seruise  
 That I koude thoo / be my trouthe  
 Withoute feynynge / outhur slouthe 1100  
 For wonder feyne / I wolde hir se  
 So mochel / hyt amended me  
 That whañ I sawgh hir / first a morwe  
 I was warshed / of al my sorwe 1104

Of al day after / til hyt were eve  
 Me thought no-thing / myghte me greve  
 Were my sorwes / neuer so smerte [leaf 144, back]  
 And yet she sytte / so myn herte 1108  
 That by my trouthe / y nolde noght  
 For al thys worlde / oute of my thought  
 Leve my lady / noo trewly  
 Now by my trouthe / sir quod I 1112  
 Me thynketh ye haue / suche a chaunce  
 As shryfte / wythoute repentaunce  
 Repentaunce / nay Fy quod he  
 Shulde y now / repente me 1116  
 To love / nay certis than were I wel  
 Wers than was / Achetofel  
 Or Anthenor / so haue I ioys  
 The traytore that / betrayed Troye 1120  
 Or the fals / Genelloñ  
 He that purchased / the tresoñ  
 Of Rowlande / and of Olyvere  
 Nay while I am / a lyve here 1124  
 I nyl foryete hir / neuer moo  
 Now good syr / quod I thoo  
 Ye han wel tolde me / here before  
 Hyt ys no nede / to reherse more 1128  
 How ye sawgh hir firste / and where  
 But wolde ye tel me / the manere  
 To hire / which was your first speche  
 Therof I wolde / yow be-seche 1132  
 And how she knewe / first your thought  
 Whether ye loued hir / or noght  
 And telleth me eke / what ye haue lore  
 I herde yow telle / herebefore 1136  
 Yee / he seyde / thow nost what thou menynt  
 I haue lost more / than thou wenyst  
 What losse ys that / quod I thoo  
 Nyl she not love yow / ys hyt soo 1140

Or haue ye oght / doon amys  
 That she hathe lefte yow / ys hyt this  
 For goddys love / telle me alle [leaf 145]  
 Be-fore god quod he / and I shalle 1144  
 I say ryght / as I haue seyde  
 On hir was al / my love leyde  
 And yet she nyste hyt nat / neuer a del  
 Noght longe tyme / leve hyt wel 1148  
 For be ryght siker / I durste noght  
 For al this worlde / tel hir my thought  
 Ne I wolde haue wraththed hir / trewly  
 For wostow why / she was lady 1152  
 Of the body / she had the hert  
 And who hath that / may not astert  
 But for to kepe me / so fro ydelnesse  
 Trewly I did / my besynesse 1156  
 To make songes / as I best koude  
 And ofte tyme / I songe hem loude  
 And made songes / this a grete dele  
 Al thogh I koude not / make so wele 1160  
 Songes the knowe / the arte alle  
 As koude lamekys / sone Tuballe  
 That founde out firste / the art of songe  
 For as hys brothres / hamers ronge 1164  
 Vpon hys Anuelet / vp and doon  
 Therof he tooke / the first soon  
 But Grekes seyn / Pictagoras  
 That he the first / fynder was 1168  
 Of the arte / Aurora telleth soo  
 But therof no fors / of hem twoo  
 Algatis songes / thus I made  
 Of my felynge / myn hert to glade 1172  
 And loo / thus was alther first  
 I not wher hyt / were the first  
 ¶ lorde hyt maketh / myn hert lyght  
 Whan I thenke / on that swete wyght 1176

That is so semely / on to see  
 And wisshe to god / hit myght so bee  
 That she wolde holde me / for hir knyght  
 My lady that is / so faire and bryght 1180  
 Now have I tolde / the sothe to say [leaf 145, back]  
 My first songe / vpon a day  
 I be-thoght me / what woo  
 And sorwe that I / suffred thoo 1184  
 For hir and yet / she wust hyt noght  
 Ne tel hir durst I / nat my thoght  
 Allas thoght I / y kan no rede  
 And but I telle hir / I am but dede 1188  
 And yif I telle hyr / to sey ryght sothe  
 I am a-dred / she wol be wrothe  
 Allas what shal I / thanne doo  
 In this debate / I was so woo 1192  
 Me thoght myn hert / brast a tweyne  
 So at the last / sothe to sayne  
 I be-thoght me / that nature  
 Ne formed neuer in creature 1196  
 So moche beaute / trewly  
 And bounte / wyth-oute mercy  
 In hope of that / my tale I tolde  
 With sorwe / as that I neuer sholde 1200  
 For nedys / and Mawgree my hede  
 I most haue tolde hir / or be dede  
 I not wel how / that I beganne  
 Ful evel reherse hyt / I kan 1204  
 And eke as helpe me / god with-alle  
 I trowe hyt was / in the dismalle  
 That was the .x. woundes of Egipte  
 For many a worde / I ouer skipte 1208  
 In my tale / for pure Fere  
 Lest my wordys / mys sette were  
 With sorweful herte / and woundes dede  
 Softe and quakyng / for pure drede 1212

And shame / and styntyng in my tale  
 For ferde / and myñ hewe al pale  
 Ful ofte I wexe / bothe pale and rede  
 Bowynge to hir / I heng the hede 1216  
 I durste nat ones / loke hir oñ  
 For witte maner / and al was goon [leaf 146]  
 I seyde mercy / and no more  
 Hyt nas no game / hyt sate me sore 1220  
 So at the laste / sothe to seyne  
 Whañ that myñ hert / was come ageyne  
 To telle shortely / at my speche  
 With hool herte / I gañ hir beseche 1224  
 That she wolde be / my lady swete  
 And swore and gañ / hir hertely hete  
 Ever to be stedfast / and trewe  
 And love hir alwey / fresshly newe 1228  
 And never other / lady have  
 And al hir worshippē / for to save  
 As I best koude / I swore hir this  
 For youres is alle / that euer ther ys 1232  
 For euermore / myñ herte swete  
 And neuer to false yow / but I mete  
 I nyl as wysse / god helpe me soo  
 And whañ I had / my tale y-doo 1236  
 God wote she accounted / nat a stree  
 Of al my tale / so thoght me  
 To telle shortly / ryght as hyt ys  
 Trewly hir' answerē / hyt was this 1240  
 I kañ not now wel / counterfete  
 Hyr wordys / but this was the grete  
 Of hir answerē / she sayde nay  
 Alle outerly / allas that day 1244  
 The sorowe I suffred / and the woo  
 That trewly Cassandra / that soo  
 Bewayled / the destruccioñ  
 Of Troy / and of Ilyoñ 1248



Had neuer swich sorwe / as I thoo  
 I durst no more / say ther-too  
 For pure fere / but stale away  
 And thus I lyved / ful many a day 1252  
 That trewly / I hadde no nede  
 Ferther / than my beddes hede [leaf 144, back]  
 Never a day / to seche sorwe  
 I fonde hyt redy / euery morwe 1256  
 For why / I loved hyr in no gere  
 ¶ So hit befel / another yere  
 I thoughte ones / I wolde fonde  
 To do hir knowe / and v[n]derstonde 1260  
 My woo / and she wel vnderstode  
 That I ne wilned / no thyng but gode  
 And worshippe / and to kepe hir name  
 Ouer alle thynges / and dred hir shame 1264  
 And was so besy / hyr to serve  
 And pitee were / I shulde sterve  
 Syth that I wilned / noon harme y-wys  
 So whan my lady / knewe al thys 1268  
 My lady yaf me / al hooly  
 The noble yifte / of hir mercy  
 Savyng hir worshippe / by al weyes  
 Dredles I mene / noon other weyes 1272  
 And therwith / she yaf me a rynge  
 I trowe hyt was / the first thyng  
 But yif myn hert / was I-waxe  
 Gladde / that is no nede to axe 1276  
 As helpe me god / I was as blyve  
 Reysed as fro dethe / to lyve  
 Of al happes / the alder beste  
 The gladdest / and the moste at reste 1280  
 For trewly / that swete wyght  
 Whan I had wrong / and she ryght  
 She wolde alway / so goodely  
 For-yeve me / so debonairely 1284

In al my yowthe / in al chaunce  
 She tooke me / in hir gouernaunce  
 Therwyth she was / alway so trewe  
 Our Ioye was euer / y-lyche newe 1288  
 Oure hertys werne / so evene a payre  
 That neuer nas / that oon contrarye [leaf 147]  
 To that other / for noo woo  
 For sothe y-lyche / they suffred thoo 1292  
 Oo blysse and eke / oo sorwe bothe  
 Y-lyche they were / bothe glad and wrothe  
 Al was vs oon / withoute were  
 And thus we lyved / ful many a yere 1296  
 So wel I kañ / nat telle how  
 ¶ Sir quod I / where is<sup>1</sup> she now <sup>[<sup>1</sup> is late, 'she ys dede' in Stowe's hand, in the margin]</sup>  
 Now quod he / and stynte anoon  
 Therwith he waxe / as dede as stoon 1300  
 And seyde alas / that I was bore  
 That was the losse / that here before  
 I tolde the that / I hadde lorne  
 Bethenke how / I seyde herebeforne 1304  
 Thow wost / ful lytel / what thow menynt  
 I haue lost more / thañ thow wenyst  
 ¶ God wote alas / ryght that was she  
 Allas sir how / what may that be 1308  
 She ys ded / nay / yis be my trouthe  
 Is that youre losse / be god hyt ys routh  
 And with that worde / ryght anoon  
 They gañ to strake / forth al was doon 1312  
 For that tyme / the herte huntynge  
 With that me thought / that this kynge  
 Gañ homewarde / for to ryde  
 Vnto a place / was there besyde 1316  
 Which was from vs / but a lyte  
 A longe castel / with wallys white  
 Be seynt Iohañ / on a ryche hille  
 As me mette / but thus hyt fille 1320

Ryght thus me mette / as I yow telle  
 That in the castell / ther was a belle  
 As hyt hadde amyte / oures twelve  
 Therewyth I / a-wooke my selve 1324  
 And fonde me lyinge / in my bedde  
 And the booke / that I hadde redde [leaf 147, back?  
 Of Alchione / and Seys the kynge  
 And of the goddys / of slepyng 1328  
 I fond hyt / in myñ honde ful evene  
 Thought I thys ys / so queynt a sweuene  
 That I wol / be processe of tyme  
 Fonde to put this / sweuene in ryme 1332  
 As I kan best / and that anoon  
 This was my sweuene / now hit ys doon

¶ Explicit the Boke of the Duchesse

## II.

### The Complaynte to Pite.

[How Pity is dead in a cruel Loved-One's Heart.]

---

(This is Chaucer's 1st Poem, and should be studied first. Its subject is alluded to in the *Death of Blanche the Duchesse* and the *Parlament of Foules*. See my *Trial-Exercises*.)

[Fairfax MS 16 (vellum, 11440-50; Bodl. Libr.), leaf 187.]

[t̃ is for t with a curl over it; ñ is for n.]

¶ Balade.

[complainte of the deathe of pitie (in Stowe's hand)]

(1) [The Proem.]

Pite that I haue sought / so yore agoo  
 With hert soore / and ful of besy peyne  
 That in this worlde / was neuer wight so woo  
 With-oute dethe / and yf I shal not feyne 4  
 My purpose was / to pite / to compleyne  
 Vpon the crueltee / and tirannye  
 Of loue / that for my trouthe doth me dye 7

(2) [The Story.]

And when that I be lengthe / of certeyne yeres  
 Had euere in oon / soughte a tyme to speke  
 To pitee rañ I / al bespreynte with teres  
 To prayeñ hir oñ cruelte / me awreke 11  
 But er I myght / with any worde out breke  
 Or tellen any / of my peynes smerte  
 I fonde hir dede / and buried in an herte 14

(3)

Adovne I fel / when I saugh the herse  
 Dede as stone / while that the swogh me laste  
 But vp I roose / with coloure ful dyurse  
 And petously on hir / myñ eyeñ I caste 18  
 And ner the corps / I gañ preseñ faste  
 And for the soule / I shope me for to prey  
 I was but lorne / ther was no more to sey 21

(4)

Thus am I slayne / sith that pite is dede	
Allas that day / that euer hyt shuld falle	
What maner man / dar now hold vp his hede	
To whom shal now / eny sorwful herte calle	25
Now cruelte hath caste / to alee vs alle	
In ydel hope / folke redelesse of payne	
Syth she is dede / to whom shul we compleyne	28

(5)

But yet encreseth me / this wonder newe	
That no wight woot / that she is dede but I	
So many men / as in her tyme hir knewe	
And yet dyed not / sodeynly	32
For I haue sought hir euer / ful besely	
Sith I hadde firste / witte or mynde	
But she was dede / er I koude hir fynde	35

(6)

Aboute hir herse / there stodeh lustely	[leaf 187, back]
Withoute any woo / as thoughte me	
Bounte parfyt / wel armed and richely	
And fresshe beaute / lust and iolyte	39
Assured maner / youthe and honeste	
Wisdomme estaat / drede and gouernaunce	
Confedred both by bonde / and Alliaunce	42

(7)

A compleynt had I writen / in myn honde	
To haue put to pittee / as a bille	
But when I al this companye / ther fonde	
That rather wolde / al my cause spille	46
Then do me helpe / I helde my pleynt stille	
For to that folke / with-oute any fayle	
Withoute pittee / ther may no bille a-vaile	49

## (8)

Then leve we al vertues / saue oonly pite  
 Kepyng the corps / as ye haue herde me seyn  
 Cofedered by bonde / and by cruelte  
 And ben assented / when I shal be aleyñ 53  
 And I haue put my complaynt / vp ageyn  
 For to my ffoes / my bille I dar not shewe  
 Theeffect of which / seith thus in wordes fewe 56

(9) [*The Bill of Complaint.*] (*Tern* I. 1)

Humblest of herte / highest of reuerence  
 Benygne flour / corovne of vertues alle  
 Sheweth vn-to youre rialle / excellence  
 Yourre servaunt / yf I durst me / so calle 60  
 Hys mortal harme / in which he is falle  
 And noght al oonly / for his euel fare  
 But for your renoun / as he shal declare 63

## (10) (I. 2)

Hit stondeþ thus / that your contrary crueltee  
 Allied is / ayenst your regalye  
 Vnder colour / of womanly beaute  
 For meñ shulde not / knowe hir tirannye 67  
 With bounte gentillesse / and curtesye  
 And hath depryved yow / of your place  
 That is hygh beaute / apertenent to your grace 70

## (11) (I. 3)

For kyndely / by youre herytage ryght<sup>r</sup> [leaf 188]  
 Ye be annexed euer / vnto bounte  
 And verrelly ye oughte / do youre myght<sup>r</sup>  
 To helpe trouthe / in his aduersyte 74  
 Ye be also the crowne / of beaute  
 And certes yf ye want / in these tweyñ  
 The worlde is lore / ther is no more to seyn 77

(12) (*Tern* II. 1)

Eke what availeth maner / and gentillesse  
 Withoute yow / benygne creature  
 Shal cruelte / be your gouerneresse  
 Allas what herte / may hyt longe endure 81  
 Wherefore but ye / the rather take cure  
 To breke that perillouse / alliaunce  
 Ye sleeñ hem that ben / in your obeisaunce 84

(13) (II. 2)

And further ouer / yf ye suffre this  
 Your renouñ ys fordoo / in a throwe  
 Ther shal no mañ wete well / what pite is  
 Allas that euer your renouñ / is falle so lowe 88  
 Ye be also / fro youre heritage y-throwe  
 By cruelte / that occupieth youre place  
 And we despayred / that spekeñ to your grace 91

(14) (II. 3)

Haue mercy on me / thow herenus quene  
 That yow haue sought / so tendirly and yore  
 Let somme streme of lyght / on me be sene  
 That loue and drede yow / euer lenger the more 95  
 For sothely for to seyne / I bere so soore  
 And though I be not kunnyng / for to pleyne  
 For goddis loue / haue mercy on my payne 98

(15) (*Tern* III. 1)

My payne is this / that what so I desire  
 That haue I not ne no thing / lyke therto  
 And euer setteth desire / myñ hert on fire  
 Eke on that other sydes / where so I goo 102  
 What maner thinge / that may encrese my woo  
 That haue I redy vnsoghte / euery where  
 Me lakketh but my deth / and thañ my bere 105



[*MS Gg. 4. 27, Cambr. Univ. Libr. (vellum, 11430-40 A.D.).*]

Here begynyth the parlement of foulys. [on leaf 460, back]

(1) [*The Proem.*]

**T**He lyf so short the craft so longe to lerne [leaf 461]  
 Thassay so sharp / so hard the conquerynge  
 The dredful Ioye / alwey that slit so 3erne  
 Al this mene I / be loue / that myn felynge 4  
 A-stonyd with his wondyrful werkynge  
 So sore I-wis / that whan I on hym thynke  
 Nat wot I wel wher that I slete or synke 7

## (2)

For al be that / I knowe nat loue In dede  
 Ne wot how that he quitith folk here hyre  
 3it happith me ful ofte / in bokis reede  
 Of hise myraklis & his crewel yre 11  
 That rede I wel / he wele be lord & syre  
 I dar nat seyn / his strokis been so sore  
 But god save swich a lord I sey na moore 14

## (3)

Of vsage what for lust & what for lore  
 On bokis rede I ofte / as I 3ow tolde  
 But wherfore that I speke al this nat 3oore  
 Agon. it happede me for to be-holde 18  
 Vp on a bok was wrete with letteris olde  
 And ther vpon a certeyn thing to lerne  
 The longe day ful faste I redde & 3erne 21

## (4)

For ofte of olde feldys / as men sey  
 Comyth al this newe<sup>1</sup> corn from 3er to 3ere [1 in Corrector's hand]  
 And out of olde bokis in good fey  
 Comyth al this newe science that men lere 25  
 But now to purpos as of this matere  
 To rede forth so gan me to delite  
 That al that day me thouzte but a lyte 28

(5)

This bok of which I make of menciou  
 Entytlt was al thus as I schal telle  
 Tullyus of the drem of sothion  
 Chapteris seuene It hadde / of heuene & helle 32  
 And erthe · and soulis that thereon<sup>1</sup> dwelle [<sup>1</sup> o altered from y]  
 Of whiche as shortly as I can it trete  
 Of his centence I wele 3ow seyn the greete 35

(6)

Fyrst tellith it whan scipion was come [leaf 481, back]  
 In Affrik how he metyh massynisse  
 That hym for Ioie in armys hath I-nome  
 Thanne tellyth he here spche / & of the blysse 39  
 That was be-twixsyn hem thil that day gan mysse  
 And how his Auncestre Affrycan so deere  
 Gan in his slep that nyzt to hym a-pere 42

(7)

Thanne tellith it / that from a sterry place  
 How Affrycan hath hym cartage schewid /  
 And warnede hym be-forn of al his grace  
 And seyde what man lernyd oper lewid 46  
 That louede comoun profyt wel I-thewid  
 He shulde in to a blysfyl place wende  
 There as Ioye is þat last with outyn ende 49

(8)

Thanne axede he If folk that now been dede  
 Han lyf & dwellynge In a nothir place  
 And Affrican seyde 3a with outyn drede  
 And that oure present wordis lyuys space 53  
 Nys but a maner deth what weye we trace  
 And rightful folk schul gon after they deye  
 To heuene / & schewede hym the galylye 56

## (9)

Thanne shewede he hym the erthe that here is  
 At regard of the heuenys quantite  
 And after shewede he hym the nyne speris  
 And aftyr that the melodye herde he 60  
 That comyth of thilke speris thryes thre  
 That welle is of musik & melodye  
 In this world here & cause of armonye 63

## (10)

Than bad he hym syn erthe was so lyte  
 And was sumdel disseyuable & ful of harde grace  
 That he ne schulde hym in the world delyte  
 Thanne tolde he hym in certeyn 3eris space 67  
 That euery sterre shulde come in to his place  
 Ther it was ferst & al schulde out of mynde  
 That in this world is don of al mankynde 70

## (11)

Thanne preyede hym cypyon to telle hym al [leaf 482]  
 The weye to come In to that heuene blis  
 And he seyde know thyn self ferst immortal  
 And loke ay besyly thow werche & wysse 74  
 To comoun profit & thow shat not mysse  
 To comyn swiftly to this place deere  
 That ful of blysse is & soulys cleere 77

## (12)

But brekeis of the lawe soth to seyn  
 And lykerous folk aftyr that they ben dede  
 Schul whirle a-boute pere alwey in peyne  
 Tyl manye a world be passid out of drede 81  
 And that for-3euyn is his weked dede  
 Than shal pey comyn in to this blysful place  
 To whiche to comyn god synde us grace 84

(13)

The day gan folwyn & the derke nyȝt  
 That revith bestis from here besynesse  
 Berafte me myn bok for lak of lyght  
 And to myn self I gan me for to dresse 88  
 Fulfylde of thouȝt & busy heuynesse  
 For bothe I hadde thyng that I nolde  
 And ek I ne hadde thyng that I wolde 91

(14)

But fynally myn spirit at the laste  
 For-wery of myn labour al the day  
 Tok reste that made me to slepe faste  
 And In myn slep I mette as þat I lay 95  
 How affrican ryȝt in the same a-ray  
 That<sup>1</sup> cipion hym say by-fore that tyde [1 That corrector]  
 Was come & stod riȝt at myn bedis syde 98

(15)

The very hunttere slepyng In his bed  
 To wode a-ȝen his mynde goth a-non  
 The Iuge dremyth how hise pleis been spẽd  
 The cartere dremyth how his carte is gon 102  
 The riche of gold / the knyght fyȝt with his fon  
 The syke met he drynkyth of the turne  
 The louere met he hath his lady wonne 105

(16)

Can I nat seyn If that the cause were [leaf 482, back]  
 For I hadde red of affrican by-foren  
 That made me to mete that he stod theer  
 But thus seyde he thow hast the so wel born 109  
 In lokinge of myn olde bok by-forn  
 Of whiche Macrobye roughte nat a lyte  
 That sumdel of thyn labour wolde I quyte 112

(17) [*Invocation.*]

Cythera thow blysful lady swete  
 That with thyn ferbrond dauntist whom thow lest  
 And madist me this sweuene for to mete  
 Be thow myn helpe in this for thow mayst best 116  
 As wisely as I seye the north nor west  
 Whan I be-gan myn sweuene for to write  
 So ȝif me myght to ryme & ek tendyte 119

(18) [*The Story.*]

This forseide Affrican me hente a-non  
 And forth with hym vnto a gate brouȝte  
 Ryȝt of a park wallid of grene ston  
 And ouyr the gatis with letteris large I-wrowht 123  
 There were vers I-wrete as me thouȝt  
 On eythir syde of ful gret difference  
 Of which I schal now seyn the pleyn sentence 126

## (19)

Thorw me men gon in to that blysful place  
 Of hertis hele & dedly woundis cure  
 Thorw me men gon on-to the welle of grace  
 Theere grene & lusty may shal euere endure 130  
 This is the weye to al good auenture  
 Be glad thow redere & thyn sorwe ouercaste  
 Al opyn am I. passe in & sped the faste 133

## (20)

Thorw me men gon than spat that othir side  
 Onto the mortal strokis of the spere  
 Of whiche disdayn & daunger is the gyde  
 That neuere ȝit shal freut ne leuys bere 137  
 This strem ȝow ledith to sorweful were  
 There as the fisch in prysoun is al drye  
 Ther<sup>1</sup> shewyng is only the remedye [1 or inserted] 140

(21)

These wers of gold & blak I wetyn were	[leaf 483]
Of whiche I gan a-stonyd to be-holde	
For whi that on encresede ay myn fere	
And with that othir gan myn herte bolde	144
That on me hette that othir dede me colde	
No wit hadde I for errour for to chese	
To entre . or fien . or me to saue . or lese	147

(22)

Right as be-twixsyn adamauntis two	
Of euene myzt a pece of yryn set	
Ne hath no myzt to meue too ne fro	
For what that on may hale that othir let	151
<sup>1</sup> Ferde I that nyste whethir me was best	[ <sup>1</sup> so in margin]
To entre or leue til Affrycan myn gide	
Ne hente & shof in at the gatis wide	154

(23)

And seyde it stant writyn In thyn face	
Thyn errour though thow telle it not to me	
But dred the not to come in to this place	
For this writyng nys no thyng ment bi the	158
Ne by non but he louys serwaunt be	
For thow of loue hast lost thyn stat I gesse	
As sek man hat of swet & byttyrnesse	161

(24)

But natheles al-thow that thow be dul	
3it that thow canst not do 3it mayst thow se	
For manye a man that may nat stonde a pul	
It likyth hym at wrastelyng for to be	165
And demyn 3it wher he do bet or he	
And there If thow haddist / cunnynge for tendite	
I shal the shewe / mater for to wryte	168

## (25)

With that myn hand he tok In his a-non  
 Of whiche I confort kaughte / & that as faste  
 But lord so I was glad / & wel begoon  
 For oueral where that I mynne eyen caste 172  
 Were treis clad with leuys that ay shal laste  
 Eche in his kynde of colour frosch & greene  
 As emeroude that sothe was to seene 175

## (26)

The byldere ok / & ek the hardy asshe [leaf 433, back]  
 The pilere elm / the cofere vnto carayne  
 The boxtre pipere / holm to whippis lasch  
 The saylynge fyr / the cipresse deth to pleyne 179  
 The shetere Ew. / the Asp for shaftys pleyne  
 The olyue of pes / & ek the dronke vyne  
 The victor palm / the laurer to deuyne 182

## (27)

A gardyn saw I ful of blospemy bowys  
 Vp on a reuer in a grene mede  
 There as ther swetnesse eueremore I-now is  
 With flouris white blewe & zelwe & rede 186  
 And colde welle stremys no thyng dede  
 That swemyn ful of smale fischis lite  
 With fynmys rede & skalis syluyr bryzte 189

## (28)

On euery bow the bryddis herde I synge  
 With voys of aungel In here armonye  
 So besyede hem here bryddis forth to brynge  
 The litele conyes to here pley gunne hye 193  
 And ferthere al aboute I gan aspye  
 The dredful ro the buk & hert & hynde  
 Squyrelis & bestis smale of gentil kynde 196

(29)

Of Instruementis of strengis in a-cord  
 Herde I so pleye & rauyshyng swetnesse  
 That god that makere is of al & lord  
 Ne herde neuere betyr as I gesse 200  
 Therwith a wynd onethe it myght be lesse  
 Made in the leuys grene a noyse softe  
 Acordaunt to the bryddis song a lofte 203

(30)

The erthe of that place so attempre was  
 That neuere was greuauunce of hot ne cold  
 There wex ek euery holsum spice & gres  
 No man may waxe there sek ne old 207  
 3it was there Ioye more a thousent fold  
 Than man can telle ne neuere wolde it nyghte  
 But ay cler day to ony manys syghte 210

(31)

Vndyr a tre be-syde a welle I say [leaf 484]  
 Cupide oure lord hise arwis forge & file  
 And at his fet his bowe al redy lay  
 And wel his doughtyr temperede al this whyle 214  
 The heuedis in the welle & with hire wile  
 She couchede hem aftyr they shulde serve  
 Some for to sle & some to wounde & kerve 217

(32)

Tho was I war of plesaunce a-non ryght  
 And of aray and lust & curteysie  
 And of the craft that can & hath the myght  
 To don be-fore a wight to don folye 221  
 Disfigurat was she I nyl nat lye  
 And by hem self vndyr an ok I gesse  
 Saw I delyt that stod with gentilesse 224



## (33)

I saw beute with outyn ony a-tyr  
 And ȝouthes ful of game & Iolyte  
 Fool hardynesse & flaterye & desyr  
 Messagerye & meede & oper thre 228  
 Here namys shul not here be told for me  
 And vp on pilieris greete of Iasper longe  
 I saw a temple of bras I-founded stronge 231

## (34)

Aboute that temple daunsedyn alwey  
 Wemen I-nowe of whiche some ther weere  
 Fayre of hem self & some of hem were gay  
 In kertelis al discheuele wente they there 235  
 That was here offys alwey ȝer be ȝeere  
 And on the temple of dowis white & fayre  
 Saw I syttyng manye an hunderede peyre 238

## (35)

By-fore the temple dore / ful sobyrly  
 Dame pes sat *with* / a curtyr in hire hond  
 And by hire syde / wondyr discretly  
 Dame pacience / syttyng there I fond 242  
 With face pale / vp on an hil of sond  
 And aldirnex / with inne & ek *with* oute  
 Byheste & art / & of here folk a route— 245

## (36)

With Inne the temple / of sykys hoothe as fuyr [*leaf 484, back*]  
 I herde a swow / that gan a-boute renne  
 Whiche sikis were engenderede with desyr  
 That madyn euery auter for to brenne 249  
 Of newe flaume & wel espyed I thenne  
 That<sup>1</sup> alle the cause of sorwe that they drye [*1 That altered*]  
 Cam of the bittere goddesse Ielosye / 252

(37)

The god priapus saw I as I wente  
 With inne the temple / in souereyn place stonde  
 In swich aray as wan<sup>1</sup> the asse hym shente [<sup>1</sup> a scratcht out]  
 With Cri be nyghte & with septime In his honde 256  
 Ful besyly men gunne assaye & fonde  
 Vp on his hed to sette of sundery hewe  
 Garlondis ful of flourrys frosche & newe 259

(38)

And In a<sup>2</sup> priue corner / In desport [<sup>2</sup> a altered from n]  
 Fond I feb<sup>3</sup> & hire porter richesse  
 That was ful noble & hauntayn of hyre port  
 Derk was that place but afterward lightnesse 263  
 I saw a lyte vnnethe it my<sup>3</sup>te be lesse  
 And on a bed of gold sche lay to reste  
 Tyl that the hote sunne gan to weste 266

(39)

Hyre gilte heris with a goldene thred  
 I-bounden were vntrussede as sche lay  
 And nakyd from the brest vp to the hed  
 Men my<sup>3</sup>the hyre sen / & sothly for to say 270  
 The remenaunt was wel keuerede to myn pay  
 Rygh with a subtyl couercheif / of valence  
 Ther nas no thikkere cloth / of no defense 273

(40)

The place 3af a thousent sauouris sote  
 And Bacus god of wyn sat hire be syde  
 And sereis<sup>3</sup> next that doth of hungir boote [<sup>3</sup> ei altered]  
 And as I seyde a myddis lay Cypride 277  
 To wham on kneis two 3onge folk there cryede  
 To ben here helpe / but thus I let hem lye  
 And ferthere in the temple I gan espie 280

## (49)

The gentyl facoun that with his feet distraynyth  
 The kyngis hand / the hardy sperhawk eke  
 The quaylis foo / the Merilioun that paynyth  
 Hym self ful ofte the larke for to seke 340  
 There was the douue with hire eyen meke  
 The Ielous swan / a-zens hire deth that syngith  
 The-oule ek that of deth the bode bryngyth 343

## (50)

The crane geaunt with his trompis soun  
 The thef the crow / & ek the Iangelynge pye  
 The skornynges Iay / the elis fo heroun  
 The false lapwynges ful of trecherye 347  
 The starlyng that the conseyl can be-wrege  
 The tame rodok & the coward kyte  
 The kok that orloge is / of thorpis lyte 350

## (51)

The sparwe venus sone / the nyhtyngale [leaf 48a]  
 That clepith forth the grene leuys newe  
 The swalwe mortherere of the foulis smale  
 That makyn hony of flouris frosche & newe 354  
 The wedded turtill with hire herte trewe  
 The pokok with his aungelis clothis bryghte  
 The fesaunt skornere of the cok be nyghte 357

## (52)

The wakyr goos / the cokkow <sup>most</sup> onkynde [<sup>m</sup> altered from en]  
 The popyniay ful of delicasye  
 The drake stroyere of his owene kynde  
 The stork the wreker of a-vouterye 361  
 The hote Cormeraunt of glotenye  
 The rauens wys / the crowe wit vois of care  
 The thurstil old / the frosty feldefare 364

(53)

What shulde I seyn of foulis euery kynde  
 That In this world hath federis & stature  
 Men myghtyn in that place assemblede fynde  
 By-fore the noble goddesse / nature 368  
 And eueriche of hem dede his besy cure  
 Benygnely to chese or for to take  
 By hire a-cord his formel or his make 371

(54)

But to the poynt nature held on hire hond  
 A formele egle of shap the gentilleste  
 That euere she a-mong hire werkis fond  
 The moste benygne & the goodlieste 375  
 In hire was eueri vertu at his reste  
 So fer forth that nature hire self hadde blyse  
 To loke on hire & ofte hire bek to kysse 378

(55)

Nature vicarye o the almyghty lord  
 That hot. cold. heuy. lyght. moyst. & dreye  
 Hath knyht with euene noumberis of a-cord  
 In esy voys gan for to speke & seye 382  
 Foulis tak hed of myn centence I preye  
 And for 3ore ese In fortheryng of 3oure nede  
 As faste<sup>1</sup> as I may speke I wele 3ow speede [a altered] 385

(56)

3e knowe wel how seynt volantlynys day [leaf 486, l ack]  
 By myn statute / & thorw myn gouernaunce  
 3e come for to cheese & fle 3oure wey  
 3oure makis as I prike 3ow with plesaunce 389  
 But natheles myn ryghtful ordenaunce  
 May I nat breke for al this world to wynne  
 That he that most is worthi shal begynne 392

## (65)

A nothir tersel egle spak a-non	
Of <sup>1</sup> lower kynde seyde that shal nat be	[ <sup>1</sup> <i>we altered</i> ]
I loue hire bet than 3e don be seynt Ion	
Or at the leste I loue as wel as 3e	452
And longere haue seruyd hire in myn degre	
And <sup>2</sup> If she shulde a loudid for long lounge	[ <sup>2</sup> <i>originally it</i> ]
To me fullonge hadde be the gerdonynge	455

## (66)

I dar ek seyn If she me fynde fals	[ <i>leaf 487, back</i> ]
Vnkynde or langelere / or rebel ony wyse	
Or gelous do me hangyn by the hals	
And but I bere me / In hire seruyse	459
As wel as that myn wit can me suffyse	
From poynt In poynt / hyre honour for to saue	
Tak the myn lif & al the good I haue	462

## (67)

The thredde tercel Egle answerde tho	
Now serys 3e seen the lytil leyser heere	
For euery foul cryeth out to ben a-go	
Forth with his mak or with his lady deere	466
And ek nature hire self ne wele not heere	
For tarynge here not half that I wolde seye	
And but I speke / I mot for sorwe deye	469

## (68)

Of long seruyse auante I me nothing	
That possible is to me to deye to day	
For wo as he that hath ben languyssynge	
This twenty 3eer & as wel happyn may	473
A man may seruyn bet & more to pay	
In half a 3er al thav It were no moore	
Than sum man doth that hath seruyd ful 3oore	476

(69)

I sey not this by me for I ne can	
Don non seruyse that may myn lady <sup>1</sup> plesse	[ <i>altered</i> ]
But I dar seyn / I am hire treweste man	
As to myn dom and fayneste wolde hire esse	480
At shorte wordis til that deth me sese	
I wele ben heris were I wake or wynke	
And trewe in al that herte may bethynke	483

(70)

Of al myn lyf syn that day I was born	
So gentil ple in loue or othir thyng	
Ne herde neuere no man me be-forn	
Ho that hadde leyser & cunningg	487
For to reherse hyre cher & hire spekyng	
And from the morwe gan this speche laste	
Tyl dounward drow the sunne wondir faste	490

(71)

The noyse of foulis for to ben delyuered	[ <i>leaf 488</i> ]
So loude ronge haue don & lat vs wende	
That wel wende I the wode hadde al to-slyuered	
Cum of they criedyn allas 3e wele vs shynde	494
Whan shal 3ure cursede pletynge hauyn an ende	
How shulde a Iuge eythir partie leue	
For 3e or nay / with outyn othir preue	497

(72)

The goos the cokkow / & the doke also	
So cryede kek kek . kokkow . quek quek hye	
That thourw myne eryl the noyse wente tho	
The goos seyde al this nys not worth a flye	501
But I can shappe herof a remedie	
And I wele seye myn verdict fayre & swythe	
For watyr foul ho so be wroth or blythe	504

## (73)

And I for werm foul quod the fol kokkowe  
 And I wele of myn owene autorite  
 For comun profit tak on / no charg howe  
 For to delyuere vs Is gret charite 508  
 3e may onbyde a while 3it perde  
 Quod the turtill If it be 3oure wille  
 A whit may speke / hym were as fayr hen styll 511

## (74)

I<sup>1</sup> am a sed foul, on the onworthieste [1 on oneste]  
 That wot I wel / & litil of cunnyng  
 But bet is that a wyhtis tunge reste  
 Than entirmetyn hym of suhe doinge 515  
 Of which he neythir rede can ne fynde  
 And who so doth ful foule hym self a-cloyith  
 for offys onquit ofte a-noyeth. 518

## (75)

Nature which that alwey hadde an ere  
 To murmur of the lewedenesse  
 with facound voys seyde hold 3oure tungis there  
 And I shal sone I hope a conseyl fynde 522  
 3ow to delyuere & from this noyse vnbynde  
 I Iuge on euery folk men shul on calle  
 To seyn the verdit for yow foullys alle 525

## (76)

Assentid was to this conclusioun [leaf 488, back]  
 The briddis alle & foulis of lauyne  
 Han chosyn fyrst by playn eleccioun  
 The terselet of the facoun to diffyne 529  
 Al here centence as hem leste to termȳne  
 And to nature hym gunne to presente  
 And she acceptyh hym with glad entente 532

(77)

The terslet seyde In this manere  
 Ful hard were it to proue by resoun  
 Who louyth best this gentil formelee heere  
 For euerych hath swich replicacioun 536  
 That non by skillis may been brought a-doun  
 I can not se that Argumentis avayle  
 Thanne semyth it there muste be batayle 539

(78)

Al redy quod this Eglis terslet tho  
 Nay seris quod he If that I durste it seye  
 3e don me wrong / myn tale is not I-do  
 For seris ne takith not a gref I preye 543  
 It may not gon as 3e wolde in this weye  
 Oure is the voys that<sup>1</sup> han the charg on honde [<sup>1</sup> t altered]  
 And to the Iugis dom / 3e motyn stonde 546

(79)

And therefore pes I seye / as to myn wit  
 Me wolde thynke how that the worthiest  
 Of knyghod<sup>2</sup> & lengest hath vsed it [<sup>2</sup> the t altered]  
 Most of estat of blod the gentilleste 550  
 Were sittyngest for hire If that he leste  
 And of these thre she wot hire self I trowe  
 Whiche that he be / for here<sup>3</sup> is light to knowe [<sup>3</sup> originally hre]

(80)

The watyr foulis han here hedis leid  
 To gedere & of a short auysement  
 Whan euerryche hadde his large golee seyde  
 They seydyn sothly al be on assent 557  
 How that the goos with hire facounde so gent  
 That so desyrith to pronounce oure nede  
 Shal telle oure tale & preyede god hym spede 560



## (81)

As for these watyr foulis tho<sup>1</sup> be-gan [*goos scratched out*] [*leaf 488*]  
 The goos to speke & in his kakelynge  
 He seyde pes now tak kep euery man  
 And herkenyth which a resoun I shal brynge 564  
 Myn wit is sharp I loue no tarynge  
 I seye I rede hym thow he were myn brothir  
 But she wele loue hym let hym take a nothir 567

## (82)

Lo here a perfit resoun of a goos  
 Quod the sperhawk / neuere mot he the  
 lo sich it is to haue a tunge loos  
 Now perde fol now were it bet for the 571  
 Han holde thyn pes than shewe thyn nysete  
 It lyth nat in his mygh ne in his wille  
 But soth is seyde a fol can not ben stille 574

## (83)

The laughtere aros of gentil foulis alle  
 And righ a-non the sedful chosyn hade  
 The tersel trewe / and gunne hire to hem calle  
 And preyede hire for to seyn the sothe sadde 578  
 Of this matere & axsede what she rardde  
 And she answerde / that pleylnly hire entente  
 She wolde it shewe & sothly what she mente 581

## (84)

Nay god forbede a louere shulde change  
 The tersel seyde / & wex for shame red  
 Thow that his lady euere more be straunge  
 3it lat hym serue hire til that he be ded 585  
 Forsothe I preyse nat the gosis red  
 For thow sche deyede I wolde now othir make  
 I wele ben hire til that the deth me take 588

## (85)

Wel bordit quod the doke by myn hat  
 That men shul louyn alwey causeles  
 Who can a resoun fynde or wit in that  
 Daunsith he murye that is myrtheles 592  
 What shulde I rekke of hym that is recheles  
 Kek kek ȝit seith the doke ful wel & fayre  
 There been mo sterris god wot than a payre 595

## (86)

Now sey cherl quod the gentil terslet [leaf 480, back]  
 out of the donghil cam that word ful riȝt  
 Thow canst nat seen what thyng is wel be-set  
 Thow farst by loue as oulys don by lyght 599  
 The day hem blent but wel they sen be nygh  
 Thyn kynde is of so low a wrechednese  
 That what loue is thow canst nat seen ne gese 602

## (87)

Tho gan the kokkow putte hym forth in pres  
 For foul that etith werm & seyde blythe  
 So I quod he may haue myn make in pes  
 I reche nat how longe that ȝe stryue 606  
 Lat eche of hem ben soleyn al here lyue  
 This is myn red syn they may nat a-corde  
 This shorte lessoun nedith nat recorde 609

## (88)

ȝe have! the glotoun fild I-now his paunche [1 originally hau]  
 Thanne are we wel seyde thanne a Merlioun  
 Thow mortherere of the heysoge on the braunche  
 That broughte the forth thow reufulles glotoun 613  
 Leue thow soleyn werm corrupcioun  
 For no fors is of lak of thyn nature  
 Go lewed be thow whil that the world may dure 616

## (89)

Now pes quod nature I comaunde here  
 For I haue herd al þoure opynyoun  
 And <sup>1</sup> In effect ȝit be we not the nere [<sup>1</sup> *creature*]  
 But fynally this is myn conclusioun 620  
 That she hire self shal han the eleccioun  
 Of whom hire lest & who be wroth & blythe  
 Hym that she chesith / he shal hire han a swithe 623

## (90)

For syn It may not here discussid be  
 Who lounth hire best as seyth the tersalet  
 Thanne wele I don hire this fauour that she  
 Shal han<sup>2</sup> hym on hom hire herte is set [<sup>2</sup> *han altered*] 627  
 And he hire that / his herte hath on hire knyht  
 Thus Iuge I nature / for I may not lye  
 To non estat / I haue non othir eye. 630

## (91)

But as for conseyll for to chese a make [*leaf 480*]  
 If .I. were resoun certis thanne wolde I  
 Conseyle ȝow the ryal tersel take  
 As seyde the tersalet ful skylfully 634  
 As for the gentilleste & most worthi  
 which I haue wrought so wel to myn plesaunce  
 That to ȝow oughte to been a suffisaunce 637

## (92)

With dredful vois / the formel tho answerde  
 Myn rightful lady goddesse of nature  
 Soth ist that I am euere vndyr þoure ȝerde  
 As is a nothir lyuis creature 641  
 And mot ben þoure whil that myn lyf may dure  
 And therefore grauntyth me myn ferste bone  
 And myn entent that wele I seyn wol sone 644

(93)

I graunte it 3ow quod she & that a-non	
This formel egle spak in this degre	
Almyghty queen vnto this 3er be gon	
I axe respit for to a-vise me	648
And aftyr that to haue myn choys al fre	
This al & sum that I wele speke & seye	
3e gete no more al thow 3e do me deye	651

(94)

I wele nat serue venus ne cupide	
Forsothe as 3it be no manere weye	
Now syn it may non othirwise betyde	
Quod tho nature heere is no more to seye	655
Thanne wolde I that these foulis were a-weye	
Eche with his make for tarynge lengere heere	
And seyde hym thus as 3e shul aftyr here	658

(95)

To 3ow speke I 3e tersletis quod nature	
Beth of good herte & seruyth alle thre	
A 3er ne is nat so longe to endure	
And eche of 3ow peignynge in his degre	662
For to do wel for god wot what is she	
For 3ow this 3er what aftyr so be-falle	
This entyrmes is dressid for 3ow alle	665

(96)

And whan this werk al brought was to an ende	[leaf 480, back]
To euery foul nature 3af his make	
By euene a-cord & on here weye they wende	
But lord the blisse & Ioye that they make	669
For ech gan othir in his wyngis take	
And with here nekkis eche gan othyr wynde	
Thankynge alwey the noble queen of kynde	672

## (97)

But fyrst were chosyn / foulis for to synge  
 As 3er be 3er was alwey the vsance  
 To synge a roundele at here departyng  
 To don to nature honour & plesaunce 676  
 The note I trow I-makid were in fraunce  
 The wordis were sweche as 3e may fynde  
 The nexte vers as I now haue in mynde 679

[*Roundel: in a later 15th-century hand: no gaps between the stanzas.*]

## (I.)

Nowe welcome somor' with sonne softe  
 That hast thes wintres wedres ovire shake  
 And dreuyne a-way the large nyghtes blake 682

## (II.)

Saynt volantyne that ert' ful hye o lofte  
 Thus syngē smale foules for thy sake 684

[*Now welcome somor' &c.*]

## (III.)

Wele han they cause forto gladen ofte  
 Sethe ech of hem recouerede hathe hys make  
 Ful blisseful mowe they ben when they wake 687  
 [*Now welcome somor, &c.*]

## (98)

And with the shoutyng whas the song was do  
 That the foulis madyn at here flyght a wey  
 I wok & othere bokys tok me to  
 To reede vp on & 3it I rede alwey 691  
 In hope I-wis to rede so sum day  
 That I shal mete sum thyng for to fare  
 The bet & thus to rede I nele nat spare 694

Explicit parliamentum Anium In die sancti Valentini ten-  
 tum secundum Galfridum Chaucer. Deo gracias.

#### IV.

The Complaint of Mars.

[Fairfax MS 16, leaf 15. Leaf 14, back, is filled with a coloured illumination in 3 compartments; at the top is Iubiter, on the left is Mars, and on the right Venus, with Cupid above her on her right, and Vulcan below her on the left.]

¶ Complaynt of Mars and Venus.

[ñ is for n with a curl over it.]

(1) [The Proem.]

**G** Ladeth ye lovers · on the morowe gray  
 Loo Venus rysen · amonge yow rowes rede  
 And floures fresñ / honouren the this day  
 For when the sunne vpriest · theñ wol they sprede  
 But ye lovers · that lye in eny drede  
 Fleeth lest wikked tonges · yow espye  
 Loo yonde the sunne · the candel of Ialosye 7

(2)

Wyth teres blew · and with a wounded hert  
 Taketh your leue · and with sent Iohn to borowe  
 Apeseth sumwhat · of your sorowes smert  
 Tyme cometh ofte · that cese shal your sorowe 11  
 The glad nyght · ys worthe an heuy morowe  
 Seynt Valentyne a foule · thus herd I synge  
 Vpon your day · er sunne gan vp sprynge 14

(3)

Yet sange this foule · I rede yow al a-wake  
 And ye that han not chosen · in humble wyse  
 Yet at this fest · renoueleth your seruyse  
 With-out repentyng · cheseth your make 18  
 And ye that han ful chosen · as I deuise  
 Confermeth hyt · perpetuely to dure  
 And patiently · taketh your Auenture 21

(4)

And for the worship · of this highe fest  
 Yet wol I · in my briddes wise synge  
 The sentence · of the compleynt at the lest  
 That woful Mars · made atte departyng 25  
 Fro fresshe Venus · in a morwnyng  
 Whaȝ Phebus · with his firy torches rede  
 Ransaked hath · euery louer in hys drede 28

(5) [*The Story.*]

Whilom the thrid heuenes · lord a-bove  
 As wel by heuenyā · reuolucioȝ  
 As by desert · hath wonne Venus his love  
 And she hath take him · in subieccioȝ 32  
 And as a maistresse · taught him his lessō  
 Commaundyng him · that neuere in her seruise [leaf 15, back]  
 He ner so bolde · no louer to dispise 35

(6)

For she forbad him · Ielosye at alle  
 And cruelte · and bost and tyrannye  
 She made at her lust · so humble and calle  
 That wheȝ her deyed · to cast' oȝ hym her ye 39  
 He toke in pacience · to lyve or dye  
 And thus she brydeleth him · in her maner  
 With no thing · but with stering of her cher' 42

(7)

Who regneth now in blysse · but Venus  
 That hath thys worthy knyght · in gouernaunce  
 Who syngeth now but Mars / that serueth thus  
 the fair Venus · causer of plesaunce 46  
 He bynt him · to perpetuall obeisaunce  
 And she bynt her · to love him for euer  
 But so be / that his trespace hyt deseuer' 49



## (8)

Thus be they knyht · and regneñ as in heuen  
 Be lokyng moost · til hyt fil on a tyde  
 That by her bothe assent · was set a steuen  
 That Mars shal entre · as fast as he may glyde 53  
 In-to hir next paleys · to abyde  
 Walkynge hys cours · til she had him a-take  
 And he preiede her / to faste her . for his sake 56

## (9)

Then seyde he thus · myñ hertis lady suete  
 Ye knowe wel · my myschefe in that place  
 For sikirly til that I · with yow mete  
 My lyfe stant ther · in auenture and grace 60  
 But when I se · the beaute of your face  
 Ther ys no dred of deth · may do me smert  
 For alle your lust · is ese to myñ hert 63

## (10)

She hath so grete compassiõ · oñ her knyght  
 That dwelleth in solitude · til she come  
 For hyt stode so · that ylke tyme no wight  
 Counseyled hym · ne seyde to hym welcome [leaf 16] 67  
 that nyghe her witte · for sorowe was ouer-come  
 Wherfore she sped her as fast · in her wey  
 Almost in oon day · as he dyd in twey 70

## (11)

The grete Ioye that was · betwex hem two  
 When they be mette · ther may no tunge tel  
 ther is no more · but vnto bed thei go  
 And thus in Ioy and blysse · I let hem duel 74  
 this worthi Mars · that is of knyghthode wel  
 the flour of feyrenesse · lappeth in his armes  
 And Venus kysseth Mars · the god of Armes 77

(12)

Soiourned hath this Mars · of which I rede  
 In chambre · amynd the paleys priuely  
 A certeyn tyme · til him fel a drede  
 throug Phebus · that was comen hastely 81  
 Within the paleys yates · ful sturdely  
 With torche in honde · of which the strems bryght  
 On Venus chambre · knocken ful lyght 84

(13)

The chambre ther as ley · this fresshe quene  
 Depeynted was · with white boles grete  
 And by the lyght she knew · pat shone so shene  
 that Phebus cam to bren hem · with his hete 88  
 this cely Venus · nygh dreynt / in teres wete  
 enbraceth Mars · and seyde alas I dye  
 the torch is come · that al this world wol wrie 91

(14)

Vp stert Mars · hym lust not to slepe  
 when he his lady · herde so compleyne  
 but for his nature · was not for to wepe  
 In stid of teres · fro his eyen twyne 95  
 the firi sparkes · brosten out for peyne  
 And hent his hauberke · that ley hym besyde  
 Fle wold he not · ne myght him seluen hide 98

(15)

He thrwe on his helme · of huge wyght  
 And girt him with his swerde / and in his honde [leaf 16, back]  
 his myghty spere / as he was wont to fyght  
 he shaketh so / that almost hit to-wonde 102  
 Ful hevy was he / to walken ouer londe  
 he may not holde / with Venus companye  
 But bad her fleen / lest phebus her espye 105

## (16)

O woful Mars alas / what maist thou seyn  
 that in the paleys / of thy disturbaunce  
 Art thou left by-hynde / in peril to be sleyn  
 And yet ther-to / ys double thy penaunce 109  
 For she that hath thyn hert / in gouernaunce  
 Is passed halfe the streemes / of thin yen  
 that thou ner swift / wel maist thou wepe and crieñ 112

## (17)

Now fleeth Venus / in to cilinios toure  
 Wich voide cours / for fere of phebus lyght  
 Alas and ther hath she / no socoure  
 For she ne founde / ne saugh no maner wyght 116  
 And eke as ther / she had but litil myght  
 Wher-for her seluen / for to hyde and saue  
 Whithin the gate / she fel in-to A. caue 119

## (18)

Derke was this caue / and smokyng as the hel  
 Not but two pales / within the yate hit stode  
 A naturel day in derk / I let her duel  
 Now wol I speke of Mars / furiose and wode 123  
 For sorow he wold / haue sene his hert blode  
 Sith that he myght / haue done her no companye  
 He ne thoght not a myte / for to dye 126

## (19)

So feble he wex / for hete and for his wo  
 that nygh he swelt / he myght vnnethe endure  
 He passeth but a sterre / in dayes two  
 but ner the lesse / for al his heuy armure 130  
 He foloweth her / that is his lyves cure  
 For whos departyng / he toke gretter Ire  
 Then for al his brennyng / in the fire . 133

(20)

After he walketh / softly A paas	[leaf 17]
Compleynnyng / that hyt pite was to heree	
He seyde O lady / bryght Venus Alas	
that euere so wyde / a compas ys my spere	137
Alas when shal I mete yow / hert dere	
this .xij. dayes / of apprile I endure	
Throgh Ielouse phebus / this mysaventure	140

(21)

Now god helpe / sely Venus allone	
but as god wolde / hyt happed for to be	
That while that Venus / weping made her mone	
Cilinius rydinge / in his cheuache	144
Fro Venus Valaunses / myght his paleys se	
And Venus he salueth / and maketh chere	
And her receyueth / as his frende ful dere	147

(22)

Mars dwelleth forth / in hes <sup>1</sup> aduersyte	[ <sup>1</sup> her altered]
Compleynnyng euer / on her departyng	
And what his compleynt was / remembreth me	
And therefore / in this lusty morwnyng	151
As I best can / I wol hit seyñ and syng	
And after that / I wol my leve take	
And god yif euery wyght / Ioy of his make	154

(23) [*The Proem.*]

The ordre of compleynt / requireth skylfully	note 1
that yf a wight / shal pleyn petoualy	[ <sup>1</sup> in a later hand]
Ther mot be cause / wherfore that men playñ	¶ The copleynt of Mars.
other men may deme / he pleyneth folely	158
And causeles alas / that am not I	
Wherfor the grounde and cause / of al my peyn	
So as my troubled witte / may hit ateyn	

I wol reherse not / for to haue redresse  
But to declare my grounde / of heuynesse 163

(24) [*First Tern of Stanzas, 1*]

The first tyme / alas that I was wrought  
And for carteyn effectes / hider broght  
Be him that lordeth / ech intelligence  
I yaf my trwe seruise / and my thoght 167  
For euer-more / how dere I haue hit boght [leaf 17, back]  
that her that is / of so gret exelence  
that what wight / that first sheweth his presence  
When she is wrothe / and taketh of hym no cure  
He may not longe in loye / of love endure 172

## (25) (I. 2)

This is no feyned mater / that I telle  
My lady is / the verrey sours and welle <sup>note<sup>1</sup></sup>  
of beaute lust / fredam and gentilnesse <sup>(<sup>1</sup> in a later hand)</sup>  
Of riche aray / how dere men hit selle 176  
of al disport / in which men frendly duelle  
of love and pley / and of benigne humblesse  
of sovne of Instrumentes / of al suetnesse  
And therto so wel fortunèd / and thewed  
that thorow the worlde / her goodnesse is yshewed 181

## (26) (I. 3)

What wonder ys then / thogh I beset  
my seruise on such on / that may me knet  
to wele or wo / sith hit lythe in her myght  
therefore my hert for euer / I to her hight 185  
Ne truly for my dethe / I shal not let  
to ben her truest seruauant / and her knyght.  
I flater noght / that may wete euery wyght  
For this day / in her seruise shal I dye  
but grace be / I se her oenes<sup>1</sup> wyth ye [<sup>1</sup> altered from neuer] 190

(27) [*Second Tern of Stanzas, 1*]

To whom shal I pleyn / of my distresse  
 Who may me helpe / who may my harme redresse  
 shal I compleyn / vnto my lady fre  
 Nay certes / for she hath such heuynesse 194  
 For fere and eke for wo / that as I gesse  
 In lytil tyme / hit wol her bane be  
 but were she safe / hit wer no fors of me  
 Alas that euer louers / mote endure  
 For loue / so many a perilouse auenture 199

(28) (II. 2)

for tho so be / that louers be as trewe  
 As eny metal / that is forged newe  
 In mony a case / hem tydeth ofte sorowe  
 Somme her ladies / wil not on hem rewe [leaf 18] 203  
 somtyme yf that Ielosie / hyt knewe  
 they myghten lyghtly / ley her hede to borowe  
 somtyme envyous folke / with tungen horowe  
 departen hem alas / whom may they plesse  
 but he be fals / no louer hath his ese 208

(29) (II. 3)

But what availleth / suche a longe sermoñ  
 of auentures of love / vp and dovne  
 I wol returne / and speken of my payne  
 the poynt is this / of my distruccioñ 212  
 My right lady / my sauacyoñ  
 Is in affray / and not to whom to playñ  
 O hert suete / O lady souereyn  
 For your disese / I oght wel sowne and swelt  
 thogh I none other harme / ne drede felt 217

(30) [*Third Tern of Stanzas, 1*]

To what fyne made the god / that sitte so hye  
 be-nethen loue / other companye  
 And streyneth folke / to love malgre her hede  
 And then her Ioy / for oght I can espye 221  
 Ne lasteth not / the twynkelyng of an eye  
 And somme han neuer Ioy / til they be dede  
 What meneth this / what is this mystihede  
 Wherto constreyneth he / his folke so fast  
 thing to desyre / but hit shuld last 226

## (31) (III. 2)

And thogh he made a louer / loue a thing  
 And maketh hit seme / stidfast and during  
 Yet putteth he in hyt / such mysauenture  
 that rest nys ther / in his yevinge 230  
 and that is wonder / that so Iuste a kynge  
 doth such hardnesse / to his creature  
 thus wether loue breke / or elles dure  
 Algates he that hath / with loue to done  
 hath ofter wo / then changed ys the mone 235

## (32) (III. 3)

Hit semeth he hath / to louers enemyte  
 And lyke a fissher / as men alday may se  
 Bateth hys angle-hoke / with summe plesaunce [leaf 18, back]  
 til mony a fissch ys wode / to that he be 239  
 Seseð ther-with ./ and then at erst hath he  
 Al his desire / and ther-with al myschaunce  
 And thogh the lyne breke / he hath penaunce  
 For with the hoke / he wounded is so sore  
 That he his wages / hathe for euer-more 244:

(33) [*Fourth Tern of Stanzas, 1*]

The broche of thebes / was of such A kynde  
so ful of rubies / and of stones of ynde  
that euery wight / that set on hit an ye  
He wend anon / to worthe out of his mynde 248  
So sore the beaute / wold his hert bynde  
til he hit had / him thocht he must dye  
And whan hit was<sup>1</sup> then shuld he drye [*had is written over*]  
such woo for drede / ay while that he hit had  
that welnygh for the fere / he shuld mad 253

(34) (IV. 2)

And whan hit was / fro his possession  
then had he double wo / and passion  
For he so feir a tresore / had forgo  
but yet this broche / as in conclusion 257  
Was not the cause / of this confusion  
but he that wroght hit / enfortune hit so  
that euery wight that had hit / shuld have wo  
And therfore in the worcher / was the vice  
And in the couetour / that was so nyce 262

(35) (IV. 3)

So fareth hyt by louers / and by me  
For thogh my lady / haue so gret beaute  
that I was mad<sup>2</sup> til I had gete her grace [*2 e added*]  
she was not cause / of myn aduersite 266  
but he that wroght her / as mot I the  
that put suche beaute / in her face  
that made me / coueten and purchase  
Myn ovne dethe / him wite I that I dye  
And myn ovne witte / that euer I clombe so hye 271



(36) [*Fifth Tern of Stanzas, 1*]

But to yow hardy knyghtis / of renouñ  
 Syn that ye be / of my deuisioun [leaf 19]  
 Al be I not worthy / to so grete a name  
 yet seyn these clerkes / I am your patrouñ 275  
 therfore ye oght / haue somme compassion  
 of my disese / and take hit not agame  
 the pruddest of yow / may be made ful tame  
 Wherfore I prey yow / of your gentillesse  
 that ye compleyn / for myn heuynesse 280

## (37) (V. 2)

And ye my ladyes / that ben true and stable  
 be wey of kynde / ye oghten to be able  
 to haue pite of folke / that be in peyn  
 Now haue ye cause / to clothe yow in sable 284  
 sith that youre emperise / the honorable  
 Is desolat / wel oght ye to pleyne  
 Now shuld your holy teres / falle and reyne  
 Alas your honour / and your emperise  
 Negh ded for drede / ne can her not cheuisse 289

## (38) (V. 3)

Compleyneth eke ye louers / al in fere  
 For her that with vnfeyned / humble chere  
 Was euere redy / to do yow socoure  
 Complen her / that euere hath had yow der 293  
 Compleyneth beaute / fredom and manere  
 Compleyneth her / that endeth your labour  
 Compleyneth thilke ensample / of al honour  
 that neuer did / but gentillesse  
 Kytheth therfor on her / summe kyndenesse 298

## V.

**The ABC,**

**a Prayer to the Virgin Mary,**

(with its French original, from *Le Pèlerinage de la Vie Humaine*, by Guillaume de Deguileville, ab. 1330 A.D.)

From Guillaume De Deguileville's *Pèlerinage de l'Ame*, Part I, *Le Pèlerinage de la Vie Humaine*. Edited from the MS 1645, Fonds Français, in the National Library, Paris (A), and collated with the MSS 1649 (B), 376 (C), and 377 (D), in the same collection, by Paul Meyer.

## (1. A.)

A toy du monde le refui,	[fol. 80, c.]
Vierge glorieuse, m'en fui	
Tout confus, ne puis miex faire ;	3
A toy me tien a toy m'apuy.	
Relieve moy, abatu suy :	
Vaincu m'a mon aversaire.	6
Puis qu'en toy ont tous repaire	[d]
Bien me doy vers toy retraire	
Avant que j'aie plus d'annuy.	9
N'est pas luite neccessaire	
A moy, se tu, debonnayre,	
Ne me sequeurs comme a autrui.	12

## (2. B.)

Bien voy que par toy confortés	
Sera mes cuers desconfortés,	
Quer tu es de salu porte.	15
Se je me suis mal tresportez	
Par .vij. larrons, pechiés mortez,	
Et erre par voie torte,	18
Esperance me conforte	
Qui à toy hui me raporte	
A ce que soie deportez.	21
Ma povre arme je t'aporte :	
Sauve la : ne vaut que morte ;	
En li sont tous biens avortez.	24

3. *A* quar ne.—6. *A* mon grant a.—7. *A* Et puis qu'a.—8. *A* doy dont.—10. *A* tel lite.—11. *AC* se tu com ; *B* Se tu .eulx dame debonnaire.—12. *B* Donne secour comme a autrui.—15. *ACD* salut la.—16. *D* transportés ; *B* tres mal portés.—18. *A* par la.—19. *A* reconforte.—20. *A* si me.—21. *B* sache deporter.—22. *A* te raporte ; *CD* je t'aporte.—23. *A* vaut miex ; *D* vaut plus.—24. *A* bien.

[MS Ff v. 30, Cambr. Univ. Libr., vellum, ? ab. 1420 A.D.,  
leaf 112, back.]

*Incipit carmen secundum ordinem Litterarum alphabeti.*

## (1. A.)

Al mihty and al merciabile queene	cap <sup>m</sup> . lviii <sup>m</sup> .
To whom þat al þis world fleeth for socour	[leaf 112, back]
To haue relees of sinne of sorwe and teene	
Gloriowse virgine of alle floures flour	4
To þee j flee confounded in errour	
Help and releue thou mihti debonayre.	
Haue mercy on my perilous langour	
Venquissed me hath my cruelle aduersaire	8

## (2. B.)

Bountee so fix hath in þin herte his tente	
That wel j wot thou wolt my socour bee	
Thou canst not warne him þat with good entente	
Axeth þin helpe. þin herte is ay so free	12
þou art largesse. of pleyn felicitee	
Hauene of refute of quiete and of reste.	
Loo how þat theeves sevene chasen mee	
Help lady briht er þat my ship to breste	16

## (3. C.)

Contre moy font une accion	
Ma vergoigne et confusion,	
Que devant toy ne doy venir	27
Pour ma très grant transgression.	
Rayson et desperacion	
Contre moy veulent maintenir ;	30
Mès pour ce que veil plait fenir,	
Devant toy les fès convenir	
En faisant replicacion.	33
C'est que je di appartenir	
A toy du tout et convenir	
Pitié et miseracion.	36

## (4. D.)

Dame es de misericorde	
Par qui Diex bien se recorde	
A sa gent estre racordé.	39
Par toy vint pes et concorde,	
Et fu pour oster discorde	
L'arc de justice descordé ;	42
Et pour ce me sui acordé	[fol. 81]
Toi mercier et concordé,	
Pour ce que ostas la corde ;	45
Quar, ainsi com j'ay recordé,	
S'encore fust l'arc encordé	
Comparé l'eust ma vie orde.	48

## (5. E.)

En toy ay m'esperance eü	
Quant a merci m'as receü	
Autre foyz en mainte guise	51
Du bien qui ou ciel fu creü	
As ravivé et repeü	
M'ame qui estoit occise.	54
Las ! mès quant la grant assise	
Sera, se n'y es assise	
Pour moy mal y seray vetü.	57
De bien n'ay nulle reprise.	
Las m'en clain quant bien m'avise,	
Souvent en doy dire heü !	60

27. *B* doit. — 29. *B* Raisons de. — 38. *A* si se racorde, the second word being added between the lines ; *B* Dieu veult bien recorde ; *D* très bien se recorde. — 43, 44. *A* acordés, concordés, which reading more conforms to the old French grammar, but spoils the rhyme. — 45. *B* que ousté as. — 46. *A* com je acorde ; *B* com j'ay racordé ; but recordé is kept by the other MSS. — 49. *A* m'esperance ay ; *B* ay mon esperance. — 50. *B* Car a. — 51. *B* et en. — 53. *B* receu. — 57. *B* y seray mal venu.

## (3. C.)

Comfort is noon but in yow ladi deere  
 ffor loo my sinne and my confusioun  
 Which ouhten not in þi presence appeere  
 Han take on me a greevous accioun 20  
 Of verrey riht and desperacioun  
 And as bi riht þei mihten wel susteene.  
 þat j were wurþi my dampnacioun  
 Nere merci of you blisful heuene queene 24

## (4. D.)

Dowte is þer noon þou queen of misericorde  
 þat þou nart cause of grace and merci heere  
 God vouched saf thoruh þee with us to accorde  
 ffor certes crystes blisful mooder deere 28  
 Were now þe bowe bent in swich maneere  
 [leaf 113]  
 As it was first of justice and of jre.  
 þe rihtful god nolde of no mercy heere  
 But thoruh þee han we grace as we desire 32

## (5. E.)

Euere hath myn hope of refuit been in þee  
 ffor heer biforn ful ofte in many a wyse  
 Hast þou to misericorde resceyued me  
 But merci ladi at þe grete assyse 36  
 Whan we shule come bfore þe hye iustyse  
 So litel fruit shal þanne in me be founde.  
 þat but þou er þat day me chastyse  
 Of verrey riht my werk me wole confounde 40

## (6. F.)

Fuiant m'en viens a ta tente	
Moy mucier pour la tormente	
Qui ou monde me tempeste.	63
Pour mon pechié ne t'absente,	
A moy garder met t'entente,	
A mon besoing soiez preste.	66
Se lonc temps j'ay esté beste	
A ce, Vierge, je m'arreste	
Que de ta grace me sente.	69
Si te fais aussi requeste	
Que ta pitié nu me veste,	
Car je n'ay nulle autre rente.	72

## (7. G.)

Glorieuse vierge mere	
Qui a nul onques amere	
Ne fus en terre ne en mer,	75
Ta douceur ores m'apere	
Et ne sueffres que mon pere	
De devant li me jecte puer.	78
Se devant li tout vuit j'apper,	
Et par moy ne puis eschapper	
Que ma faute ne compere.	81
Tu devant li pour moy te per	
En li moustrant que, s'a li per	
Ne sui, si est il mon frere.	84

## (8. H.)

Homme vult par sa plaisance	
Devenir, pour aliance	
Avoir a humain lignage.	87
Avec li crut dès enfance	
Pitié dont j'ai esperance	
Avoir eu en mon usage.	90
Elle fu mise a forage	
Quant au cuer lui vint message	
Du cruel fer de la lanca.	93
Ne puet estre, se sui sage,	
Que je n'en aie avantage,	
Se tu veus et abondance.	96

61. *A* m'en fui.—62. *A* pour sa grant.—65. *ACD* omit t'.—69. *ABCD* je me sente.—75. *B* N'ea.—78. *B* per.—79. *B* li ne voit japer.—81. *A* m'anfance; *the verse is omitted in D*.—82. *A* t'apper.—85. *B* sa puissance.—90. *A* A avoir en moy; *B* Avoir en en mon; *C* Avoir eu a mon.—91. *A* misse a folage.—92. *A* me vint.—95. *A* n'aie a.

## (6. F.)

**F**leeinge j flee for socour to þi tente  
**M**e for to hide from tempeste ful of dreede  
**B**iseeching yow þat ye you not absente  
**p**ouh j be wikke. O help yit' at þis needs 44  
**A**l haue j ben a beste in wil and deede  
**Y**it ladi þou me cloþe with þi grace.  
**p**in enemy and myn ladi tak heede  
**V**n to my deth in poynt' is me to chace 48

## (7. G.)

**G**loriows mayde and mooder which þat neuere  
**W**ere bitter neiþer in eerþe nor in see  
**B**ut' ful of swetnesse & of merci euere  
**H**elp þat my fader be not wroth with me 52  
**S**pek þou for j ne dar not him ysee  
**S**o haue j doon in eerþe allas þer while  
**p**at' certes but if þou my socour bee  
**T**o stink eterne he wole my gost exile 56

## (8. H.)

**H**e vouched saaf tel him as was his wille [leaf 118, back]  
**B**icomen a man to haue oure alliaunce  
**A**nd with his precious blood he wrot þe bille  
**V**p on þe crois as general acquitaunce 60  
**T**o euery Penitent' in ful criaunce  
**A**nd þerfore ladi briht' þou for us praye.  
**p**anne shalt þou boþe stinte al his greuaunce  
**A**nd make oure foo to failen of his praye 64



## (9. I.)

Je ne truis par nulle voie	
Ou mon salut si bien voie	
Com, après Dieu, en toy le voy ;	99
Quar quant aucun se desvoie,	
A ce que tost se ravoie,	
De ta pitié li fais convoy.	102
Tu li fès lessier son desroy	
Et li refaiz sa pais au roy,	
Et remez en droite voie.	105
Moult est donc cil en bon arroy,	
En bon atour, en bon conroy	
Que ta grace si conroie.	108

## (10. K.)

Kalendrier sont enluminé	
Et autre livre enteriné	
Quant ton non les enlumine.	111
A tout meschief ont resiné	
Ceus qui se sont acheminé	
A toy pour leur medecine.	114
A moy donc, virge, t'encline,	[c]
Car a toy je m'achemine	
Pour estre bien mediciné ;	117
Ne sueffre que de gainne	
Isse justice devine	
Par quoy je soye exterminé.	120

## (11. L.)

La douceur de toy pourtraire	
Je ne puis, a qui retraire	
Doit ton filz de ton sanc estrait ;	123
Pour ce a toy m'ay volu traire	
Afin que contre moy traire	
Ne le sueffres nul cruel trait.	126
Je reconnois bien mon mesfait	
Et qu'au colier j'ai souvent trait	
Dont l'en me devroit detraire ;	129
Mez se tu veus tu as l'entrait	
Par quoy tantost sera retrait	
Le mehain qui m'est contraire.	132

104. *A* Et li fais.—105. *C* droite roye.—106. *A* Moult vont cil ;  
*B* en bon conroy.—107. *B* et en bon aroy.—108. *C* conroye ; *the*  
*verse is omitted in D.*—112. *A* resigné ; *B* reiné, *corrected ac-*  
*ording to the other MSS.*—113. *A* omits se.—115. *B* omits t'.—  
 117. *B* Pour moy estre m.—118. *A* que desgaygne ; *C* de sa gaine.  
 —119. *A* justice de gaine.—121. *A* pourtraite.—123. *A* sanc pour-  
 traire.—125. *B* que vers moy se vueillet.—126. *A* sueuffre.

## (9. I.)

I wot it wel þou wolt ben oure socour  
 þou art so ful of bowntee in certeyn  
 ffor whan a soule falleth in errour  
 þi pitee goth & haleth him ayein 68  
 þanne makest þou his pees with his souereyn  
 And bringest him out of þe crooked strete.  
 Who so þee loueth he shal not loue in veyn  
 þat shal he fynde as he þe lyf shal lete 72

## (10. K.)

Kalendeeres enlumyned ben þei  
 þat in þis world ben lighted with þi name  
 And who so goth to yow þe rihte way  
 Him thar not drede in soule to be lame 76  
 Now queen of comfort sithe þou art þat same  
 To whom j seeche for my medicyne.  
 Lat not my foo no more my wounde vntame  
 Myn hele in to þin hand al j resyne 80

## (11. L.)

Ladi þi sorwe kan j not portreye  
 Vnder þe cros. ne his greuous penaunce  
 But for youre boþes peynes j yow preye  
 Lat not oure alder foo make his bobaunce 84  
 That he hath in hise lystes of mischaunce [leaf 114]  
 Conuict þat ye boþe haue bouht so deere.  
 As j seide erst þou ground of oure substaunce  
 Continue on us þi pitous eyen cleere 88

## (12. M.)

Moyse vit en figure	
Que tu, vierge nete et pure,	
Jhesu le filz Dieu conceüs :	135
Un bysson contre nature	
Vit qui ardoit sans arsura.	
C'es tu, n'en suis point deceüs,	138
Dex est li feus qu'en toy eüs ;	
Et tu, buisson des recreüz	
Es, pour tremper leur ardure.	141
A ce veoir, vierge, veüs	
Soie par toy et receüs,	
Oste chaussement d'ordure.	144

## (13. N.)

Noble princesse du monde	
Qui n'as ne per ne seconde	
En royaume n'en empire,	147
De toy vient, de toy redonde	
Tout le bien qui nous abonde,	
N'avons autre tirelire.	150
En toy tout povre homme espire	[4]
Et de toy son salu tire,	
Et en toy seule se fonde.	153
Ne puet nul penser ne dire,	
Nul pourtraire ne escrire	
Ta bonté comme est parfonde.	156

## (14. O.)

O Lumiere des non voians	
Et vrai repos des recreans	
Et de tout bien tresoriere,	159
A toy sont toutes gens beans	
Qui en la foy sont bien creans	
Et en toy ont foy entiere ;	162
A nul onques ne fus fiere,	
Ains toy deïs chamberiere	
Quant en toy vint li grans geans.	165
Or es de Dieu chanceliere	
Et de graces aumosniere	
Et confort a tous recreans.	168

141. *A* Et pour.—142. *A* voir ; *B* vierge eüs.—144. *C* chaussement ; *D* thancement (!).—145. *B* duchesse.—148. *A* redoubte.—149. *A* tout se.—151. *A* omits tout, *C* omits homme.—156. *A* Ta bonde.—157. *A* O luminaire des nons.—165. *B* à toy ; *A* le grant geant.—166. *A* chanceliere.—167. *A* grace.—168. *BC* Et du tout a tous agreans.

## (12. M.)

Moises þat sauh þe bush with flawmes rede  
 Brenninge. of which þer neuer a stikke brende  
 Was signe of þin vnwemmed maidenhede  
 þou art þe bush on which þer gan descende 93  
 þe holigost þe which þat moyses wende  
 Had ben a fyir and þis was in figure.  
 Now ladi from þe fyir þou us deufende  
 Which þat in helle eternalli shal dure 96

## (13. N.)

Noble princesse þat neuere haddest peere  
 Certes if any comfort in us bee  
 þat cometh of þee þou cristes mooder deere  
 We han noon ooper melodye or glee 100  
 Vs to reioyse in oure aduersitee  
 Ne aduocat noon þat wole & dar so preye.  
 ffor us. and þat for litel hire as yee  
 þat helpen for an Aue marie or tweye 104

## (14. O.)

O verrey light of eyen þat ben blynde  
 O verrey lust of labour and distresse  
 O tresoreere of bountee to mankynde  
 þee whom god ches to mooder for humblesse 108  
 ffrom his ancille he made þe maistresse  
 Of heuene & eerþe. oure bille up for to beede.  
 þis world awaiteth euere on þi goodnesse  
 ffor þou ne failest neuere wight at neede 112

## (15. P.)

Pris m'est volenté d'enquerre	
Pour savoir que Diex vint querre	
Quant en toy se vint enserrer ;	171
En toy devint vers de terre ;	
Ne cuit pas que fust pour guerre	
Ne pour moy jus aterrer.	174
Vierge, se ne me sens errer,	
D'armes ne me faut point ferrer	
Fors sans plus de li requerre.	177
Quant pour moy se vint enterrer,	
Se il ne se veut desterrer	
Encor puis s'amour acquerre.	180

## (16. Q.)

Quant pourpensé après me sui	
Qu'ay offendu et toy et lui,	
Et qu'a mal est m'ame duite,	183
Que, fors pechié, en moi n'estui,	
Et que mal hyer et pis m'est hui,	
Tost après si me ranvite,	186
Vierge douce, se pren fuite,	
Se je fui a la poursuite,	
Ou fuiray, qu'a mon refui ?	189
S'a nul bien je ne m'affruite	[fol. 62]
Et mas sui avant que luite,	
Plus grief encore en est l'anuy.	192

## (17. R.)

Reprends moy, mere, et chastie	
Quar mon pere n'ose mie	
Attendre a mon chastiment.	195
Son chastoy si fiert a hie ;	
Rien n'ataint que tout n'esmie	
Quant il veut prendre vengeance.	198
Mere, bien doi tel batement	
Douter, quar en empirement	
A tous jours esté ma vie.	201
A toy dont soit le jugement,	
Car de pitié as l'oingnement,	
Mès que merci l'en te prie.	204

172. *C* com ver.—174. *Sic ABCD*; the verse is one syllable too short.—175. *A* omits ne.—176. *B* fault pas.—177. *A* Fors que ; *B* del r.—178. *A* s'en vint en terre.—180. *A* encore.—184. *A* en est hui ; *B* en moy ne truy ; *D* en moi ne sui.—186. *A* raviue ; *D* ravite ; *B* Tantoust a. si me ravite.—187. *AB* se je.—191. *A* mat.—188-89. *From C*; both are left out in *A* ; *B* (188) Toust je.—194. *A* je n'ose.—196. *B* lui fiert.—200. *AC* en enpirant.—202. *A* en soit.—208. *Omitted in A* ; *B* Car de pieça as l'oingnement ; *C* Car de pitié as longuement.—204. *BC* on te.

## (15. P.)

Purpos I haue sum time for to enquire [leaf 114, back]

Wherfore and whi þe holi gost þee souhte

Whan gabrielles vois cam vn to þin ere

He not to werre us swich a wunder wrouhte 116

But for to saue us þat he sithen bouhte

þanne needeth us no wepene us for to saue

But onoly þer we diden not as us ouhte

Doo penitence and merci axe and haue 120

## (16. Q.)

Queen of comfort yit whan j me bithinke

þat j agilt haue boþe him and þee

And þat my soule is wurthi for to sinke

Allas j caityf whider may I flee 124

Who shal vn to þi sone my mene bee

Who but þi self þat art of pitee welle.

þou hast more reuthe on oure aduersitee

þan in þis world miht any tunge telle 128

## (17. R.)

Redresse me mooder and me chastise

ffor certeynly my faderes chastisinge

þat dar j nouht abiden in no wise

So hidous it is hys rihful rekenynge 132

Mooder of whom oure merci gan to springe

Beth ye my juge & eek my soules leche

ffor euere in you is pitee haboundinge

To eche þat wole of pitee you biseeche 136

## (18. S.)

Sans toy nul bien ne foysonne	
Et sans toy Diex riens ne donne,	
Quar de tout t'a fet maistresse.	207
Quant tu veus trestout pardonne ;	
Et par toy est mise bonne	
A justice la maïresse ;	210
N'est royne ne princesse	
Pour qui nul ainsi se cesse	
Et de droit se dessaisonne.	213
Du monde es gouverneresse,	
Et du ciel ordeneresse ;	
Sans reson n'as pas couronne.	216

## (19. T.)

Temple saint ou Dieu habite	
Dont privé sont li herite	
Et a tous jours desherité,	219
A toy vieng de toy me herite	
Reçoif moy par ta merite	
Quar de toy n'ay point hesité.	222
Et se je me sui herité	
Des espines d'iniquité	
Pour quoy terre fu maudite,	225
Las m'en clain en verité,	
Car a ce fait m'a excité	[B]
L'ame qui n'en est pas quite.	228

## (20. V.)

Vierge de noble et haut atour,	
Qui au chastel et a la tour	
De paradis nous atournes,	231
Atourne moy ens et entour	
De tel atour que au retour	
De ta grace me retournes,	234
Se vil sui, si me raournes.	
A toy vieng, ne te destournes,	
Quer au bescoing es mon destour.	237
Sequeur moy, point ne sejournes,	
Ou tu a la court m'ajournes,	
Ou ta pitié fait son sejour.	240

207. *A* mestraïsse.—211. *A* ne royne.—212. *B* par quoy.—216. *A* n'a.—221. *A* ton merite.—222. *A* herité.—226. *A* Las me ; *the verse is too short in ABCD ; read me en !*—227. *A* omits fait.—236. *A* ne me.—237. *A* retour.

## (18. S.)

Soth is þat god ne granteth no pitee  
 With oute þee. for god of his goodnesse  
 fforyiveth noon but it like vn to þee  
 He hath þee maked vicair & maistresse 140  
 Of al þe world. and eek gouernowresse [leaf 116]  
 Of heuene. and he represseth his iustise.  
 After þi wil. and þefore in witnesse  
 He hath þee corowned in so rial wise 144

## (19. T.)

Temple deuout þer god hath his woninge  
 ffor which þese misbileued deprived been  
 To you my soule penitent j bringe  
 Resceyue me. I can no ferþere flee 148  
 With thornes venymous O heuene queen  
 ffor which þe eerþe acursed was ful yore.  
 I am wounded as ye may wel seen  
 þat j am lost almost it smert so sore 152

## (20. V.)

Virgine þat art so noble of apparaile  
 And ledest us in to þe hye toure  
 Of Paradye. þou me wisse and counsaile  
 How j may haue þi grace & þi socour 156  
 Al haue j ben in filthe and in errour  
 Ladi vn to þat court þou me aiourne  
 þat cleped is þi bench. O fresh flour  
 þer as þat merci euere shal soiourne 160



## (21. X = Ch.)

Xpc ton filz, qui descendi	
En terre et en la crois pendi,	
Ot pour moy le costé fendu.	243
Sa grant rigour il destendi	
Quant pour moy l'esperit rendi,	
Son corps pendant et estendu ;	246
Pour moy son sanc fu espandu.	
Se ceci j'ai bien entendu	
A mon salut bien entendu,	249
Et pour ce, se l'ay offendu	
Et il ne le m'a pas rendu,	
Merci t'en rens, graces l'en di.	252

## (22. Y.)

Ysaac le prefigura	
Qui de sa mort rien ne cura	
En obeisant au pere.	255
Comme .j. aignel tout endura ;	
En endurent tout espura	
Par crueuse mort amere.	258
O très douce vierge mere,	
Par ce fait fai que se pere	
Par plour l'ame qui cuer dur a ;	261
Fai que grace si m'apere ;	
Et n'en soiez pas avere	[c]
Quar largement la mesura.	264

## (23. Z.)

Zacharie de mon somme	
Me exite, et si me somme	
D'en toy ma merci atendre ;	267
Fontaine patent te nomme	
Pour laver pecheür homme :	
C'est leçon bonne a aprendre.	270
Se tu donc as le cuer tendre	
Et m'offense n'est pas mendre	
De cil qui menga la pomme,	273
Moy laver veillez entendre,	
Moy garder et moy deffendre,	
Que justice ne m'asomme.	276

243. A CD Et pour ; B Eut.—244. A rogeur y descendi.—247. From C ; A son sanc fu despendu ; B, one step farther, son corps fut despendu.—248. A Se ci.—255. A obeisant o pere.—256. A engnel.—257. A Et endurent.—260. B scay que ; A se paire ; BD ce pere.—262. A mi apere.—263. A aveire.—267. A Sen toy.—268. A ce nomme.

## (21. X = Ch.)

X̄pc<sup>1</sup> þi sone þat in þis world alighte  
 Vp on þe cros to suffre his passioun  
 And eek suffred þat longius his herte pighte  
 And made his herte blood to renne adoun 164  
 And al was þis for my saluacioun  
 And j to him am fals and eek vnkynde  
 And yit he wole not my dampnacioun  
 þis thanke j yow socour of al mankynde 168

## (22. Y.)

Ysaac was figure of his deth certeyn [leaf 115, back]  
 þat so fer forth his fader wolde obeye  
 þat him ne rouhte no thing to be slayn  
 Riht soo þi sone lust as a lamb to deye 172  
 Now ladi ful of merci j yow preye  
 Sithe he his merci mesured so large.  
 Be ye not skant. for alle we singe & seye  
 þat ye ben from vengeance ay oure targe 176

## (23. Z.)

Zacharie yow clepeth þe opene welle  
 To wasshe sinful soule out of his gilt  
 þerfore þis lessoun ouht j wel to telle  
 þat nere þi tender herte we weren spilt 180  
 Now ladi sithe þou canst and wilt  
 Ben to þe seed of Adam merciable.  
 Bring us to þat palais þat is bilt  
 To penitentes þat ben to merci able Amen 184

Explicit carmen.

<sup>1</sup> The contraction for "Christ".

## (24. &amp; = et.)

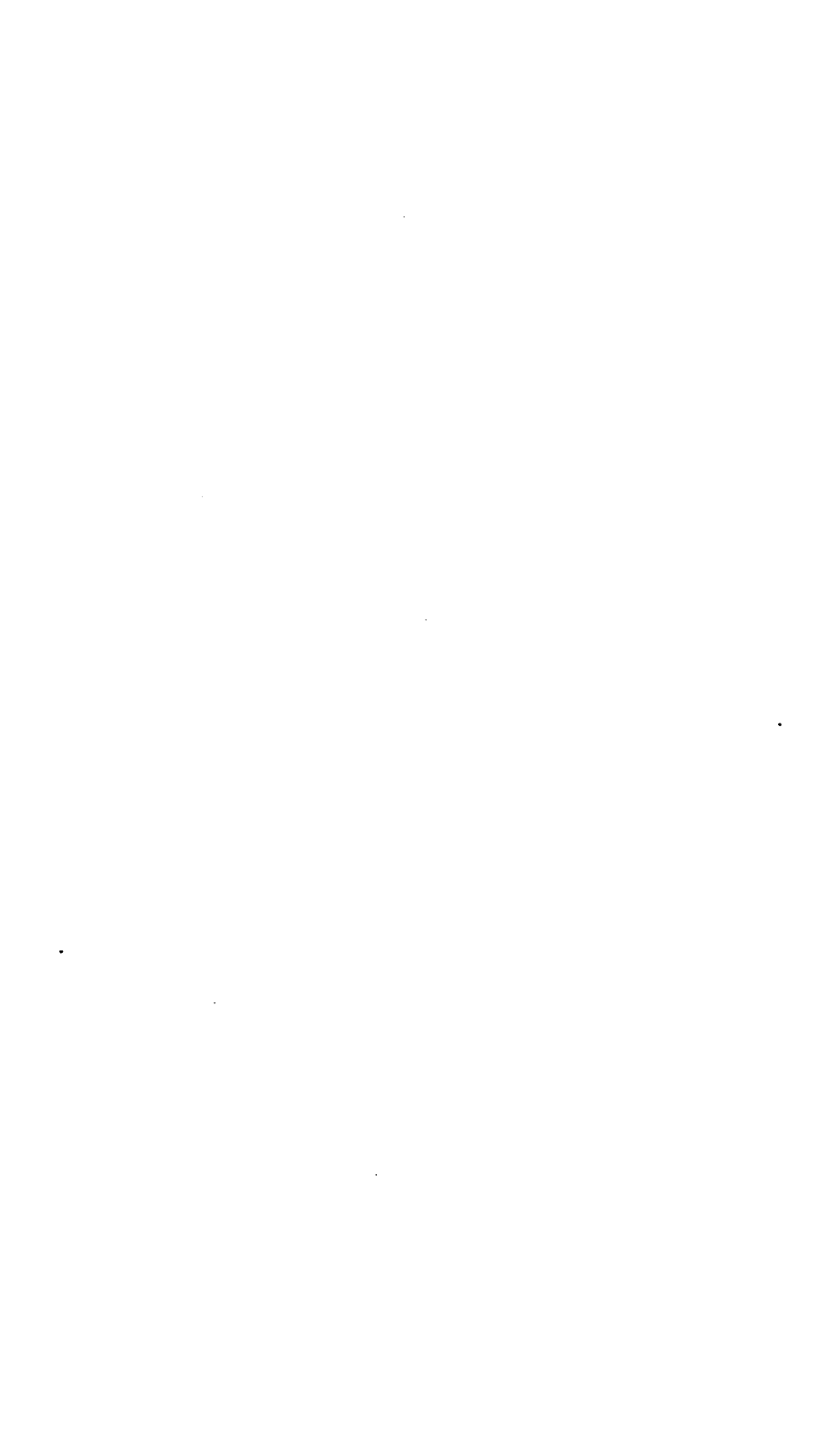
Ethiques s'avoie leü,	
Tout recordé et tout sceti,	
Et après riens n'en ouvrasse	279
Du tout seroie deceü.	
Aussi con cil qui est cheü,	
En sa rois et en sa nasse.	282
Vierge, m'ame je claim lasse,	
Quar en toy priant se lasse	
Et si ne fait point son deü.	285
Pou vault chose que je amasse ;	
Ma priere n'est que quasse	
S'a bien je ne sui esmetü.	288

## (25. 9 = con.)

Contre moy doubt que ne prie	
Ou que en vain merci ne crie.	
Je te promet amandement ;	291
Et pour ce que je ne nie	
Ma promesse, je t'en lie	
L'ame de moy en gaigement ;	294
Puis si te pri finalement	
Que quant sera mon finement	
Tu ne me defailles mie :	297
Pour moy soies au jugement	
Afin que hereditablement	[a]
J'aie pardurable vie.	300

## AMEN.

277. *A* tout veü.—285. *C* pas son.—289. *AB* que je ne.—290. *A* merci je.—292. *A* je nay mie.—297. *From C*; *A* Vierge tu ne me failles mie; *B* Tu ne me failles donc m.—299. *A* heritablement. *Here, as in other verses (220, 286, 290), the e of the preceding monosyllabic word is elided.*





SECOND SERIES.

Of the Second Series, the issue for 1868 is,

1. Early English Pronunciation, with especial reference to Shakspeare and Chaucer, by Alexander J. Ellis, Esq., F.R.S. Part I. This work includes an amalgamation of Prof. F. J. Child's two Papers on the use of the final *-e* by Chaucer (in T. Wright's ed. of *The Canterbury Tales*) and by Gower (in Dr Pauli's ed. of the *Confessio Amantis*).

2. Essays on Chaucer, his Words and Works, Part I.: 1. Prof. Ebert's Review of Sandras's *Etude sur Chaucer*, translated by J. W. van Rees Hoets, M.A.; 2. A 13th-century Latin Treatise on the *Chilindre* (of the *Shipman's Tale*), edited by Mr E. Brock.

3. A Temporary Preface to the Society's Six-Text edition of Chaucer's *Canterbury Tales*, Part I, attempting to show the right Order of the Tales, and the Days and Stages of the Pilgrimage, &c. &c., by F. J. Furnivall, Esq., M.A.

Of the Second Series, the issue for 1869 is,

4. Early English Pronunciation, with especial reference to Shakspeare and Chaucer, by Alexander J. Ellis, Esq., F.R.S. Part II.

Of the Second Series, the issue for 1870 is,

5. Early English Pronunciation, with especial reference to Shakspeare and Chaucer, by Alexander J. Ellis, Esq., F.R.S. Part III.

Of the Second Series, the issue for 1871 is,

6. Trial-Forewords to my Parallel-Text edition of Chaucer's *Minor Poems* for the Chaucer Society (with a try to set Chaucer's Works in their right order of Time), by Fredk. J. Furnivall. Part I. (This Part brings-out, for the first time, Chaucer's long early but hopeless love.)

Of the Second Series, the issue for 1872 is,

7. Originals and Analogues of some of Chaucer's *Canterbury Tales*, Part I. 1. The original of the *Man of Law's Tale* of Constance, from the French Chronicle of Nicholas Trivet, Arundel MS 56, ab. 1340 A.D., collated with the later copy, ab. 1400, in the National Library at Stockholm; copied and edited, with a translation, by Mr Edmund Brock. 2. The Tale of "Merelaus the Emperor," from the Early-English version of the *Gesta Romanorum* in Harl. MS 7333; and 3. Part of Matthew Paris's *Vita Offe Primi*, both stories illustrating incidents in the *Man of Law's Tale*. 4. Two French Fabliaux like the *Reeve's Tale*. 5. Two Latin Stories like the *Friar's Tale*.

Of the Second Series, the issue for 1873 is,

8. Albertano of Brescia's *Liber Consilii et Consolationis*, A.D. 1246 (the Latin source of the French original of Chaucer's *Melibe*), edited from the MSS, by Dr Thor Sundby.

Of the Second Series, the issue for 1874 is,

9. Essays on Chaucer, his Words and Works, Part II.: 3. John of Hoveden's *Practica Chilindri*, edited from the MS, with a translation, by Mr E. Brock. 4. Chaucer's use of the final *-e*, by Joseph Payne, Esq. 5. Mrs E. Barrett-Browning on Chaucer: being those parts of her review of the *Book of the Poets*, 1842, which relate to him; here reprinted by leave of Mr Robert Browning. 6. Professor Bernhard Ten-Brink's critical edition of Chaucer's *Complaynte to Pite*.

Of the Second Series, the issue for 1875 is,

10. Originals and Analogues of Chaucer's *Canterbury Tales*, Part II. 6. Alphonus of Lincoln, a Story like the *Prioress's Tale*. 7. How Reynard caught Chanticleer, the source of the *Nun's-Priest's Tale*. 8. Two Italian Stories, and a Latin one, like the *Pardoner's Tale*. 9. The Tale of the Priest's Bladder, a story like the *Summoner's Tale*, being 'Li dis de le Vescie a Prestre,' par Jakes de Basiw. 10. Petrarch's Latin Tale of Griseldis (with Boccaccio's Story from which it was re-told), the original of the *Clerk's Tale*. 11. Five Versions of a Pear-tree Story like that in the *Merchant's Tale*. 12. Four Versions of The Life of Saint Cecilia, the original of the *Second Nun's Tale*.

11. Early English Pronunciation, with especial reference to Shakspeare and Chaucer, by Alexander J. Ellis, Esq., F.R.S. Part IV.

12. Life-Records of Chaucer, Part I, The Robberies of Chaucer by Richard Brerelay and others at Westminster, and at Hatcham, Surrey, on Tuesday, Sept. 6, 1390, with some Account of the Robbers, from the Enrolments in the Public Record Office, by Walford D. Selby, Esq., of the Public Record Office.

13. Thynne's *Animadversions* (1599) on Speght's *Chaucers Workes*, re-edited from the unique MS, by Fredk. J. Furnivall, with fresh Lives of William and Francis Thynne, and the only known fragment of *The Pilgrims Tale*.

Of the **Second Series**, the issue for 1876 is,

14. *Life-Records of Chaucer, Part II, The Household Ordinances of King Edward II, June 1323* (as englight by Francis Tate in March 1601 A.D.), with extracts from those of King Edward IV, to show the probable duties of CHAUCER as Valet or Yeoman of the Chamber, and Esquire, to Edward III, of whose Household Book no MS is known; together with Chaucer's Oath as Controller of the Customs; and an enlarged Autotype of Hoccleve's Portrait of Chaucer; edited by F. J. Furnivall.

15. *Originals and Analogues of Chaucer's Canterbury Tales, Part III.* 13. The Story of Constance, for the *Man of Law's Tale*. 14. The Boy killed by a Jew for singing 'Gaude Maria,' an Analogue of the *Prioress's Tale*. 15. The Paris Beggar-boy murdered by a Jew for singing 'Alma redemptoris mater!' an Analogue of the *Prioress's Tale*; with a Poem by Lydgate.

16. *Essays on Chaucer, his Words and Works, Part III.* 7. Chaucer's Prioress, her Nun Chaplain and 3 Priests, illustrated from the Paper Survey of St Mary's Abbey, Winchester, by F. J. Furnivall. 8. Alliteration in Chaucer, by Dr Paul Lindner. 9. Chaucer a Willfittie; a critical Examination of the *Parsons Tale*, by Herr Hugo Simon. 10. The sources of the Wife of Bath's Prologue: Chaucer not-a borrower from John of Salisbury, by the Rev. W. W. Woolloombe.

17. *Supplementary Canterbury Tales: 1. The Tale of Beryn, with a Prologue of the merry Adventure of the Pardoner with a Tapster at Canterbury*, re-edited from the Duke of Northumberland's unique MS, by Fredk. J. Furnivall. Part I, the Text, with Wm. Smith's Map of Canterbury in 1588, now first engraved from his unique MS., and Ogilby's Plan of the Road from London to Canterbury in 1675.

Of the **Second Series**, the issue for 1878 (there was none in 1877) is,

18. *Essays on Chaucer, his Words and Works, Part IV.* 11. On *here* and *there* in Chaucer (his Pronunciation of the two *e's*), by Dr R. F. Weymouth; 12. On *α*. An Original Version of the *Knight's Tale*; *β*. the Date (1381) and Personages of the *Parlament of Foules*; *γ*. on *Anelyda and Arcite*, on Lollius, on Chaucer, and Boccaccio, &c, by Dr John Koch, with a fragment of a later *Palamon and Ercyte* from the Dublin MS D. 4. 18.

Of the **Second Series**, the issue for 1882 (none in 1879, 80, 81) will probably be,

Early English Pronunciation, with especial reference to Shakspeare and Chaucer, by Alexander J. Ellis, Esq., F.R.S. Part V.

Messrs Trübner & Co., of 57 & 59, Ludgate Hill, London, E.C., are the Society's publishers, Messrs Clay and Taylor of Bungay its printers, and the Alliance Bank, Bartholomew Lane, London, E.C., its bankers. The yearly subscription is two guineas, due on every 1st January, beginning with Jan. 1, 1868. *More Members are wanted. All the Society's Publications can still be had. Those of the first year have just been reprinted.*

Prof. Child, of Harvard College, Cambridge, Massachusetts, is the Society's Honorary Secretary for America. Members' names and subscriptions may be sent to the Publishers, or to the Honorary Secretary,

W. A. DALZIEL, Esq., 67, Victoria Road, Finsbury Park, N.

## New Shakspeare Society.

Director: F. J. FURNIVALL, Esq., 3, St George's Square, London, N.W.

Hon. Sec.: A. G. SNELGROVE, Esq., London Hospital, London, E.

Bankers: The Alliance Bank, Bartholomew Lane, London, E.C.

Founded in 1873 to further the study of Shakspeare's works chronologically and as a whole, and to print Parallel and other Texts of the Quartos and Folio of Shakspeare's Plays, and other works illustrating Shakspeare's time and the History of the Drama. Subscription, which constitutes membership, One Guinea, to be paid to the Hon. Sec.

The Society has already issued 29 important publications in 4to and 8vo.

*Shakspeare Quarto Facsimiles*, at 6s. each, issued under Mr Furnivall's superintendence, by W. Griggs, Elm House, Hanover St, Peckham, S.E.

# Early English Text Society.

**Director :** F. J. FURNIVALL, Esq., 3, St George's Square, London, N.W.  
**Treasurer :** H. B. WHEATLEY, Esq., 5, Minford Gardens, West Kensington Park, W.  
**Hon. Sec. :** W. A. DALZIEL, Esq., 67, Victoria Rd., Finsbury Park, London, N.  
**Bankers :** THE UNION BANK OF LONDON, Head Office, Princes Street, E.C.  
**Publishers :** N. TRÜBNER AND Co., 57 & 59, Ludgate Hill, London, E.C.

The Early English Text Society was started by Mr Furnivall in 1864 for the purpose of bringing the mass of Old English Literature within the reach of the ordinary student, and of wiping away the reproach under which England had long rested, of having felt little interest in the monuments of her early life and language.

The E. E. T. Soc. desires to print in its Original Series the whole of our unprinted MS literature; and in its Extra Series to reprint in careful editions all that is most valuable of printed MSS and early printed books.

The Society has issued to its subscribers 110 Texts, most of them of great interest; so much so indeed that the publications of its first two years have been reprinted, and those for its third year, 1866, will follow.

The Subscription is £1 1s. a year [and £1 1s. (Large Paper, £2 12s. 6d.) additional for the EXTRA SERIES], due in advance on the 1st of JANUARY, and should be paid either to the Society's Account at the Head Office of the Union Bank of London, Princes Street, E.C., or by Money Order (made payable at the Chief Office, London) to the Hon. Secretary, Mr W. A. DALZIEL, 67, Victoria Road, Finsbury Park, London, N.

*In the Original Series, the Publications for 1881 will be taken from :—*

- CATHOLICON ANGLICUM, ed. S. J. HERRTAGE, B.A. [At Press.  
 MERLIN, Part IV, containing Preface, Index, and Glossary. Ed. H. B. WHEATLEY.  
 BEOWULF, the unique MS. autotyped and transliterated, ed. Prof. ZUPITZA.  
 KING ALFRED'S OROSIUS, from Lord Tollemache's 9th century MS., ed. H. SWEET, M.A. [At Press.  
 PIERS PLOWMAN: Notes, Glossary, &c. Part II, ed. Rev. Prof. SKEAT, M.A.  
 THE OLDEST ENGLISH TEXTS, CHARTERS, &c., ed. H. SWEET, M.A. [At Press.  
 GAWAYNE POEMS, ed. F. J. VIPAN, M.A.  
 WILLIAM OF NASSINGTON'S MIRROR OF LIFE, ed. S. J. HERRTAGE, B.A.  
 ARCHBP. THORESBY'S CATECHISM, &c., ed. REV. CANON SIMMONS. [At Press.  
 ALL THE EARLY ENGLISH VERSE LIVES OF SAINTS, ed. Dr. C. HORSTMANN.  
 PILGRIMAGE OF THE LYF OF MANHODE, in the Northern Dialect, ed. S. J. HERRTAGE, B.A.  
 ANGLO-SAXON AND EARLY ENGLISH PSALTERS, ed. W. ALDIS WRIGHT, M.A., and J. WOOD.  
 ANGLO-SAXON METRICAL LIVES OF SAINTS, in MS. Cott. Jul. E 7., ed. Rev. Prof. W. W. SKEAT, M.A. [At Press.  
 EARLY ENGLISH HOMILIES, 13th century, ed. Rev. Dr. R. MORRIS.  
 THE RULE OF ST. BENET: 5 Texts, Anglo-Saxon, Early English, Caxton, &c., ed. Rev. Dr. R. MORRIS.  
 CURSOR MUNDI. Part VI. Introduction and Glossary, ed. Rev. Dr. R. MORRIS.  
 GOSPEL OF NICODEMUS, ed. PROF. WULCKER.

*Those for 1880 are :—*

73. THE BLICKLING HOMILIES, 971 A.D., ed. Rev. Dr. R. MORRIS. Pt III.  
 74. ENGLISH WORKS OF WYCLIF, hitherto unprinted, ed. F. D. MATTHEW, Esq.

*In the Extra Series, the Publications for 1881 will be taken from :—*

- CHARLEMAGNE ROMANCES :—4. LYF OF CHARLES THE GRETE, Part II, ed. S. J. HERRTAGE, B.A. [At Press.  
 CHARLEMAGNE ROMANCES :—5. THE TAILL OF RAUF COLYEAR, ed. PROF. TRAUTMANN. [At Press.  
 CHARLEMAGNE ROMANCES :—6. THE SOWDONE OF BABYLONE, ed. DR. E. HAUSKNECHT. [At Press.  
 ANOTHER ALLITERATIVE ROMANCE OF ALEXANDER, ed. Rev. Prof. W. W. SKEAT, M.A., and J. H. HESSELS, Esq. [At Press.  
 BARBOUR'S BRUCE, ed. Rev. W. W. SKEAT. Part IV. [At Press.  
 GUY OF WARWICK (2 parallel texts; a 14th cent. or Auchinleck MS. version; b 15th cent. or Caius Coll. MS.), edited by Prof. ZUPITZA. Part I. [At Press.  
 SIR BEVIS OF HAMTON, ed. Dr. E. KÖLBING.  
 LONELICH'S HOLY GRAIL, ed. F. J. FURNIVALL, M.A. Part V.

*Those for 1880 are :—*

- XXXV. CHARLEMAGNE ROMANCES :—2. THE SEGE OFF MELAYNE, SIR OTUELL, &c., ed. S. J. HERRTAGE, B.A.  
 XXXVI. CHARLEMAGNE ROMANCES :—3. LYF OF CHARLES THE GRETE. Part I, ed. S. J. HERRTAGE, B.A.



# The Ballad Society

was established by Mr Furnivall, on the completion of the print of the Percy Folio MS., to reprint the known collections of Ballads, like the Roxburghe, Bagford, Rawlinson, Douce, &c., and to print Ballads from MSS., and books illustrating Ballad-History. The Ballad Society books are printed in demy 8vo, like those of the Early English Text Society, and the Percy Folio (but on toned paper for the sake of the Wood-cuts), and also in super-royal 8vo, on Whatman's eighty-shilling ribbed paper. The subscription for the demy 8vos is *One Guinea* a year; that for the royal ribbed papers *Three Guineas*. The subscriptions date from January 1, 1868. The Society's books are not on sale separately to the public. Twenty have been issued.

More Members and Local Secretaries are wanted.

Subscriptions should be paid either to the account of *The Ballad Society* at the Alliance Bank, Bartholomew Lane, London, E.C., or (by Post Office Order, payable at the Chief Office, E.C.) to the Hon. Sec.—

W. A. DALZIEL, Esq.,  
67, Victoria Rd, Finsbury Park, N.

**No. 1. Ballads and Poems from Manuscripts. Vol. I, Part 1,** on the Condition of England in the Reigns of Henry VIII. and Edw. VI. (including the State of the Clergy, Monks, and Friars) contains (besides a long Introduction) the following poems, &c.: *Now a Dayes*, ab. 1520 A.D.; *Vox Populi Vox Dei*, A.D. 1547-8; *The Ruyn' of a Ream'*; *The Image of Ypocresye*, A.D. 1533; *Against the Blaspheming English Lutherans and the Poisonous Dragon Luther*; *The Spoiling of the Abbeyes*; *The Overthrowe of the Abbeyes*, a Tale of Robin Hood; *De Monasteriis Dirutis*. Edited by F. J. FURNIVALL, M.A. 1868.

**No. 2. Ballads from Manuscripts. Vol. I, Part 2,** contains Ballads on Wolsey, Anne Boleyn, Somerset, Lady Jane Grey, &c., with an Index and Glossary, by J. H. Backhouse, Esq., and Forewords to the whole Volume. Edited by F. J. FURNIVALL, M.A. 1872.

**No. 3, 10. Ballads from Manuscripts. Volume II, Part 1; The Poore Mans Pittance,** by RICHARD WILLIAMS, containing three severall subjects:—(1.) The firste, the fall and complaynte of Anthonie Babington, whoe, with others, weare executed for highe treason in the feildes nere lyncolns Inne, in the yeare of our lorde—1586. (2.) The seconde containes the life and Deathe of Roberte, lorde Deverox, Earle of Essex: whoe was beheaded in the towre of london on ash-wensdaye mornynge, *Ann*—1601. (3.) The laste, intituled "acclamatio patrie," containynge the horrib[le] treason that weare pretended agaynst your Maiestic, to be donne on the parliament howse The seconde [third] yeare of your Maiestic Raygne [1605]. Edited by F. J. FURNIVALL, M.A. 1868. **Vol. II, Part 2.** containing Ballads on Queen Elizabeth, Essex, Campion, Drake, Raleigh, Fro-bisher, Bacon, etc. Edited by W. R. MORFILL, M.A., Oxford. 1873.

**No. 4, 5, 6, 8, 9, 12, 13. The Roxburghe Ballads,** Part 1 (1869), Part 2 (1870), Part 3 (1871), Part 4 (1872), Part 5 (1873), Part 6 (1874), Part 7 (1875), Part 8 (1879), with short Notes by W. CHAPPELL, Esq., and copies of the original Woodcuts by Mr W. H. HOOPER. 1869.

**No. 7. Captain Cox, his Ballads and Books,** or, ROBERT LANEHAM's Letter: Whearin part of the entertainment unto the Queenz Majesty at Killingworth Castl, in Warwik Sheer in this Soomerz Progress .1575. is signified; from a freend officer attendant in the Court, unto hiz freend, a Citizen and Merehaunt of London. Re-edited, with accounts of all Captain Cox's accessible Books and Ballads, and a comparison of them with those in the *Complaynt of Scotland*, 1549 A.D., by F. J. FURNIVALL, M.A. 1871.

**No. 11. Love-Poems and Humourous ones,** from a volume in the British Museum, edited by F. J. FURNIVALL. 1874.

**No. 14, 15, 16, 17. The Bagford Ballads,** edited by the Rev. J. W. EBSWORTH, M.A. Part 1 (1876), Parts 2 and 3 (1877), Part 4 (1878); Supplement: The Amanda Group (1880).

*In Preparation, all the Ballads having been copied.*

**The Roxburghe Ballads.** With short Notes by the Rev. J. W. EBSWORTH, Parts 9 and 10, for 1881. [At Press.]

**The Civil War and Protectorate Ballads.** Edited by the Rev. J. W. EBSWORTH, M.A.

# Chaucer Society.

---

## A One-Text Print of Chaucer's Minor Poems,

BEING THE BEST TEXT OF EACH POEM IN  
THE PARALLEL-TEXT EDITION, ETC.,  
FOR HANDY USE BY EDITORS AND READERS.

EDITED BY  
FREDERICK J. FURNIVALL.

---

### PART II.

- VI. *Mother of God*, from Phillipps MS.
- VII. *Anelida and Arcite*, from Harleian MS. 7333 (Shirley).
- VIII. *The Former Age*, from Cambridge MS. II. 3. 21.
- IX. *Adam Scrivener*, from MS. R. 3. 20 (Shirley's), Trin. Coll. Library.
- X. *The House of Fame*, from Fairfax MS. 16 (Bodl. Libr.).
- XI. *The Legend of Good Women*, from Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27, and Fairfax MS. 16.
- XII. *Truth*, from the Addit. MS. 10,340, Brit. Mus.
- XIII. *The Complaynt of Venus*, from Shirley's MS. R. 3. 20, Trinity College, Cambridge.
- XIV. *Envoy to Scogan*, from MS. Gg. 4. 27, Univ. Libr., Cambr.
- XV. *Marriage, or Bukton*, from Fairfax MS. 16, Bodl. Libr.
- XVI. *Gentillesse*, from Shirley's Ashmole MS. 59, Bodl. Libr.
- XVII. *Proverbs*, from Shirley's MS. Additional 16,165, British Museum.
- XVIII. *Lack of Steadfastness*, from the Harleian MS. 7333, Shirley's, or copied from Shirley.
- XIX. *Fortune*, from MS. II. 3. 21, Cambridge University Library.
- XX. *Purse*, from Fairfax MS. 16, Bodleian Library.

PUBLISHT FOR THE CHAUCER SOCIETY  
BY N. TRÜBNER & CO., 57 & 59, LUDGATE HILL,  
LONDON.  
1880.

# The Chaucer Society.

*Editor in Chief*:—F. J. FURNIVALL, Esq., 3, St George's Square, Primrose Hill, N.W.

*Hon. Sec.*:—W. A. DALZIEL, Esq., 67, Victoria Road, Finsbury Park, N.

## THE CHAUCER SOCIETY'S PUBLICATIONS.

To do honour to CHAUCER, and to let the lovers and students of him see how far the best unprinted Manuscripts of his works differ from the printed texts, this Society was founded in 1868. There were then, and are still, many questions of metre, pronunciation, orthography, and etymology yet to be settled, for which more prints of Manuscripts were and are wanted; and it is hardly too much to say that every line of Chaucer contains points that need reconsideration. The founder (Mr Furnivall) began with *The Canterbury Tales*, and has given of them (in parallel columns in Royal 4to) six of the best theretofore unprinted Manuscripts known. Inasmuch as the parallel arrangement necessitated the alteration of the places of certain tales in some of the MSS, a print of each MS has been issued separately, following the order of its original. The first six MSS printed have been: the Ellesmere (by leave of the Earl of Ellesmere); the Hengwrt (by leave of W. W. E. Wynne, Esq.); the Camb. Univ. Libr., MS Gg. 4. 27; the Corpus, Oxford; the Petworth (by leave of Lord Leconfield); and the Lansdowne 851 (Brit. Mus.). The Harleian 3374 will follow.

Of Chaucer's Minor Poems,—the MSS of which are generally later than the best MSS of the *Canterbury Tales*,—all the available MSS have been printed so as to secure all the existing evidence for the true text.

The *Boece* from the best MS, and the *Troilus* Parallel-Text from the 3 best MSS, are now nearly all in type.

To secure the fidelity and uniform treatment of the texts, Mr F. J. Furnivall has read and will read all with their MSS.

The Society's publications are issued in two Series, of which the first contains the different texts of Chaucer's works; and the Second, such originals of and essays on these as can be procured, with other illustrative treatises, and Supplementary Tales.

### FIRST SERIES.

The Society's issue for 1868, in the **First Series**, is,

- I. The Prologue and Knight's Tale, of the *Canterbury Tales*, in 6 parallel Texts (from the 6 MSS named below), together with Tables, showing the Groups of the Tales, and their varying order in 38 MSS of the Tales, and in 5 old printed editions, and also Specimens from several MSS of the "Moveable Prologues" of the *Canterbury Tales*,—The Shipman's Prologue, and Franklin's Prologue,—when moved from their right places, and of the Substitutes for them. (The Six-Text, Part I.)

- II. The Prologue and Knight's Tale from the Ellesmere MS.

III.	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	Hengwrt	"	154
IV.	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	Cambridge	"	Gg. 4. 27
V.	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	Corpus	"	Oxford
VI.	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	Petworth	"	
VII.	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	Lansdowne	"	851

(separate issues of the Texts forming Part I of the Six-Text edition.)

The issue for 1869, in the **First Series**, is,

- VIII. The Miller's, Reeve's, and Cook's Tales: Ellesmere MS.

IX.	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	Hengwrt	"	with an Appendix of "Gamelyn" from six MSS.
X.	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	Cambridge	"	
XI.	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	Corpus	"	
XII.	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	Petworth	"	
XIII.	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	Lansdowne	"	

(separate issues of the Texts forming the Six-Text, Part II, No. XIV.)

The issue for 1870, in the **First Series**, is,

- XIV. The Miller's, Reeve's, and Cook's Tales, with an Appendix of the Spurious Tale of Gamelyn, in 6 parallel Texts. (Six-Text, Part II.)

The issue for 1871, in the **First Series**, is,

- XV. The Man of Law's, Shipman's, and Prioress's Tales, with Chaucer's own Tale of Sir Thopas, in 6 parallel Texts from the MSS above named, and 10 coloured drawings of Tellers of Tales, after the originals in the Ellesmere MS.
- XVI. The Man of Law's Tale, from the Ellesmere MS.
- XVII. " " " " " " " " Cambridge MS.
- XVIII. " " " " " " " " Corpus MS.
- XIX. The Shipman's, Prioress's, and Man of Law's Tales, from the Petworth MS.
- XX. The Man of Law's Tale, from the Lansdowne MS.

(each with woodcuts of fourteen drawings of Tellers of Tales in the Ellesmere MS.)





SECOND SERIES.

Of the Second Series, the issue for 1868 is,

1. Early English Pronunciation, with especial reference to Shakspeare and Chaucer, by Alexander J. Ellis, Esq., F.R.S. Part I. This work includes an amalgamation of Prof. F. J. Child's two Papers on the use of the final *-e* by Chaucer (in T. Wright's ed. of *The Canterbury Tales*) and by Gower (in Dr Pauli's ed. of the *Confessio Amantis*).

2. Essays on Chaucer, his Words and Works, Part I.: 1. Prof. Ebert's Review of Sandras's *Etude sur Chaucer*, translated by J. W. van Rees Hoets, M.A.; 2. A 13th-century Latin Treatise on the *Chilindre* (of the *Shipman's Tale*), edited by Mr E. Brock.

3. A Temporary Preface to the Society's Six-Text edition of Chaucer's *Canterbury Tales*, Part I, attempting to show the right order of the Tales, and the Days and Stages of the Pilgrimage, &c. &c., by F. J. Furnivall, Esq., M.A.

Of the Second Series, the issue for 1869 is,

4. Early English Pronunciation, with especial reference to Shakspeare and Chaucer, by Alexander J. Ellis, Esq., F.R.S. Part II.

Of the Second Series, the issue for 1870 is,

5. Early English Pronunciation, with especial reference to Shakspeare and Chaucer, by Alexander J. Ellis, Esq., F.R.S. Part III.

Of the Second Series, the issue for 1871 is,

6. Trial-Forewords to my Parallel-Text edition of Chaucer's *Minor Poems* for the Chaucer Society (with a try to set Chaucer's Works in their right order of Time), by Fredk. J. Furnivall. Part I. (This Part brings-out, for the first time, Chaucer's long early but hopeless love.)

Of the Second Series, the issue for 1872 is,

7. Originals and Analogues of some of Chaucer's Canterbury Tales, Part I. 1. The original of the *Man of Law's Tale* of Constance, from the French Chronicle of Nicholas Trivet, Arundel MS 56, ab. 1340 A.D., collated with the later copy, ab. 1400, in the National Library at Stockholm; copied and edited, with a translation, by Mr Edmund Brock. 2. The Tale of "Merelaus the Emperor," from the Early-English version of the *Gesta Romanorum* in Harl. MS 7333; and 3. Part of Matthew Paris's *Vita Offe Primi*, both stories illustrating incidents in the *Man of Law's Tale*. 4. Two French Fabliaux like the *Reeve's Tale*. 5. Two Latin Stories like the *Friar's Tale*.

Of the Second Series, the issue for 1873 is,

8. Albertano of Brescia's *Liber Consilii et Consolationis*, A.D. 1246 (the Latin source of the French original of Chaucer's *Melibe*), edited from the MSS, by Dr Thor Sundby.

Of the Second Series, the issue for 1874 is,

9. Essays on Chaucer, his Words and Works, Part II.: 3. John of Hoveden's *Practica Chilindri*, edited from the MS, with a translation, by Mr E. Brock. 4. Chaucer's use of the final *-e*, by Joseph Payne, Esq. 5. Mrs E. Barrett-Browning on Chaucer: being those parts of her review of the *Book of the Poets*, 1842, which relate to him; here reprinted by leave of Mr Robert Browning. 6. Professor Bernhard Ten-Brink's critical edition of Chaucer's *Compleynte to Pite*.

Of the Second Series, the issue for 1875 is,

10. Originals and Analogues of Chaucer's Canterbury Tales, Part II. 6. Alphon-sus of Lincoln, a Story like the *Prioress's Tale*. 7. How Reynard caught Chanticleer, the source of the *Nun's-Priest's Tale*. 8. Two Italian Stories, and a Latin one, like the *Pardoner's Tale*. 9. The Tale of the Priest's Bladder, a story like the *Summoner's Tale*, being 'Li dis de le Vescie a Prestre,' par Jakes de Basiw. 10. Petrarch's Latin Tale of Griseldis (with Boccaccio's Story from which it was re-told), the original of the *Clerk's Tale*. 11. Five Versions of a Pear-tree Story like that in the *Merchant's Tale*. 12. Four Versions of The Life of Saint Cecilia, the original of the *Second Nun's Tale*.

11. Early English Pronunciation, with especial reference to Shakspeare and Chaucer, by Alexander J. Ellis, Esq., F.R.S. Part IV.

12. Life-Records of Chaucer, Part I, The Robberies of Chaucer by Richard Brerelay and others at Westminster, and at Hatcham, Surrey, on Tuesday, Sept. 6, 1390, with some Account of the Robbers, from the Enrolments in the Public Record Office, by Walford D. Selby, Esq., of the Public Record Office.

The issue for 1879, in the First Series, is,

- L.VIII. A Parallel-Text edition of Chaucer's Minor Poems, Part III, completing the Parallel-Text, and containing, 11. *The Legend of Good Women* from 5 MSS and Thynne's print; 12. *Truth* from 6 MSS; 13. *The Complaynt of Venus* from 6 MSS; 14. *The Envoy to Scogan* from 3 MSS; 15. *Marriage, or The Envoy to Bukton*, from 1 MS and Notary's and Thynne's prints; 16. *Gentillesse* from 6 MSS; 17. *Proverbs* from 3 MSS; 18. *Stedfastness* from 6 MSS; 19. *Fortune* from 6 MSS; 20. *Chaucer to his empty Purse*, from 6 MSS.

The issue for 1880, in the First Series, will probably be,

- LIX. Supplementary Parallel-Texts of Chaucer's Minor Poems, Part II:—1a. *The Parliament of Foules* from 3 MSS; 2. *The A B C* from 6 MSS; 3. *Anelida and Arcite* from 6 MSS; 4. *The Legend of Good Women*, in whole or part from 4 MSS; 5. *The Complaint of Mars* from 3 MSS; 6. *Truth* from 6 MSS; 7. *The Complaynt of Venus* from 3 MSS; 8. *Gentillesse* from 3 MSS; 9. *Lack of Stedfastness* from Thynne's print and 2 MSS; 10. *Fortune* from 2 MSS and Caxton's print.
- LX. Odd-Texts of Chaucer's Minor Poems, Part II, containing, 3. *The A B C*, from 2 MSS; 4. *The House of Fame*, from the Pepys MS, &c.; 5. *The Legend of Good Women* from 3 MSS; 6. *The Dethe of Blaunche the Duchesse* from 1 MS; 7. *The Complaint to Pity* from 2 MSS; 8. *The Parliament of Foules* from 1 MS; 9. *Truth* from 3 MSS; 10. *Envoy to Scogan* from 1 MS; 11. *Purse* from 1 MS.
- LXI. A One-Text Print of Chaucer's Minor Poems, Part II, containing, VI. *Mother of God*; VII. *Anelida*; VIII. *The Former Age*; IX. *Adam Scrivener*; X. *The House of Fame*; XI. *Legende*; XII. *Truth*; XIII. *Venus*; XIV. *Scogan*; XV. *Marriage*; XVI. *Gentillesse*; XVII. *Proverbs*; XVIII. *Stedfastness*; XIX. *Fortune*; XX. *Purse*.
- LXII to LXVII. 6 Appendixes to the 6 MSS of the Six-Text, with Woodcuts of 6 Tellers of Tales and of 6 emblematical Figures from the Camb. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27, &c. The Hengwrt MS, Part VI, will contain The Canon's-Yeoman's Tale, from the Lichfield Cathedral MS.

For 1882, Prof. Hiram Corson has made an Index to the Subjects and Names of *The Canterbury Tales*. He has also agreed to edit the Society's *Chaucer Concordance*. Miss Isabel Marshall and Miss Lela Porter are making a *Ryme-Index to Chaucer's Minor Poems*. To their Subjects and Names, Prof. H. Corson is making an Index. For 1881, or 1882, *Boece*, and Part I of the Parallel-Text edition of Chaucer's *Troilus* are nearly ready for the First Series.

*Among the Texts and Essays, &c., preparing for the Chaucer Society are:—*

Early English Pronunciation, with especial reference to Shakspeare and Chaucer, by Alexander J. Ellis, Esq., F.R.S. Part V (*to be ready in 1881 or 1882*).

Autotype Specimens of the chief Chaucer Manuscripts, by F. J. Furnivall, Pt III. *The Tale of Beryn*, Part II. Introduction and Glossary, by Messrs Furnivall and W. G. Stone.

*Essays on Chaucer, his Words and Works*, Part V: 13. Chaucer's *Parson's Tale* compared with Frère Lorens's *Somme des Vices et des Vertus*, by Herr H. Simon. 14. Metrical Tests applied to Chaucer, by Sidney J. Herrtage, B.A., &c.

Prof. Bernhard Ten-Brink's "CHAUCER: Studies on the History of his Development, and the Chronology of his Writings," Part I, translated by Miss Otilie Blind, and revised by the Author.

Chaucer's *Road to Canterbury*, with Ogilby's Plan of it, 1675, and William Smith's Plan of the City of Canterbury in 1588; by the Rev. W. A. Scott Robertson, M.A., Hon. Sec. of the Kent Archæological Institute.

Part II of Mr W. M. Rossetti's Comparison of Chaucer's *Troilus and Cryseyde* with Boccaccio's *Filostrato*.

Life-Records of Chaucer, Part III, *The Household book of Isabella*, wife of Prince Lionel, third son of Edward III, in which the name of GEOFFREY CHAUCER first occurs; edited from the unique MS in the Brit. Museum, by Edward A. Bond, Esq., Keeper of the MSS. Part IV, *Other Enrolments and Documents from the Public Record Office, the City of London Town-Clerk's Office, &c.*, edited by Walford D. Selby, Esq., and F. J. Furnivall, Esq., M.A.

'A detailed Comparison of Chaucer's *Knight's Tale* with the *Teseide* of Boccaccio,' by HENRY WARD, Esq., of the MS Department of the British Museum.

The third French work will be either Guillaume de Machault's *Remède de Fortune* and *Dit de la Fontaine Amoureuse* (to compare with Chaucer's *Dethe of Blaunche the Duchesse*), or Jean de Meun's *Livre de Melibée et de Prudence* (from Albertano of Brescia's *Liber Consolations*, A.D. 1246), or Guillaume de Machault's *Dit du Lyon*, the possible original of Chaucer's lost *Book of the Leo*, edited from the MSS, for the first time, by Professor PAUL MEYER. This will be followed by such originals of Chaucer's other works as are known, but are not of easy access to subscribers.

A One-Text Print

OF

Chaucer's Minor Poems.





A One-Text Print  
OF  
Chaucer's Minor Poems,

BEING THE BEST TEXT OF EACH POEM IN  
THE PARALLEL-TEXT EDITION,  
FOR HANDY USE BY EDITORS AND READERS.

EDITED BY  
FREDERICK J. FURNIVALL.

LONDON:  
PUBLISHT FOR THE CHAUCER SOCIETY  
BY N. TRÜBNER & CO., 57 & 59, LUDGATE HILL.

---

1868-1880.

*First Series.*

---

HUNGAY: CLAY AND TAYLOR, THE CHAUCER PRESS.

# CONTENTS.

	PAGE
I. THE DETHE OF BLAUNCHE THE DUCHESS	1

## CORRECTION.

*Parallel-Text edition of Chaucer's Minor Poems*, p. 423, note 1, lines 13, 14.

Whittingham's *Chaucer* 1822, and the Aldine of 1845, both have the *Bukton*, with the name in the first line: Singer, vol. iv. p. 239, "My master, Bukton," &c.; Aldine, vol. v. p. 299, "My master Bukton," &c. But both editions leave the title of the poem out of their tables of Contents, and both print it, like the old editions do, without a heading, as a kind of tag to the *Dethe of Blaunche* or *Booke of the Duchesse*, from which only a short 'rule' separates it. Twas this want of the heading which caused my mistake as I turned over the leaves of the two editions.—F. J. F.

XV. MARRIAGE, OR BUKTON	...	...	...	303
XVI. GENTILESSE	...	...	...	307
XVII. PROVERBS	...	...	...	309
XVIII. LACK OF STEDFASTNESS	...	...	...	311
XIX. FORTUNE	...	...	...	315
XX. PURSE	...	...	...	319

First Series.

HUNGARY: CLAY AND TAYLOR, THE

CHAUCER PRESS.

# CONTENTS.

---

	PAGE
I. THE DETHE OF BLAUNCHE THE DUCHESSE ...	1
II. THE COMPLEYNTE TO PITE ... ..	39
THE PARLEMENT OF FOULES ... ..	45
THE COMPLEYNT OF MARS ... ..	71
THE A B C ... ..	83
THE THER OF GOD ... ..	101
THE ELIDA AND ARCITE ... ..	109
THE FORMER AGE ... ..	123
THE AM SCRIVENER ... ..	127
THE HOUSE OF FAME ... ..	129
THE LEGEND OF GOOD WOMEN ... ..	191
THE BUTH ... ..	293
THE COMPLEYNT OF VENUS ... ..	295
THE VOY TO SCOCHAN ... ..	299
THE MARRIAGE, OR BUKTON ... ..	303
THE ENTILLESSE ... ..	307
XVII. THE ROVERBS ... ..	309
XVIII. THE LACK OF STEDFASTNESS ... ..	311
XIX. THE FORTUNE ... ..	315
XX. THE PURSE ... ..	319



## VI.

## Mother of God.

[For the Latin Prayer, *O Intemerata*, which is the source of the last 6 stanzas of Chaucer's poem, see the *Parallel-Text Print*.]





## MOTHER OF GOD.

[*Phillipps MS. (of Hoccleve's Minor Poems) 8151, Cheltenham, leaf 34.*]

Ad beatam virginem.

(1) (I. 1)

<b>M</b> odir of god, and virgyne vndeffouled, O blisful queene, of queenes Emperice, Preye for me þat am in synne mowled To god thy sone, punysshur of vice þat of his mercy thogh þat I be nyce And negligent in keepyng of his lawe His hy mercy my soule / vn to him drawe.	1    4  7
---	-----------------------------

(2) (I. 2)

Modir of mercy, wey of indulgence þat of al vertu art superlatyf Sauer of vs by thy beneuolence Humble lady / mayde / modir and wyf Causer of pees / stynter of wo & stryf My preyer vn to thy sone presente Syn for my gilt I fully me repente	8   11  14
---	---------------------------

(3) (I. 3)

Benigne confort of vs wrecches all Be at myn endyng whan þat I shal deye O Welle of pitee / vn to thee I call fful of swetnesse / helpe me to weye Ageyn the feend, þat with his handes tweye And his might plukke wole / at the balance To weye vs doun keepe vs from his nusance.	<div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between;"> <span>[leaf 34, back]</span> <span>15</span> </div>   18  21
---	--

PHILLIPPS

## (4) (II. 1)

And for thow art ensauple of chastitee	22
And of virgynes worsship and honour	
Among all wommen blessid thow be	
Now speke and preye to our Sauueour	25
þat he me sende swich grace & fauour	
þat al the hete of brennyng Leccherie	
He qwenche in me blessid maiden Marie	28

## (5) (II. 2)

O blessid lady / the cleer light of day	29
Temple of our Lord / and roote of al goodnesse	
þat by prayer' wypest cleene away	
The filthes of our synful wikkidnesse	32
thyn hand foorth putte / & helpe my distresse	
And fro temptacioun deliure me	
Of wikkid thoght, thurgh thy benignitee	35

## (6) (II. 3)

So þat the wil fulfild be of thy sone	[leaf 85] 36
And þat of the holy goost he menlumyne	
Preye for vs as ay hath be thy wone	
Lady / all swiche emprises been thyne	39
Swich an aduocatrice who can dyuyne	
As thow right noon, our greeues to redresse.	
In thy refuyt is al our sikirnesse.	42

## (7) (III. 1)

Thow shapen art by goddes ordenance	43
Mene for vs flour of humilitee	
ficche þat lady in thy remembrance	
Lest our fo the feend thurgh his sotiltee	46
þat in awayt lyth for to cacche me	
Me ouercome with his treccherie	
Vn to my soules helthe thow me gye	49

(8) (III. 2)

Thow art the way of our Redempcion	50
ffor cryst of thee hath deyned for to take	
fflessch and eek' blood / for this entencion	
Vp on a crois to die for our sake	53
His precious deeth made the feendes qwake	
And cristen folk' for to reioisen euere	
ffrom his mercy / helpe / be we nat disseuere	56

(9) (III. 3)

Tendrely remembre on the wo & payne	57
þat thow souffridist in his passion	
Whan watir & blood out of thyn yen tweyne	
ffor sorwe of him ran by this cheekes doun	60
And syn thow knowest þat the enchesoun	
Of his deeth was, for to saue al man kynde	
Modir of mercy þat haue in thy mynde	63

(10) (IV. 1)

Wel oghten we thee worsshipe & honure	64
Paleys of Cryst, flour of virginitee	
Syn vp on thee / was leid the charge & cure	
The lord to ber' of heuene & eerthe & see	67
And alle thynges þat ther ynne be	
Of heuenes kyng thow art predestinat	
To hele our soules of hir seek estat	70

(11) (IV. 2)

Thy maidens wombe in which our lord lay	71
Thy tetes / whiche him yaf to sowke also	
To our sauynge / be they blessid ay	
The birthe of Cryst our thraldom putte vs fro	74
Ioie and honour / be now & eueremo	
To him and thee, þat vn to libertee	
ffro thraldam han vs qwit / blessid be yee	77

[? Stanza 12, or IV. 3, the real lines 78-84, lost.]

## (12) (V. 1)

By thee Lady y makid is the pees	[leaf 86]	78
Betwixt Angels and men / it is no doute		
Blessid be god þat swich a modir chees		
Thy gracious bountee spredith al aboute		81
Thogh þat our hertes steerne been & stoute		
Thow to thy sone canst be swich a mene		
That all our giltye he foryeueth clene.		84

## (13) (V. 2)

Paradys yates opned been by thee		85
And broken been the yates seek of helle		
By thee / the world restored is pardee		
Of al vertu, thow art the spryng & well		88
By thee al bountee / shortly for to tell		
In heuene & eerthe by thyn ordenance		
Parforned is / our soules sustenance.		91

## (14) (V. 3)

Now syn thow art of swich auctoritee		92
Lady pitous / virgyne wemmelees		
þat our Lord god nat list to werne thee		
Of thy requeste / I wot wel / doutelees		95
Than spare nat, foorth thee to putte in prees		
To preye for vs Crystes modir deere		
Benygnely wole he thyn axyng heere		98

(15) (VI. 1. *O intemerata!* englisht)

Apostle and freend familier of Cryst	[leaf 86, back]	99
And his y-chosen virgyne / seint Ion		
Shynyng apostle & euangelyst		
And best beloued among hem echon		102
With our Lady preye I thee to been oon		
þat vn to Cryst shal for vs all preye		
Do this for vs Crystes derlyng I seye.		105

(16) (VI. 2)

Marie and Ion heuenly gemmes tweyne	106
O lightes two shynynge in the presence	
Of our lord god, now do your bysy peyne	
To wasshe away our cloudeful offense	109
So þat we mowen make resistance	
Ageyn the feend, & make him to bewail	
þat your preyer may so moche auail	112

(17) (VI. 3)

Yee been tho two I knowe verrailly	113
In which the fadir god gan edifie	
By his sone onolygeten specially	
To him an hows / wherfore I to yow crye	116
Beeth leches of our synful maladie	
Preyeth to god / lord of misericorde	
Our olde giltes / þat he nat recorde.	119

(18) (VII. 1)

Be yee our help and our proteccioñ	[leaf 87]	120
Syn for meryt of your virginitee		
The priuilege of his dileccioñ		
In yow confermed god vp on a tree		123
Hangynge / and vn to oon of yow seide he		
Right in this wyse, as I reherce can		
Beholde heer lo / thy sone womman		126

(19) (VII. 2)

And to þat othir / heer thy modir lo	127
Than preye I thee / þat for the greet swetnesse	
Of the hy loue, þat god twixt yow two	
With his mowth made / and of his noblesse	130
Conioyned hath yow / thurgh his blisfulnesse	
As modir and sone helpe vs in our neede	
And for our giltes make our hertes bleede	133

## (20) (VII. 3)

Vn to yow tweyne, I my soule commende	134
Marie and Iohn for my sauuacion	
Helpith me þat I may my lyf amende	
Helpith now, þat the habitacion	137
Of the holy goost our recocation	
Be in myn herte now and eueremore	
And of my soule, wasshe away the sore—Amen	140

[*Bottom of leaf 37.*]

## VII.

*Anelida and Arcite.*

HARLEIAN MS. 7333 (FROM SHIRLEY).

[As none of Shirley's 3 copies of this poem have stanzas 39 and 45, which are evidently both genuine, they are put in here from the Tanner MS. 346 in the Bodleian.]



## ANELYDA AND ARCYTE.

[Harl. MS. 7333 (*from Shirley*), leaf 134, col. 1.]

## C lxxvij

Lo my lordis and ladyes Here folowyng may ye  
 see the maner of the lovyng bytwene Arcite of  
 Thebes and Anelida the faire Quene of Hermony  
 which with his feyned chere doublenesse and flaterynge  
 disceined her *withouten* cause / she beyng than oon  
 of þe trewest gentilwomen that bere lyf compleyneth  
 her I beseche you.

(1) [*Proem or Invocation: 3 stanzas*]

**Y**ow fiers god of armes Mars the rede 1  
 That in þe frosty contrey called Trace  
 Within thi greasly temple ful of drede  
 Honured art as patron of that place 4  
 With thi Bellona / Pallas ful of grace  
 Be present and my song contynne and guy  
 At my begynnyng / thus to the I cry 7

## (2)

¶ For hit ful depe / is sonken in my mynde 8  
 With pitous herte. in englissh for to endite  
 This old story in latyne which I fynde  
 Of quene Anelyda and fals Arcite 11  
 That eeld which þat aft can frete *and* bite  
 As hit hath froten many A noble story  
 hath negh devoured oute of my memory 14

## (3)

¶ Be fauourable eke thow polymeas 15  
 On parnaso that with thi sustren glade  
 By Ellicon nogh fer frome Cirea  
 Syngest with voice memorial in þe shade 18  
 Vndir the laurier / which þat may not fade  
 And do that I my Ship to hauen wyne  
 First folowe I stace / and aftir þat Corynne 21

HARLEIAN 7333 (FROM SHIRLEY)

(4) [*The Story: 27 stanzas*]

**W**Han Theseus with werres longe *and* grete 22  
 The Aspre folke of Cithe had ouercomme  
 With laurer corouned in his chare gold bete  
 home to his Cuntre / houses is ecomme 25  
 For which the people blisfult hole *and* somme  
 So crydon / þat unto the sterres it wente  
 And him to honuren. diden / aȝ her entente 28

(5)

¶ Beforne this duk in signe of hie Victorye 29  
 The trumpes came / *and* in his baner large.  
 The ymage of mars *and* tokenyng of his gloria.  
 Men mighten seen / of tresoure many a Charge. 32  
 Many bright helme and many spere and targe  
 many a fressh knyght / and blisful route  
 On hors and fote / In aȝ the felde aboute 35

(6)

¶ Ypolita his wyf / the hardy quene 36  
 Of Cithea that he conquerd had  
 With Emelye her yong Sustir shene  
 Faire in a Chaier of gold he *with* him ladde 39  
 That aȝ the ground aboute the chare. she sprad  
 With the brightnesse of the Beaute in her face  
 Fulfilled of largesse and of Alle grace 42

(7)

¶ With his Tryumphe / of lawrier corouned thus 43  
 In aȝ the floure of Fortunes yevyng  
 lete I this noble prince this Theseus  
 Towardes Attenes in his wey ridyng 46  
 And fonde I wol in shortly for to bryng  
 The sleght wey of that I gan to write  
 Of tho quene Anelida / and fals Arcyte. 49

## (8)

¶ Mars which thurgh his furious Cours of yre (leaf 134, col. 2)  
 The old wrath of Juvo to fulfille  
 Hath sette the peoplis hertis both on fyre  
 Of Thebes and grece / yche othir for to kylla 53  
 With bloody speris / ne rested neuer stille  
 But throng now here now pere amongis hem both  
 Tyth euerich othir slough so were thei wroth 56

## (9)

¶ For whan Amphyorax and Tedius 57  
 ypomedon Parthonopee also  
 weren dede and aleyne proude Campaneus  
 And whan pe wrechid Thebans bretheren two 60  
 Were slayne · and kyng Adrascus Home ego  
 So desolate stode Thebes and so bare  
 That no wight coude no remedy of his fare 63

## (10)

¶ And whan that old Creon gan espie 64  
 how that the blode riaht was brought edoun  
 he heled that Cite by his Thyranne  
 And did the gentils of that regyoun. 67  
 To ben his frend · and wonnen in pe toune  
 So what for loue of him and what for awe.  
 The noble folke were to the toune edrawe 70

## (11)

¶ Amonges all thies / Anelida the quene. 71  
 Of ermony was in pat toune duellyng  
 That feirer was · þan is pe sonne shene  
 Thurgh oute the world · so gan her name spryng 74  
 That her to seen · had euery wight likyng  
 For as of trouth is pere non her liche  
 Of all pe wymen in pis world riche. 77

(12)

¶ Yong was this quene · of xx <sup>i</sup> yere eld.	78
Of myddeſt stature and of ſuche faireneſſe	
That nature had grete ioy / her to beholde	
And for to ſpeken of her ſtedfaſtneſ	81
She paſſed hath penelope and lucreſſe	
And ſhortly if ſhe ſhaſt be comprehendid	
In her ne myght no thing be amendid	84

(13)

¶ This theban knyght eke þe ſoth to ſeyn	85
Was yong and þere with all a luſty knyght	
But he was double in loue <i>and</i> nothing pleyne	
And ſubtil in þat Craſte · ouer any wight	88
And <i>with</i> his connyng what þat lady bright	
So ferforth loo · he gan her trouth ensure	
That ſhe him truſtith aboue eche creature.	91

(14)

¶ What ſhuld I ſeyn ſhe lovid Arcyte ſo	92
That whan þat he was abſent any throwe	
Anon her thought / hir hert braſt on two	
For in her ſight / to her he bare him lowe.	95
So þat ſhe wende · haue all his hert eknowe	
But he was fals / hit nas but feyned chere	
All nedith not to men / ſuche Craſte to lere.	98

(15)

¶ But natheles ful mycheſ besyneſſe.	99
had he or þat he myght his lady wyne	
And ſwore he wold dey. for diſtreſſe.	
Or from his witte he wold twynne.	102
Alas þe while · for hit was routh <i>and</i> ſynne.	
That ſhe vpon his ſorowis wolden rewe.	
But no thing thenkith / þe fals as doth the trewe.	105

## (16)

¶ Hir fredome fonde Arcyte in suche maner 106  
 That all was his / þat she hath moche or lyte  
 Ne to no creature made she chere.  
 Forther þan that hit liked Arcyte 109  
 Ther nas no lacke with wiche he myght her wite/ <sup>[ff 124, bk. col. 1]</sup>  
 Sheo was so ferforthe gyven him to plesse  
 þat all þat liked him hit did her ese / 112

## (17)

¶ þere nas to hir no maner lettre sent 113  
 þat towchid love from anye maner wyght  
 þat she ne shewid it him or it was brent  
 So pleyne she was and did hir ful might 116  
 þat she nil hyden no thing frome hir knyght  
 lest he of eny vntrouþe hir vpbroyde /  
 with outen bode / his heste sheo / cleyde / 119

## (18)

¶ And eke he made him Ialowse ouer hir 120  
 þat what þat any man had to hir seyde  
 Anoon he wolde preyen her to swere /  
 what was that worde / or maken him yuel apayde / 123  
 þanne wende sheo oute of her wyt haue brayed  
 But all this nas / but flight & flaterie /  
 Withouten love of Feyned Ialowsye 126

## (19)

¶ And Al this toke sheo so debonayrely 127  
 þat al his wille hir thought hir skilful thing  
 And euer the lenger sheo lovid him tendrely  
 An did him honour as he were a kynge / 130  
 hir hart was to him / weddi with a Ringe /  
 So ferforþe vpon trowþe is hir entente /  
 þat where he gooþe his hert with him wente 133

(20)

¶ When sheo shaft ete / on him is al hir thought þat wele vnneþe of mete tooke she keepe And whan þat sheo was to hir Reste ebrought On him sheo thought alwey tiþ sheo slepe Whan he was absent preuely sheo weepe/ þus lyveþe fayere Anelyda þe qveene/ For Fals Arcyte þat dið hir that tene	134    137  140
---	-----------------------------------

(21)

¶ þis Fals Arcite of his nuwefangulnesse / For sheo to him so lovely was and trewe / Tooke lasse deyntee of hir stedfastnesse / And sawe a noþere ladye proude and nuwe / And Ryght a noon / he cladde him in her huwe Woot I nowght whethir in white rede or grene And falsheð þat fayr Anelida þe qwene /	141   144  147
---	-------------------------------

(22)

¶ But natheles gret wondre was it noone pawgh he were fals for it is kynde of mane Sithe lanek was / þat is so longe agoone To been in love / als fals as euer he cane / he was þe firste fadre that euer be-gane To loven too / and liven in bygamyne / And he founde tentis Firste / but yf men lye /	148   151  154
---	-------------------------------

(23)

¶ þis fals Arcyte sumwhat moste he feyne Whane he was fals to couer his thratourye Right as an hors þat can boope byte & pleyne For he bare hir on honde of Trecherye And swore he Coude hir dowbilnesse espie / And aft was Falsnesse that sheo to him mente þus swore this þeoff and forþe his weye he wente /	155   158  161
--	-------------------------------

## (24)

¶ Ellas what hart myght endure it 162  
 For Roupe *and* woo hir sorow for to telt  
 Or what man hath þe connyng or þe witte /  
 Or what man myght *with* in the Chambre dwelle 165  
 Yf I to him Rehersin shoulde þe helle  
 Which sufferith faire Anelyda þe Quene /  
 For Fals Arcyte þat did her all þis teene 168

## (25)

¶ Sheo weopeþe wayleþe swooneþe pytounly 169  
 To grounde sheo falleþe dede as any stoone [leaf 134, back, col. 2]  
 Al craumpished hir lymmes crockedly  
 Sheo spekithe as hir witte were all agoone / 172  
 Oþer coloure þanne Asshen hath sheo noone  
 Noon oþir worde spekithe sheo muche or luytle  
 But mercy cruel harte myn arcyte / 175

## (26)

¶ And þus endureth til sheo was soo mate 176  
 þat sheo nathe on whiche sheo may sustene  
 But forþe langwissing in þis estate  
 On which arcyte haþe Rowþe noon ne teene / 179  
 His herte was ellis where nuwe *and* grene  
 þat on hir woo nought deynid him to thinke  
 Him Reccheth nought wheþer sheo fleete / or swynke / 182

## (27)

¶ His nuwe Ladye holdithe him so narowe / 183  
 Vp by þe brydeþ at þe staves ende  
 þat euery worde he drað as an Arowe  
 hir daunger made him boope bowe *and* beende / 186  
 And as hir lyste made him tourne *and* wende /  
 For sheo ne graunted him in hir lyvyng  
 No grace whi he hathe noo luste to synge / 189

(28)

¶ But drofe him forthe / vnnethe list hir knowe / 190  
 þat he was sarvant vn to hir ladishippe  
 But leste that he were proude sheo held him lowe /  
 þus serueþe he withouten mete or shepe 193  
 Sheo sent him nowe to lande and nowe to shipe  
 And for sheo gave him daungere al his fille  
 þerefore sheo had him at hir owne wille. 196

(29)

¶ Ensaumple of this yee thrifty women all 197  
 Takeþe of Anelida and Arcyte /  
 And for hir list him dere herte Calle  
 And was soo meke pefore he loud hir luyte 200  
 þe kynde of mannes herte is to delight  
 In thing þat straunge is / als soo god me save  
 For what he may not gete þat wolde he have /. 203

(30)

¶ Nowe tourne we to Anelyda A-geyne 204  
 Which peynithe day by day in languissching  
 But whane sheo sawe / þat hir gate no gayne  
 Vppon A day full soroufull wepyng 207  
 Sheo castþe hir for to make a compleyning  
 And of hir Owne honde sheo gane hit wreyte /  
 And sent hit to hir Theban knyght dann Arcyte 210

The compleynte of anelida þe Quene of Hermonye  
 vpon arcyte borne of þe blode Riaht of Thebes for his  
 Doublesesse.

(31) (*Complaint 1. Proem*)

SO thirleþe with þe poynt of Remembraunce 211  
 The swerde of sorowe whette with fals pleasaunce /  
 Myn hart bare of blisse and blak of hues  
 That turnid is in quakyng all my daunce  
 My suretee in a whaped countenaunce 215

HARLEIAN 7333 (FROM SHIRLEY)



Sithe it A-vaylithe nowght for to be trewe  
 For who soo trewest is it shaft hir rewe  
 þat seruithe love And doþe hir observaunce /  
 Alday tilh oon / Chaungeþe for no newe 219

(32) (*Compl.* 2; *Mov.* I. 1)

¶ I wot my selfe als welle als any wight 220  
 For I loud oon with all myn herte and might  
 More than my selfe an hunderipe thousand siþe /  
 And callid him myn hertes lyff my knight  
 And was al his / als fer as it was Right 224  
 When he was glad þane was I euere klype  
 For his desire was to me deþe als swyþe  
 And he A geyne his trougt hathe me plight [leaf 155, col. 1]  
 For euermore / his ladye me to kyþe 228

(33) (*Compl.* 3; *Mov.* I. 2)

¶ Nowe is he Fals / ellas and Causelesse 229  
 And of my woo he is so rewthelesse  
 þat with oon worde / him liste not oonys deyne  
 To brynge ageyne my sorowfull hert in pese  
 For he is kaute vp in a neþer lese 233  
 Right as him liste he laughethe / at / my payne /  
 And I ne can myne herte nought Restreyne  
 For to love him Alweye neuer the lesse  
 And of AH this I note / to whome me pleyne / 237

(34) (*Compl.* 4; *Mov.* I. 3)

¶ And shaft I pleyne / ellas þat harde stounde 238  
 Vn to my foo that gave myn herte A wounde /  
 And yette desirithe that myne harome be more  
 Nay for certes / þer shaft I neuer be founde  
 Noon othir helpeþe my soores for to sounce 242  
 My destenye hathe shapen it full yore/  
 I wolle noon oþer medecyne ne lore/  
 I wolle ben ay þere I was oones bounde/  
 þat I have seyde / beo syde for euermore / 246

(35) (*Compl. 5; Mov. I. 4*)

¶ Ellas wher is be comen your gentilnesse/ Youre wordes full of plesaunce <i>and</i> humblesse Youre observaunce / and so lowe manere / Youre Awaytinges and youre besynesse Vppon me þat ye callid your mastresse / Youre soverayne ladye / of this worlde here And is þere nowe neyþer worde ne cheere/ Yee wouchensaff vppon myn hevinesse Ellas youre / love I bie it aft to dere /	247    251  255
---	-----------------------------------

(36) (*Compl. 6; Mov. I. 5*)

¶ Nowe Certes swete þaughē þat yee þus Causelesse þe Cause be Of my dedely Aduersitee Your manly Rayson aught it for to Respite/ To slee your frende <i>and</i> namlie me / þat neuer yitte in noo degree Offendið yowe / als wissely he þat al wot oute of woo my sowle quite But for I was so pleyne / Arcyte In aft my werkes much and lyte And so besye yowe to delyte Myn honour sauf / meke <i>and</i> kynde <i>and</i> Free þer fore ye putte on me this wyte And als ye Recche not A myght þaughē þat þe swerde of sorowe byte My woofull harte þorowe your creweltee	256   259   263  267  271
--	---

(37) (*Compl. 7; Mov. I. 6*)

¶ My swete for whye doo yee soo for shame And thenken yee þat ferþerid be your name To love a newe / And be vntrewe nay And putte yowe in sclaundre nowe <i>and</i> blame For to do me / Aduersite / and grame	272   276
--	--------------------

þat loue yowe moste / god̄ weſt þou woste / Alwaye/  
 Yitt Come A gayne / And̄ yit be playne some daye/  
 And̄ þan̄ ſhaſt this / þat nowe is miſ / be game/  
 And̄ Al forgyven / while þat here live I maye 280

(38) (*Compl.* 8; *Mov.* II. 1)

¶ loo herte myne / Al þis is for to ſeyne 281  
 And whethir ſhaſt I pray / or elles pleyne  
 Which is þe wey to do yowe to be trewe  
 For ouþer mote I have yow in my cheyne 284  
 Or withe þe dethe yee mutte departe vs twene [*leaf 135, col. 2*]  
 þer lithe noon othir / meene weyes nuwe/  
 For god̄ ſo wiſſly of my ſoule ruwe  
 As verraylye yee ſlee me with þe peyne  
 þat may yee ſee vnfeynid̄ on̄ myn̄ huwe 289

(39) (*Compl.* 9; *Mov.* II. 2) [*From Tanner MS. 346*]

[For thus ferforth haue .I. my deth ſoghte 290  
 My ſelfe .I. morder with my pryue thoghte  
 For ſorou and routh of youre vnkyndenes  
 I. wepe / I. wele / I. faſte aſt helpeth noghte  
 I. voyde ioy / that is to ſpeke of oghte 294  
 I. voyde companye .I. flee gladdenēs  
 who may auauñce her bet of heuynes  
 Then .I. and to this plite haue ye me broghte  
 with oute gilte me nedyth no witnes] 298

(40) (*Compl.* 10; *Mov.* II. 3: *nine rymes in -ede*)

¶ And̄ ſhulde I preye and̄ venyme womanhode 299  
 Nay Rapere dye þat do ſoo Creueſt dede  
 And̄ Axſe mercy cauſeles what nede  
 And̄ yf I pleyne what life þat I lede  
 þane wol yee laugh̄e I knowe it oute of drede 303  
 And̄ yf þat I / to yowe myne othes beede /  
 For myn excuse / a ſcorne ſhaſt be my mede/  
 Youre chere floureþe / but it it wolle not ſede  
 Fuſt longe a-gon̄ / I ought to have taken hede 307

(41) (*Compl.* 11 ; *Mov.* II. 4)

¶ For þaughē / I hade yowe / nuwe agayne to morowe / 308  
 I myght als weele kepe / AueryH from Rayne  
 As holde yow trewe / and make yowe hoolē stedfaste /  
 Almyghti god of trowthe soverayne  
 Where is þe trowthe of man whoo hathe it slayne 312  
 Sheo that hem trustithe shaH hem fynde als faste  
 As in a tempeste is þe Roton maste  
 Is þat a tame beste þat is ay fayne  
 To fleen awaye when he is lefte agaste 316

(42) (*Compl.* 12 ; *Mov.* II. 5)

But mercy swete yf I mys saye 317  
 Have I ought saide oughte of þe waye  
 I not my wytte is halffe a waye  
 I fare as doþe þe songe of Chaunte pleure 320  
 For nowe I playne / and now I playe  
 I am so mased þat I deye  
 Arcyte hathe borne awaye þe keye  
 Of aH my worlde / and my goode Aventure / 324  
 For in this worlde nys Creature  
 Wakyngē in moore discomfiture  
 þane I ne more sorowe endure  
 And yf I Slepe A furlonge wey or tweye / 328  
 ¶ þan thinkithe me þat youre figure  
 Be-fore me stante Clooped in Asure /  
 To profren efte and nuwe ensure /  
 For to be trewe / and love me til I dye 332

(43) (*Compl.* 13 ; *Mov.* II. 6)

¶ þe longe Nyght / þis wonder sight I drye 333  
 And on the day for þilke a fraye I dye  
 And of Al this right nought ewysse yee rechche  
 Ne never mo / myne eyen two beo drye  
 And to youre roughē / and to your trouthe I crye 337

But welawaye to fer ben thei to Fecche  
 þus holdithe me my destenye a wrechche  
 But me to Rede oute of this drede /or crye  
 Ne may my witte / so weyke is it nought strecche 341

(44) (*Compl. 14. Conclusion.*)

¶ þanne eondið I thus sithe I may do namore 342  
 And yeve it vp for now *and* evir more  
 For shaft I neuer este put in balaunse  
 My sikurnesse / or leorne of love þe lore  
 But as þe swane / I have harde sey full yore 346  
 Ageynist his dethe / shaft synge his penavnse /  
 So sey I here / my destenye or chaunce/  
 How þat Arcyte / Anelyda so sore  
 Hape thrilled with þe poynte of Remembraunce/ 350

(45) [*Continuation*] . [*From Tanner MS. 346*]

[when that Annelida this wofull quene 351  
 Hath of her hande writen in this wise  
 with face dede betwix pale and grene  
 She felle a swow and sith she gan to rise 354  
 And vnto Mars avoyth sacrifice  
 with-Inne the temple with a sorofull chere  
 That shapyn was as ye shaft aftyr here] 357

[*Imperfect: ? never finisht. See the description of the  
 Temple of Mars in The Knight's Tale.*]

## VIII.

## The Former Age.

[From the 5th Metre of the 2nd Book of Boethius *de Consolatione Philosophiae*. Line 56 is wanting.]

## THE FORMER AGE.

[*Camb. Univ. MS. Ii. 3. 21, leaf 52, back.*]

Chawcer vp-on this fyfte metur of the second book

## (1)

**A** Blysfyl lyf a paysyble *and* a swete 1  
 Ledden the poeples in the former age  
 They helde hem paied of the fructes þat þey ete  
 Whiche þat the feldes yaue hem by vsage 4  
 They ne weere nat forpampred *with* owtrage  
 Onknowyn was þ<sup>e</sup> quyerne *and* ek the melle  
 They eten mast hawes *and* swych pownage  
 And dronken water of the colde welle 8

## (2)

¶ Yit nas the grownd nat wownded *with* þ<sup>e</sup> plowh 9  
 But corn vp-sprong vnsowe of mannes hond  
 þe which they gnodded *and* eete nat half .I.-nowh  
 No man yit knewe the forwes of his lond 12  
 No man the fyr owt of the flynt yit fonde  
 Vn-koruen and vn-grobbed lay the vyne  
 No man yit in the mortar spices grond  
 To clarre ne to sawse of galentyne 16

## (3)

¶ No Madyr welde or wod no litestere 17  
 Ne knewh / the fles was of is former hewe  
 No flesh ne wyste offence of egge or spere  
 No coyn ne knewh man which is fals or trewe 20  
 No ship yit karf the wawes grene *and* blewe  
 No Marchaunt yit ne fette owt-landisshe ware  
 No batails trompes for the werres folk ne knewe  
 Ne towres heye *and* walles rownde or square 24

(4)

¶ What sholde it han avayled to werreye	25
Ther lay no profyt ther was no rychesse	
But corsed was the tyme .I. dar' wel seye	[leaf 53]
þat men fyrst dede hir' swety bysynesse	28
To grobbe vp metal lurkyng in dirkenesse	
And in þe Ryuerys fyrst gemmys sowhte	
Allas than sprong' vp al the cursydnesse	
Of coueytise þat fyrst owr sorwe browhte	32

(5)

¶ Thyse tyraunt; put hem gladly nat in pres	33
No places wyldnesse ne no busshes for to wynne	
Ther pouerte is as seith diogenes	
Ther as vitayle is ek so skars <i>and</i> thinne	36
þat nat but mast or apples is ther Inne	
But þer as bagges ben <i>and</i> fat vitaille	[† MS. transposes lines 39, 40.]
Ther wol they goñ <i>and</i> spare for no synne	† 39
With al hir ost the Cyte forto a-sayle	† 40

(6)

¶ Yit was no paleis chaumbres ne non halles	41
In kaues <i>and</i> wodes softe <i>and</i> swete	
Sleptin this blyssed folk' <i>with-owte</i> walles	
Or gras or leues in parfyt Ioye reste <i>and</i> quiete	44
No down of fetheres ne no bleched shete	
Was kyd to hem but in surte they slepte	
Hir hertes weere al on <i>with-owte</i> galles	[for -ete ryme]
Euerych of hem his feith to oother kepte	48

(7)

¶ Vnforged was the hawberke <i>and</i> the plate	49
þ <sup>e</sup> lambyssh poeple voyded of alle vyse	
Hadden no fantesye to debate	
But eche of hem wolde oother wel cheryce	52
No pride non enuye non Auaryce	
No lord no taylage by no tyranye	
Vmblesse <i>and</i> pes good feith the emperice	
[. . . . . no gap in the MS.]	56



(8)

¶ Yit was nat Iuppiter the lykerous	57
þat fyrst was fadyr of delicacie	
Come in this world ne nembrot desyrus	
To regne had nat maad his towres hye	60
Allas alas now may [men] wepe And crye	
For in owre dayes nis but couetyse	
Dowblenesse <i>and</i> tresoun <i>and</i> enuye	
Poyson <i>and</i> manslawhtre <i>and</i> mordre in sondry wyse	64

IX.

Adam Scribener.

## ADAM SCRIVENER.

[MS. R. 3. 20 (*Shirley's*), Trin. Coll. Library, 4th leaf  
from the end.]

¶ Chauciers wordes .a. Geffrey vn to Adame his  
owen scryveyne /

¶ Adam · scryveyne / if euer it þee byfalle	1
Boece or Troylus / for to wryten nuwe /	
Vnder þy long lokkes / þowe most haue þe scalle	
But after my makyng þowe wryte more truwe	4
So oft a daye · I mot þy werk renuwe /	
It to. corect and eke to rubbe and scrape /	
And al is thorough . þy neglygence and rape /	7

X.

The House of Fame.

[In 3 Books, the 3rd unfinished.]

[Fairfax MS. 16, vellum (Bodl. Libr.), leaf 154, back.]

## ¶ The house of fame

[All the proper Names, and some other nouns, have a light red line under them. The nota's are in a later hand. ¶ stands for t with a curi turned over it, sometimes printed 'te'.]

### [BOOK I.]

#### [Proem.]

**G**Od turne vs / euery dreame to goode  
 ffor hyt is wonder / be the Roode  
 To my wytte / what causeth swevenes  
 Eyther on morwes / or on evenes 4  
 And why theffecte / folweth of somme  
 And of somme / hit shal neuer come  
 Why that is / an avisoun  
 And why this / a reuelacioun 8  
 Why this a dreame / why that A swevene  
 And noght to euery man / lyche evene  
 Why this affaintome / why these oracles  
 I not but who-so / of these meracles 12  
 The causes knoweth / bet then I  
 Devyne he / for I certainly  
 Ne kan hem noght / ne neuer thinke  
 To besely my Wytte / to swinke 16  
 To knowe / of hir signifiante  
 The gendres / neyther the distaunce  
 Of tymes of hem / ne the causis  
 ffor-why this is more / then that cause is 20  
 As yf folkys / complexions  
 Make hem dreame / of reflexions  
 Or ellis thus / as other sayne  
 ffor to grete feblenesse / of her brayne 24  
 By abstinence / or by sekenesse  
 Prison stewe / or grete distresse

Or ellis by / dysordynaunce	
Of naturell / acustumaunce	28
That somme man / is to curiouse	
In studye / or melancolyouse	
Or thus / so inly ful of drede	
That no man may / hym bote bede	32
Or ellis / that deuocion	
Of somme / and contemplacion	
Causeth / suche dremes ofte	
Or that the cruelle lyfe / Vn-softe	36
Whiche these ilke louers / leden	
That hopen ouer meche / or dreden	
That purely / her impressions	
Causeth hem / Avisions	[leaf 156] 40
Or yf that spiritis / haue the myght	
To make folke / to dreame a-nyght	
Or yf the soule / of propre kynde	
Be so parfit / as men fynde	44
That yt forwote / that ys to come	
And that hyt warneth / al and some	
Of eueryche / of her auentures	
Be avisions / or be figures	48
But that oure flesshe / ne hath no myght	
To vnderstonde / hyt aryght	
ffor hyt is warned / to derkly	
But why the cause is / noght wot I	52
We[l] worth of this thyng / grete clerkys	
That trete of this / and other werkes	
For I of noon / oppinion	
Nyl as now / make mensyon	56
But oonly that / the holy Roode	
Turne vs / euery dreame to goode	
ffor neuer sith / that I was borne	
Ne no man elles / me beforne	60
Mette I trowe / stedfastly	
So wonderful / a dreame as I	

The tenthe day / now of Decembre  
 The which as I kan / yow remembre 64  
 I wol yow tel / euerydale

## [Invocation.]

But at my gynnyng / trusteth wele  
 I wol make / Inuocacion  
 With special / deuocion 68  
 Vnto the god / of slepe anon  
 That duelleth / in a Cave of stoon

¶ Ouidius: tamen  
 exit ab ima. rimus  
 aqua lethes. &c.  
 [Met. xi. 602.]

Vpon a streme / that cometh fro lete  
 That is a floode / of helle vnsweete 72  
 Besyde a folke / men clepeth Cymerie

¶ Vnde Ouidius.  
 libro xjo. Est  
 prope Cimerios  
 longe spelunca  
 recessu. &c.  
 [Met. xi. 692.]

There slepeth ay / this god vnmerie  
 With his slepy / thousande sones  
 That alwey for to slepe / hir wone is 76  
 That to this god / that I of rede

Prey I that he / wolde me spede  
 My sweuene / for to telle aryght 80  
 Yf euery dreame / stonde in his myght

[leaf 155, back]

And he that mouer / ys of alle  
 That is and was / and euer shalle  
 So yive hem ioy / that hyt here  
 Of alle that they / dreame to yere 84

And for to stonde / al in grace  
 Of her loues or in what place  
 That hem were leuest for to stonde  
 And shelde hem fro pouerte / and shonde 88

And fro vnhappe / and eche disese  
 And send hem alle / that may hem plesse  
 That take hit wele / and skorne hyt noghte  
 Ne hyt mysdeme / in her thought 92

Thorgh maliciouse / entencion  
 And who-so thorgh / presumpcion  
 Or hate or skorne / or thorgh envye  
 Dispite or lape / or vilanye 96

Mysdeme hyt / pray I. Ihesus god  
That dreme he barefote / dreme he shod  
That euery harme / that any man  
Hath had syth / the worlde began 100  
Befalle hym therof / or he sterve  
And graunt he mote / hit ful deserve  
Loo with suche / a conclusion  
As had / of his avision 104  
Cresus that was / kynge of lyde  
That high vpon / a gebet dide  
This prayer shal he / haue of me  
I am no bet / in charyte 108  
Now herkeneth / as I haue yow seyde  
What that I met / or I abreyde

[*Story.*]

Of Decembre / the tenthe day nota  
Whan hit was nyght / to slepe I lay 112  
Ryght ther as I was / wonte to done  
And fille on slepe / wonder sone  
As he that wery was / for-goo  
On pilgrimage / myles two [leaf 156] 116  
To the Corseynt / leonarde  
To make lythe / of that was harde  
But as I slept / me mette I was  
Withyn a temple / y-made of glas 120  
In whiche ther were / moo ymages  
Of golde stondynge / in sondry stages  
And moo ryche / tabernacles  
And with perre / moo pynacles 124  
And moo curiouse / portreytures  
And queynt maner / of figures  
Of olde werke / then I sawgh euer  
ffor certeynly / I nyste neuer 128  
Wher that I was / but wel wyste I  
Hyt was of Venus / redely



- The temple / for in portreytoure  
 I sawgh anoon) / ryght hir figure 132  
 Naked fletynge / in A see  
 And also on) hir hede / partee  
 Hir Rose garlonde / white and rede  
 And hir combe / to kembe hyr hede 136  
 Hir dowves / and daun Cupido  
 Hir blynde sone / and Vulcano  
 That in his face / was ful broune  
 But as I romed / vp and dovne 140  
 I fonde / that on) a walle ther was  
 Thus writen) / on) a table of bras  
 I wol now say / yif I kan)  
 The Armes / and also the man) 144  
 That first came / thorgh his destanee  
 ffugityfe / of Troy Contree  
 In Itayle / with ful moche pyne  
 Vnto the strondes / of Labyne 148  
 And tho began) / the story anoon)  
 As I shal telle / yow echon)  
 First sawgh I / the destruction) 151  
 Of troy / thorgh the greke Synon)  
 With his fals / forswerynge  
 And his chere / and his lesynge  
 Made the hors broght) / in-to troye  
 Thorgh which troyens / lost al her Ioye 156  
 And aftir this / was grave allas  
 How Ilyon) / assayled was  
 And wonne / and kynge Priam y-slayne  
 And Polite / his sone certayne 160  
 Dispitously / and daun Pirrus  
 And next that / sawgh I how Venus  
 Whan) that she sawgh / þe castel brende  
 Dovne fro the heuene / gan) descende 164  
 And bad hir sone / Eneas flee  
 And how he fled / and how that he

¶ Arma virum  
 que cano troie qui  
 primus ab horia.  
 Italia fato profu-  
 gus labinaque  
 venit litora.

¶ Illa Regis  
 Latini.

¶ Vnde virgilius  
 ¶ Ecce an elapsus  
 Firri de cede  
 polites vnus nato-  
 rum priami per  
 tela per hostes  
 porticibus longis  
 fugit &c.  
 [Aen. ii. 528-8.]

[cf 156, 161]

Escaped was / from al the pres  
 And tooke his fader / Anchises 168  
 And bare hym / on hys bakke away  
 Cryinge alas and welaway  
 The whiche Anchises / in hys honde  
 Bare the goddesse / of the londe 172  
 Thilke / that vnbrende were  
 And I saugh next / in al hys fere  
 How Creusa / daun Eneas wife  
 Which that he louede / as hys lyfe 176  
 And hir yonge / sone Iulo  
 And eke askanius / also  
 fleden eke / with drery chere  
 That hyt was pitee / for to here 180  
 And in a florest / as they went  
 At a turnynge / of a went  
 How Creusa was / y-loste allas  
 That dede not I / how she was 184  
 How he hir soughte / and how hir goste  
 Bad hym to flee / the grekes oste  
 And seyde he most / vnto Itayle  
 As was hys destanye / sauns faille 188  
 That hyt was pitee / for to here  
 When hir spirite / gan appere (leaf 157)  
 The wordes that she / to hym seyde  
 And for to kepe hir sone / hym preyde 192  
 Ther sawgh I grave / eke how he  
 Hys fader eke / and his meynee  
 With hys shippes / gan to saylle  
 Towardes the Contree / of Itaylle 196  
 As streight / as that they myght goo  
 Ther saugh I the crwel / Iunoo  
 That art / daun Iupiters wife  
 That hast y-hated / al thy lyfe 200  
 Alle the Troianyssh / bloode  
 Renne and crye / as thou were woode

¶ Verba Creuse.  
 Iamque vale et  
 nati seruacionis  
 amorem.

On) eolus / the god of wyndes  
 To blowe oute / of al kyndes 204  
 So lowde / that he shulde drenche  
 Lorde and lady / grome and wenche  
 Of al the Troian) / nacion  
 Withoute any / savacion 208  
 Ther saugh I suche / tempeste aryse  
 That euery hert / myght agryse  
 To see hyt peynted / on) the walle  
 Ther saugh I graven) / eke with-alle 212  
 Venus how ye / my lady dere  
 Wepyng) / with ful woful chere  
 Prayen) Iupiter / an hye  
 To save and kepe / that navye 216  
 Of the Troian) / Eneas  
 Syth that he hir sone was  
 Ther saugh I Ioues / Venus kysse  
 And graunted / of the tempest [. . . 220  
 . . . . no gap in the MS.] stent  
 And how with al / pyne he went  
 And prevely / toke arryvae  
 In the contree / of Cartage 224  
 And on) the morwe / how that he  
 And a knyghte / highte Achate  
 Mette with venus / that day  
 Goyng) / in A queynt array [leaf 157, back] 228  
 As she had ben) / an hunteresse  
 With wynde blowyng) / vpon) hir tresse  
 How Eneas / gan) hym to pleyne  
 When) that he knewe hir / of his payne 232  
 And how his shippes / dreynte were  
 Or elles lost / he nyste where  
 How she gan) hym / comfort thoo  
 And bad hym / to Cartage goo 236  
 And ther he shulde / his folke fynde  
 That in the see / were left) behynde

¶ Namque hume-  
 ris de more habi-  
 lem suspenderat  
 arcum venatrix  
 dederatque co-  
 mam<sup>1</sup> genu modo  
 &c.

[<sup>1</sup> diffundere  
 ventis, Nuda  
 genu, nodoque  
 sinus collecta  
 fluentes. Aen. 4.  
 318-320.]

And shortly of this thyng / to pace  
 She made Eneas / so in grace 340  
 Of Dido quene / of that Contree  
 That shortly for to tel / she  
 Be-came hys loue / and lete hym doo  
 That / that weddyng longeth too 244  
 What shulde I speke / more queynte  
 Or peyne me / my wordes peynte  
 To speke of loue / hyt wol not be  
 I kan not of that / faculte 248  
 And eke to telle / the manere  
 How they aqueynteden / in fere  
 Hyt were a longe / processe to telle  
 And ouer longe / for yow to dwelle 252  
 Ther sawgh I grave / how Eneas  
 Tolde Dido / euery caas  
 That hym was tyd / vpon the see  
 And after grave was / how shee 256  
 Made of hym shortly / at oo worde  
 Hyr lyfe hir loue / hir luste hir lorde  
 And did hym / al the reuerence  
 And leyde on hym / al dispence 260  
 That any woman / myght do  
 Wenyng hyt had / al be so  
 As he hir swore / and her by demed  
 That he was good / for he suche semed 264  
 Allas what harme / dothe Apparence  
 Whan hit is fals / in existence  
 For he to hir / a traytour was  
 Wherefore she slowe hir / selfe allas 268  
 Loo / how a woman dothe amys  
 To loue hym / that vnknowe ys  
 For be cryste / lo thus yt fareth  
 Hyt is not al golde / that glareth 272  
 For al-so browke I / wel myn hede  
 Ther may be vnder / godelyhede

Keuered many / a shrewde vice  
 Therfore be no wyght / so nyce 276  
 To take a love / oonly for chere  
 Of for speche / or for frendly manere  
 For this shal / euery woman fynde  
 [That some man of his pure kynde 280  
 Wol shewen outwarde the fayrest  
 Tyl he haue caught that what him lest  
 And than wol he causes fynde] [Thynne 1532]  
 And sweren / how that she ys vnkynde 284  
 Or fals / or prevy double was  
 Alle this sey I / be Eneas  
 And Dido / and hir nyce lest  
 That loued / alto sone a gest 288  
 Therfore I wol seye / a proverbe  
 That he that fully / knoweth therbe  
 May savely ley hyt / to his ye  
 Withoute drede / this ys no lye 292  
 But let vs speke / of Eneas  
 How he betrayed / hir allas  
 And lefte hir ful / vnkyndely  
 So when she saw / al vtterly 296  
 That he wolde hir / of trouthe fayle  
 And wende fro hir / to Itayle  
 She gan to wringe / hir hondes two  
 Allas quod she / what me ys woo 300  
 Allas / is euery man thus trewe  
 That euery yere / wolde haue a newe  
 Yf hit so longe / tyme dure  
 Or elles three / perauenture 304  
<sup>1</sup>As thus of loue / he wolde haue fame  
 In magnyfyinge / of hys name [1 leaf 158, back]  
 A-nother for frendshippe / seyth he  
 And yett ther shal / the thrid be 308  
 That shal be take / for delyte  
 Loo / or for synguler profite

¶ Canote vos  
innocentes  
mulieres.

In suche wordes / gan to pleyne  
 Dydo / of hir grete payne 312  
 As me mette / redely  
 Non other auttour / a-legge .I.  
 Allas quod he / my swete hert  
 Haue pitee / on my sorwes smert 316  
 And slee mee not / goo noght away  
 O woful Dido / wele-away  
 Quod she / to hir-selfe thoo  
 O Eneas / what wol ye doo 320  
 O that your loue / ne your bonde  
 That ye ha sworne / with your ryght honde  
 Ne my crewel deth / quod she  
 May holde yow stille / here with me 324  
 O haueth of my deth / pitee  
 I-wys my dere hert / ye  
 Knowen ful wel / that neuer yit  
 As ferforth / as I had wytte 328  
 Agylte yowe / in thoght ne dede  
 O haue ye men / suche godelyhede  
 In speche / and neuer a dele of trouthe  
 Allas that euer / had routh 332  
 Any woman / on any man  
 Now see I wel / and tel kan  
 We wrechched wymmen / konne noon Arte  
 For certeyne / for the more parte 336  
 Thus we be served / euerychon  
 How sore that ye / men konne groon  
 Anoon as we / haue yow receyved  
 [Certenly we beñ deceyuyd] [From Bodley 635]  
 For though your loue / laste A seson  
 Wayte vpon / the conclusyon  
 And eke how that / ye determynen  
 And for the more / part diffynen 344  
 O weleaway / that I was borne [leaf 159]  
 For thorgh yow is / my name lorne

¶ Virgiliana.  
Fama malum  
que non ualeamus  
vilum/. Nichil  
occultum quod  
non reuelatur.  
[Æn. iv. 174.  
Matth. x. 26.]

And al youre Actes / red and songe  
Ouer al thys londe / on euery tonge 348

O wikke Fame / for ther nys  
No thinge so swifte / lo as she is  
O sothe ys / euery thinge ys wyste 351

Though hit [be] keuered / with the myste  
Eke though I myght / dure euer  
That I haue do / rekeuer I neuer  
That I ne shal / be seyde allas  
Y-shamed be / thourgh Eneas 356  
And that I shal / thus Iuged be

¶ Cras poterunt  
turpia fieri mouet  
hæc

Loo ryght as she / hath now. she  
Wol doo efte-sones / hardely  
Thus seyth the peple / preuely 360  
But that is do / is not to done

But al hir compleynt / ne al hir moone  
Certeynly awayleth hir / not a stre  
And when she wiste / sothely he 364  
Was forthe / vnto his shippes agoon

She in-to hir chambre / wente anoon

¶ O Anna tu  
primus foren-  
tem his gemitibus  
malis horreas.  
[Tu prima  
furentem, His,  
germanam, malis  
oneras.  
Æn. iv. 548-9.]

And called / on hir suster Anne  
And gan hir / to compleyne thanne 368

And seyde that she / cause was  
That she first loued / Allas  
As thus / counseyllid hir thertoo 371

But what / when this was seyde and doo  
She rofe hir selfe / to the herte nota

And dyed thorgh / the wounde smerte  
And al the maner / how she dyede  
And al the wordes / that she / seyde 376

Who-so to knowe / hit hath purpos  
Rede Virgile / in Eneydos

Or the epistile / of Ouyde  
What that she wrote / er that she dyde 380

And nor hyt were / to longe tendyte  
Be god I wolde / hyt here write

- <sup>1</sup> But weleaway / the harme the routhe  
That hath betyd / for suche vntrouthe 384  
As men may ofte / in bokes rede  
And al day se hyt / yet in dede [leaf 159, back]  
That for to thynke hyt / a tene is  
Loo / Demophon duke of Athenys 388 ¶ *Necis of many*  
How he forswore hym / ful falsly *vntrewe louers.*  
And trayed Phillis / wikkidly  
That kynges doghtre / of T[r]ace  
And falsly / gan hys terme pace 392 ¶ *Hospita Demo-*  
And when she wiste / that he was fals *phon tua te Rode-*  
She henge hir selfe / ryght be the hals *peia Phillis Ultra*  
For he had doo hir / suche vntrouthe *promissum tem-*  
Loo / was not this / a woo and routhe 396 *pus abesse queror.*  
Eke lo how fals / And reccheles  
Was to Breseyda / Achilles  
And Paris / to Enone  
And Iason / to Isiphile 400  
And efte / Iason to Medea  
Ercules / to Dyanira  
For he left hir yole  
That made hym cache his dethe parde  
How fals eke was / he Theseus  
That as the story / telleth vs  
How he betrayed / Adriane  
The deucl / be hys soules bane  
For had he lawghed / had he loured  
He moste haue be / deuoured  
Yf Adriane / ne had y-be  
And for she had / of hym pite 412  
She made hym / fro the dethe escape  
And he made hir / a ful fals Iape  
For aftir this / withyn a while  
He lefte hir slepyng / in an Ile  
Deserte allone / ryght in the se 416  
And stale a-way / and lete hir be



And tooke hir suster / Phedra thoo [leaf 100]  
 With him and gan / to shippe goo 420  
 And yet he had / y-swore to hire  
 On alle that euer / he myght swere  
 That so she saved / hym hys lyfe  
 He wolde haue take hir / to hys wife 424  
 ffor she desired / no-thinge ellis  
 In certeyne / the booke tellis  
 But to excusen / Eneas  
 ffullyche / of al his trespas 428  
 The booke seyth / Mercur' saun3 fayle  
 Bad hym goo / in-to Itayle  
 And leue / Auffrikes Region  
 And Dido / and hir fair tour 432  
 Thoo sawgh I grave how / that to Itayle  
 Daun Eneas is goo / for to assayle  
 And how the tempest / al began  
 And how he lost / hys steris-man 436  
 Which that the stere / or he toke kepe  
 Smote ouer borde / loo as he alepe  
 And also sawgh I / how Cybile  
 And Eneas / besyde an yle 440  
 To helle went / for to see  
 His ffader / Anchyses the free  
 How he ther fonde / Palinurus  
 And Dido and eke / Deiphebus 444  
 And euery turment / eke in helle  
 Saugh he / which is longe to telle  
 Which who-so willeth / for to knowe  
 He most rede / many a Rowe 448  
 On Virgile / or on Claudian  
 Or Daunte / that hit tel kan  
 Tho saugh I grave / al the Aryvayle  
 That Eneas had / in Itayle 452  
 And with kynge latyne / hys trettee [if 100, bk]  
 And alle the batayles / that hee

Was at hym selfe / and eke hys knyghtis  
Or he had al ywonne / hys ryghtis 456  
And how he Turnus / reft his lyfe  
And wanne labina / to his wife  
And alle the mervelouse / signals  
Of the goddys / celestials 460  
How Mawgree Iuno / Eneas  
For al hir sleight / and hir compas  
Acheved alle / his aventure  
For Iupiter tooke / of hym cure 464  
At the prayer / of Venus  
The whiche I prey / alwey save vs  
And vs ay / of oure sorwes lyghte  
When I had seen / al this syghte 468  
In this noble / temple thus  
A lorde thought I / that madest vs  
Yet sawgh I neuer / suche noblesse  
Of ymages / ne suche Richesse 472  
As I saugh grave / in this chirche  
But not wote I / whoo did hem wirche  
Ne where I am / ne what contree  
But now wol I goo / oute and see 476  
Ryght at the wicket / yf y kan  
See owghwhere any / stiryng man  
That may me telle / where I am  
When I oute / at the dores came 480  
I faste aboute / me behelde  
Then sawgh I but / a large felde  
As fer as that / I myghte see  
Withouten tovne / or house or tree 484  
Or bush or grass / or eryd londe  
For al the felde / nas but sonde  
As smale as man / may se yet lye  
In the desert / of lybye 488  
Ne I no maner / creature  
That ys yformed / be nature (leaf 161)

Ne sawgh me to / to rede or wisse  
 O criste thought I / that art in blysse 492  
 Fro Fantome / and Illusion  
 Me save / and with deuocion  
 Myn eyen / to the heuene I caste  
 Thoo was I war / at the laste 496  
 That faste be the sonne / as hye  
 As kenne myghit I / with myn ye  
 Me thought I sawgh / An Egle sore  
 But that hit semed / moche more 500  
 Then I had any Egle / seyn  
 But this as soothe / as deth certeyne  
 Hyt was of golde / and shone so bryghte  
 [That neuer sawe men suche a syght 504  
 But if the heuen had ywonne  
 Al newe of god another sonne  
 So shone the Egles fethers bright] [Thynne]  
 And somwhat dounwarde / gan hyt lyghte

## [BOOK II.]

## [Proem.]

**N**ow herkeneth / euery maner man  
 That englissh / vnderstonde kan  
 And listeneth / of my dreame to lere  
 For now at erste / shul ye here 512  
 So sely / an a Visyon  
 That Isaye / ne Cipion  
 Ne kynge / Nabugodonosor  
 Pharoo Turnus / ne Elcanor 516  
 Ne mette suche / a dreame as this  
 Now faire blisfull / O. Cipris  
 So be my fauor / at this tyme  
 And ye me / to endite and ryme 520  
 Helpeth that on / Parnaso duelle  
 Be Elicon / the clere welle

[Invocation.]

O thought / that wrote al that I mette  
And in the tresorye / hyt shette 524  
Of my brayn / now shal men se  
Yf any vertu / in the be  
To tal al my dreame / aryght  
Now / kythe thyn engyne / and myght 528

[Story.]

This Egle of whiche / I haue yow tolde  
That shone with Fethres / as of golde  
Which that so high / gan to sore 531  
I gan beholde / more and more [leaf 161, back]  
To se the beaute / and the wonder  
But neuer was / ther dynt of thonder  
Ne that kyng / that men calle founder 535  
That smote somme tyme / a toure of powder  
And in his swift comynge / beende  
That so swithe / gan descende  
As this foule / when hyt behelde  
That I a Rovme / was in the Falde 540  
And with hys grym / pawes stronge  
Withyn hys sharpe / nayles longe  
Me fleyng / in a swappe he hente  
And with hys sours / a-yene vp went 544  
Me cryng / in his clawes starke  
As lyghtly / as I were a larke  
How high / I can not telle yow  
For I came vp / y nyste how 548  
For so astonyed / and a-sweued  
Was euery vertu / in my heued  
What with his sours / and with my drede  
And al my felyng / gan to dede 552  
For whi hit was / to grete affray  
Thus I longe / in hys clawes lay

Til at the last / he to me spake  
 In mannes vois / and seyde awake 556  
 And be not agaste / for shame  
 And called me / by my name  
 And for I shulde / the bet abreyde  
 Me mette awake / to me he seyde 560  
 Ryght in the same vois / and stevene  
 That vseth oon / I koude nevene  
 And with that vois / soth for to seyne  
 My mynde came / to me ageyne 564  
 For hyt was goodely / seyde to me  
 So was hyt neuer / wonte to be  
 And here with alle / I gan to stere  
 And he me / in his fete to bere [leaf 162] 568  
 Til that he felt / that I had hete  
 And felte eke / that my hert bete  
 And thoo gan he / me to disporte  
 And with wordes / to comforte 572  
 And sayede twyes / seynt Mary  
 Thou arte noyouse / for to cary  
 And nothyng nedeth / pardee  
 For also wis / god helpe me 576  
 As thou noon harme / shalt haue of this  
 And this caas / that betydde the is  
 Is for thy lore / and for thy prowte  
 let see darst thou / yet loke nowe 580  
 Be ful assured / boldely  
 I am thy frende / and therwith I  
 Gan for to wondren / in my mynde  
 O god thought I / that madeste kynde 584  
 Shal I noon other / weyes dye  
 Wher Ioues wol me / stellefye  
 Or what thinge / may this sygnifye  
 I neyther am Ennok / ne Elye 588  
 Ne Romulus / ne Ganymede  
 That was y-bore vp / as men rede

To heuene / with daun Iupiter  
 And made the goldys / botiller 592  
 Loo / this was thoo / my fantasye  
 But he that bare me / gan espye  
 That I so thoughte / and seyde this  
 Thow demest / of thy selfe amys 596  
 For Ioues ys not / ther aboute  
 I dar wel put the / out of doute  
 To make of the / as yet a sterre  
 But er I bere the / moche ferre 600  
 I wol the telle / what I am  
 And whider thou shalt / and why I cam  
 To do thys / so that thou take 603  
 Goode herte / and not for fere quake [If 102, bk]  
 Gladly quod I / now wel quod he  
 First I that in my fete / haue the  
 Of which thou haste / a fere and wonder  
 Am dwellynge / with the god of thonder 608  
 Whiche that men callen / Iupiter  
 That dooth me flee / ful ofte fer  
 To do al hys / comaundement  
 And for this cause / he hath me sent 612  
 To the / now herke be thy trouthe  
 Certeyn he hath / of the routhe  
 That thou so longe / trewly  
 Hast served so / ententyfly 616  
 Hys blynde neviwe / Cupido  
 And faire Venus / also  
 Withoute guerdon / euer yitte  
 And neuer the lesse / hast set thy witte 620  
 Al-though that in thy hede / ful lytel is  
 To make songes / dytees bookys  
 In Ryme or elles / in cadence  
 As thou best canst / in reuerence 624  
 Of loue / and of hys seruantes eke  
 That haue hys seruyse sought / and seke

And peynest the / to preyse hys arte  
 Al-though thou haddest / neuer parte 628  
 Wherefore / also god me blesse  
 Ioues halt hyt / grete humblesse  
 And vertu eke / that thou wolt make  
 A nyghte ful ofte / thyn hede to ake 632  
 In thy studye / so thou writest  
 And euer mo / of loue enditest  
 In honour of hym / and in preysynges  
 And in his folkes / furtherynges 636  
 And in hir matere / al devisest  
 And noght hym / nor his folke dispisest  
 Al-though thou maiste / goo in the daunce  
 Of hem / that hym lyst not avaunce [leaf 163]  
 Wherefore / as I seyde y-wys 641  
 Iupiter / considereth this  
 And also beau sir / other thynges  
 That is that thou hast / no tydynges 644  
 Of loues folke / yf they be glade  
 Ne of noght elles / that god made  
 And noght oonly / fro frerre contree  
 That ther no tydyng / cometh to thee 648  
 But of thy werray / neyghbors  
 That duelle almoste / at thy dors  
 Thou herist neyther / that ner this  
 For when thy labour / doon al ys 652  
 And hast ymade / rekenynges  
 In stid of reste / and newe thynges  
 Thou goost home / to thy house anon  
 And Also dombe / as any stoon 656  
 Thou sittest / at another booke  
 Tyl fully dasewyd / ys thy looke  
 And lyvest thus / as an heremyte  
 Al-though thyn / Abstynence ys lyte 660  
 And therefore Ioues / thorgh hys grace  
 Wol that I bere the / to a place

Which that hight / the house of Fame nota  
 To do the somme / disport and game 664  
 In somme / recompensacion  
 Of labour / and deuocion  
 That thou hast had /. loo causeles  
 To Cupido / the rechcheles 668  
 And thus this god / thorgh his merite  
 Wol with somme maner thinge / the queyte  
 So that thou wolt be / of goode chere  
 For trust wel / that thou shalt here 672  
 When we be come / there I seye  
 Mo wonder thynges / dar I leye  
 Of loues folke / moo tydynges  
 Both sothe sawes / and leysinges 676  
 And moo loues / newe begonne  
 And longe y-served / loues wonne [leaf 162, back]  
 And moo loues / casuelly  
 That betyde / no man wote why 680  
 But as a blende man / stert an hare  
 And more Iolytee / and fare  
 While that they fynde / loue of stele nota  
 As thinketh hem / and ouer al wele 684  
 Mo discordes / moo Ielousies  
 Mo murmures / and moo nouelries  
 And moo / dissymulacions  
 And feyned / reparacions 688  
 And moo berdys / in two oures  
 Withoute Rasour / or Sisoures  
 Y-made / then greyndes be of sondes  
 And eke moo holdynge / in hondes 692  
 And also moo / renoveilaunces  
 Of olde for-leten / aqueyntaunces  
 Mo loue dayes / and acordes  
 Then on Instrumentes / be acordes 696  
 And eke of loues / moo eschaunges  
 Then euer cornes / were in graunges



Vnnethe maistow / trowen this	
Quod he / noo helpe me god so wys	700
Quod I / noo why / quod he / for hytte	
Were impossible / to my witte	
Though that Fame / had al the pies	
In al a Realme / and al the spies	704
How that yet he shulde / here al this	
Or they espie hyt / O yis yis	
Quod he to me / that kan I preve	
Be reson worthy / for to leve	708
So that thou yeve / thyn aduertence	
To vnderstonde / my sentence	
First shalt thou here / where she duelleth	nota
And so thyn ovne boke / hyt tellith	712
Hir paleys stant / as I shal sey	
Ryght even in myddes / of the wey	[leaf 164]
Be-twexen heuene / and erthe and see	
That what so euer / in al these three	716
Is spoken either prevy / or aperte	
The aire therto / ys so overte	
And stant eke / in so Iuste a place	
That euery sovne / mot to hyt pace	720
Or what so cometh / fro any tonge	
Be hyt roved / red or songe	
Or spoke in suerte / or in drede	
Certeyn hyt most / thider nede	724
Now herkene wel / for why I wille	
Tellen the / a propre skille	
And worthe / a demonstracion	
In myn / ymagynacion	728
Geffrey thou wost / ryght wel this	nota
That euery kyndely / thyng that is	
Hath a kyndely stede / ther he	
May best in hyt / conserued be	732
Vnto whiche place / euery thyng	
Thorgh his kyndely / enclynynge	

Moveth / for to come to  
 Whan that hyt is / away therfro 736  
 As thus loo / thou maist alday se  
 That any thinge / that hevy be  
 As stoon or lede / or thyng of wight  
 And bere hyt neuer / so hye on hight 740  
 lat goo thyn hande / hit falleth doun  
 Ryght so sey I / be fire or sovne  
 Or smoke / or other thynges lyght  
 Alwey they seke / vpwarde on hight 744  
 While eche of hem / is at his large  
 lyght thinge vpwarde / and dounwarde charge  
 And for this cause / mayste thou see  
 That euery Ryuer / to the see [leaf 164, back]  
 Enclyned ys / to goo by kynde 749  
 And by these skilles / as I fynde  
 Hath fyssh duellynge / in floode and see  
 And trees eke / in erthe bee 752  
 Thus euery thinge / by thys reason  
 Hath his propre / mansyon  
 To which seketh / to repaire } but be kept  
 As there hit shuld / not apaire } 756  
 Loo this sentence / ys knowen koutho  
 Of euery Philosophres / mouthe  
 As Aristotile / and daun platon  
 And other / clerkys many oon 760  
 And to confirme / my reasoun  
 Thou wost wel this / that spech is soun  
 Or elles no man / myght hyt here  
 Now herke what / y wol the lere 764  
 Sovne ys noght / but eyre ybroken  
 And euery spech / that ys yspoken  
 lowde or pryuee / foule or faire  
 In his substaunce / ys but aire 768  
 For as flaumbe ys / but lyghted smoke  
 Ryght soo sovne ys / aire y-broke

But this may be / in many wyse  
 Of which I wil / the twoo deuyse 772  
 Of sovne that cometh / of pipe or harpe  
 For whan a pipe / is blowen sharpe  
 The aire ys twyst / with violence  
 And rent loo / thys ys my sentence 776  
 Eke whan men / harpe strynges smyte  
 Whether hyt be / moche or lyte  
 Loo with the stroke / the ayre to-brekeþ 779  
 [And right so brekeþ it whan men spekeþ] [From Thynne]  
 Thus wost thou wel / what thinge is speche  
 Now hennes-forthe / y wol the teche  
 How euery speche / or noyse or sovne  
 Thurgh hys / multiplicacioune 784  
 Thogh hyt were / piped of a Mouse  
 Mote nede come / to Fames house  
 I preve hyt thus / take hede now [leaf 165]  
 Be experience / for yf that thou 788  
 Thorwe on water / now a stoon  
 Wel wost thou / hyt wol make anoon  
 A litel roundeþ / as a sercle  
 Paraenture brode / as a couerle 792  
 And ryght anoon / thou shalt see wel  
 That whele sercle / wol cause another whele  
 And that the thridde / and so forth brother  
 Euery sercle / causynge other / 796  
 Wydder / than hym self was  
 And this fro roundel / compas  
 Eche aboute other / goynge  
 Caused of othres / sterynge 800  
 And multiplynge / euer moo  
 Til that hyt be / so fer y-goo  
 Til hyt at bothe / brynkes bee  
 Al thou mowe hyt / not y-see 804  
 Above / hyt gooth yet vnder  
 Al-though thou thenke / hyt a grete wounder

And who so seyth / of trouthe I varye  
 Bid hym proven / the contrarye 808  
 And ryght thus / euery worde y-wys  
 That lowde or pryvee / y-spoken ys  
 Moveth first / an ayre a-boute  
 And of thys movynge / out of doute 812  
 Another ayre / anon ys meved  
 As I haue / of the watir preved  
 That euery cercle / causeth other  
 Ryght so of ayre / my leue brother 816  
 Euerych ayre / other stereth  
 More and more / and speche vpbereth  
 Or voys or noyse / or worde or soun  
 Ay through / multiplicacion 820  
 Til hyt be / atte house of Fame  
 Take yt in ernest / or in game  
 Now haue I tolde / yf ye haue in mynde  
 How speche or soun / of pure kynde 824  
 Enclyned ys / vpwarde to meve  
 [leaf 168, back]  
 This mayst thou fele / wel I-preve  
 And that sum place / stide y-wys  
 That euery thyng / enclyned to ys 828  
 Hath his kyndelych / stede  
 That sheweth hyt / withouten drede  
 That kyndely / the mansion  
 Of euery speche / of euery soun 832  
 Be hyt eyther / foule or faire  
 Hath hys kynde place / in ayre  
 And syn that euery thyng / that is  
 Out of hys kynde / place y-wys 836  
 Moueth thidder / for to goo  
 Yif hyt a-wey / be ther froo  
 As I have be-fore / preved the  
 Hyt seweth euery soun / parde 840  
 Moueth kyndely / to pace  
 Al vp / in-to his kyndely place

And this place / of which I telle  
 Ther as Fame / lyst to duelle 844  
 Ys set / amyddys of these three  
 Heven / erthe / and eke the see  
 As most conseruatyf / the soun  
 Than ys this / the conclusyon 848  
 That euery speche / of euery man  
 As y the telle / first began  
 Moveth vp / on high to pace  
 kyndely / to fames place 852  
 Telle me thus / feythfully  
 Haue y not preved / thus symply  
 With-outen any / subtilite  
 Of speche / or grete prolixite 856  
 Of termes / of philosophie  
 Of figures / of poetrie  
 Or colours / or rethorike  
 Pardee hit ought / the to lyke 860  
 For harde langage / and hard matere  
 ys encombrouse / for to here [leaf 166]  
 Attones / wost thou not wel this  
 And y answered / and seyde yis 864  
 A. ha. quod he / lo so I can  
 lewdely / trealwed man [talwyd. Bodl. leaf 162]  
 Speke and shewe hym / swyth skiles  
 That he may shake hem / be the biles 868  
 So palpable / they shulden be  
 But telle me this / now pray y the  
 How thenketh the / my conclusyon  
 A goode / persuasion 872  
 Quod he hyt is / and lyke to me  
 Ryght so as thou / hast preued me  
 Be god quod he / and as I leve  
 Thou shalt haue yet / or hit be eve 876  
 Of euery word / of thys sentence  
 A. prevef / by experience [preue. Bodl. 636]

And with thyn eres / heren wel  
 Toppe and taylle / and euerydel 880  
 That euery word / that spoken ys  
 Cometh in to Fames house / y-wys  
 As I haue seyde / what wilt thou more  
 And with this word / vpper to sore 884  
 He gan / and seyde be seynt Iame  
 Now wil we speke / al of game  
 How fairest thou / quod he to me  
 Wel quod I / now see quod he 888  
 By thy trouthe / yonde adovne  
 Wher that thou knowest / any toвне  
 Or hous or any / other thinge 891  
 And whan thou hast / of ought knowynge  
 Looke that thou / warne me  
 And y anoon / shal telle the  
 How fer that thou / art now therfro  
 And y adon / to loken thoo 896  
 And behelde felde / and playnes  
 And now hilles / and now mountaynes [1716a, bk]  
 Now valeys / now forestes  
 And now vnnethes / grete bestes 900  
 Now ryvers / now Citees  
 Now toვნes / and now grete trees  
 Now shippes seylynge / in the see  
 But thus sone / in A while hee 904  
 Was flowen fro the grounde / so hye  
 That al the worlde / as to myn ye  
 No more semed than / a prikke  
 Or elles was the aire / so thikke 908  
 That y ne myght / not discernе  
 With that he spake / to me as yerne  
 [And sayd : Seest thou any token [Thynne]  
 Or aught / that in this worlde is of spoken]  
 Nay / no wonder nys  
 Quod he / for half so high as this

Nas Alixandre / macedo  
 Ne the kynge / Daun Cipio 916  
 That saw in dreame / at poynt devys  
 Helle and erthe / and paradys  
 Ne eke the wrechch / Didalus  
 Ne his child / nyse ykarus 920  
 That Fleegh so high / that the hete  
 Hys wynges malte / and he ful wete  
 In myd the see / and ther he dreynt  
 For whom was maked / moch compleynt  
 Now turne vpward / quod he thy face 925  
 And beholde / this large place  
 This eyre / but loke thou ne be  
 Adrad of hem / that thou shalt se 928  
 For in this Region / certeyn  
 Duelleth many / a Citezeyn  
 Of which that seketh / Daun Plato  
 These ben eyrysañ / bestes lo 932  
 And so saw y / all that meynee  
 Booth goon / and also flee  
 Now quod he thoo / cast vp thyn ye  
 Se yonder loo / the Galoxie 936  
 Whiche men clepeth / the melky weye 937  
 For hit ys white / and somme parfeye  
 Kallen hyt / watlynge strete  
 That ones was / y-brent wyth hete 940  
 Whan the sonnes sonne / the rede  
 That hight Pheton / wolde lede  
 Algate hys Fader carte / and gye  
 The carte hors / gonne wel espye 944  
 That he kouude / no gouernaunce  
 And gan / for to lepe and launce  
 And beren hym / now vp now down  
 Til that he sey / the Scorioun 948  
 Whiche that in heuen / a sygne is yit  
 And he for ferde / lost hys wyt

Of that / and lat the reynes gon)  
Of his hors / and they anoon) 952  
Gonne vp to mounten / and doun descende  
Til both the eyre / and erthe brende  
Til Iubiter / loo atte laste  
Hym slowe / and fer fro the cart cast 956  
Loo ys it not / a mochil myschaunce  
To lat a fool / han gouernaunce  
Of thing that he / can not demeyne  
And with this word / sothe for to seyne 960  
He gan vpper alway / for to sore  
And gladded me / ay more and more  
So feythfully / to me spake he  
Tho gan y to loken) / vnder me 964  
And behelde the / ayerissn bestes  
Cloudes mystes / and tempestes  
Snowes hayles / reynes wyndes  
And thengendrynge / in hir kyndes 968  
AH the way through / whiche I came  
O god quod y / that made adame  
Moche ys thy myght / and thy noblesse  
And thoo thought y / vpon) Boesse 972  
That writ of thought / may flee so hye  
Wyth fetheres / of Philosophye [leaf 167, back]  
To passen) eueryche / element  
And whan) he hath / so fer y-went 976  
Than) may be seen) / be hynde hys bake  
Cloude and erthe / and alle that y of spake  
Thoo gan) y wexen) / in a were  
And seyde y wote wel / y am here : 980  
But wher in body / or in gost  
I not y-wys / but god thou' wost  
For more clere / entendement  
Nas neuer yit / y-sent 984  
And than) thought y / on) Marcian  
And eke on) / Antecaudian



That sooth was / her descripsion	
Of alle the heuens / region	988
As fer as that y / sey the preve	
Therfore y kan / hem now beleve	
With that this Egle / began to crye	
Lat be quod he / thy fantasye	992
Wilt thou lere / of sterres aught	
Nay certainly quod y / ryght naught	
And why / for y am now to olde	
Elles I wold the / haue tolde	996
Quod he / the sterres names lo	
And al the heuens / sygnes therto	
And which they ben / and no fors quod y	
Yis pardee quod he / wostow why	1000
For when thou' redest / poetrie	
How goddes gonne / stellifye	
Briddes fische best / or him or here	
As the Raveine / or eyther bere	1004
Or Arionis / harp fyne	
Castor pollex / or delphyne	
Or Athalantes / Doughtres sevene	
How al these Arne / set in heuene	1008
For though thou haue / hem ofte on honde	
Yet nostow not / wher that they stonde	
No fors quod y / hyt is no nede	[leaf 100]
I leve as wel / so god me spede	1012
Hem that write / of this matere	
Alle though I knew / her places here	
And eke thy seluen / here so bryght	
Hyt shulde shenden / al my syght	1016
To loke on hem / that may wel be	
Quod he / and so forthe bare he me	
A while / and than he gan to crye	
That neuer herd I / thing so hye	1020
Now vp the hede / for alle ys wele	
Seynt Iulyane / loo bon hostele	

Se her' the house / of Fame lo  
 Maistow not heren / that I do 1024  
 What quod I / the grete soun  
 Quod he / that rumbleth vp and down  
 In fames house / ful of tydynges  
 Bothe of feire speche / and chidynges 1028  
 And of fals / and that soth compovned  
 Herke wel / hyt is not roved  
 Herestow not / the grete swogh  
 Yis parde quod y / wel y-nogh 1032  
 And what sovne is it / lyke quod hee  
 Petr' betynge / of the see  
 Quod y ayen / the roches holowe  
 Whan tempest doth / the shippes swalowe 1036  
 And lat a man / stond out of doute  
 A myle thens / and here hyt route  
 Or elles lyke / the last humblynge  
 After a clappe / of oo thundringe 1040  
 Whan Ioues hath / the aire ybete  
 But yt doth me / for fere swete  
 Nay drede the not / therof quod he  
 Hyt is no thinge / with beten the 1044  
 Thow shalt non harme / haue truly  
 And with this worde / both he and y.  
 As nygh the place / arryved were [leaf 103, back]  
 As men may casten / with a spere 1048  
 Y nyst how / but in a strete  
 He sette me fair' / on my fete  
 And seyde walke / forth a pace  
 And take thyn auenture / or case 1052  
 That thou shalt fynde / in fames place  
 Now quod I / while we han space  
 To speke or that / I goo fro the  
 For the loue of god / telle me 1056  
 In sooth that wil I / of the lere  
 yf thys noyse / that I here

Be as I haue herd / the tellen  
 of folke that doun / in erthe duellen 1060  
 And cometh her / in the same wyse  
 As I the herde / or this deuyse  
 That there / lives body nys  
 In al that hous / that yonder ys 1064  
 That maketh al this / lovde fare  
 Noo quod he / by seynt clare  
 And also wis / god rede me  
 But o thinge / y will warne the 1068  
 Of the whiche / thou' wolt haue wonder'  
 loo / to the hous / of Fame yonder  
 Thou wost now hew / cometh euery speche  
 Hyt nedeth nought / eft the to teche 1072  
 But vnderstond now / ryght wel this  
 Whan eny spech / y-comen ys  
 Vp to the paleys / anon ryght  
 Hyt wexeth lyke / the same wight 1076  
 Wich that the worde / in erthe spake  
 Be hyt clothed / rede or blake  
 And so were / hys lyknesse  
 And spake the word / that thou' wilt gesse  
 That it the same / body be 1081  
 Man or woman / he or she  
 And ys not this / A wonder thyng  
 Yis quod I tho / by heuen kynge [leaf 169]  
 And with this worde / farewell quod he  
 And here I wol / abyden the  
 And god of heuen / sende the grace  
 Some goode to lerne / in this place 1088  
 And I of him / toke leve anon  
 And gan forthe / to the paleys gon

[BOOK III.]

[Invocation.]

O God of science / and of lyght  
Appollo / thurgh thy grete myght  
This lytel last boke / thou' gye  
Nat that I wilne / for maistrye 1094  
Here Art poetical / be shewed  
But for the ryme / ys lyght and lewed  
Yit make hyt sumwhat / agreable  
Though somme vers fayle / in A syllable 1098  
And that I do / no diligence  
To shew crafte /-but o sentence  
And yif devyne / vertu nowe  
Wilt helpe / to shewe yowe 1102  
That in myn hede / y-marked ys  
loo / that is for to menen this  
The hous of Fame / for to descryve  
Thou shalt se men / go as blyve 1106  
Vn to the next / laure y see  
And kysse yt / for hyt is thy tree  
Now entreth in / my brest anon

[Story.]

Whan I was / fro thys Egle goon 1110  
I gan beholde / vpon this place  
And certein / or I ferther pace  
I wol yow / al thys shap deuyse  
Of hous and citee / and al the wyse 1114  
How I gan / to hys place aproche  
That stood vpon / so hygh a roche [leaf 160, back]  
Hier stant ther non / in spayne  
But vp I clombe / with alle payne 1118  
And though to clymbe / greued me  
Yit I ententyf / was to see

And for to powren / wonder low  
 Yf I koude / eny weyes know 1122  
 What maner stoon / this roche was  
 For hyt was lyke / a thyng of glas  
 But that hyt shoon / ful more clere  
 But of what congeled / matere 1126  
 Hyt was / nyste I neuer redely  
 But at the laste / aspied I  
 And founde that hit / was euerydele nota  
 A roche of yse / and not of stele 1130  
 Thought I / by seynt Thomas of kent  
 This were a feble / fundament  
 To bidden / on a place hye  
 He ought him / lytel glorifye 1134  
 That her' on bilt / god so me saue  
 Tho sawgh I / the halfe y-graue  
 With famouse folkes / names fele  
 That had I-ben / in mochel wele 1138  
 And her fames / wide y-blowe  
 But wel vnnethes / koude I knowe  
 Any lettres / for to rede  
 Hir names be fore / out of drede 1142  
 They were almost / of thowed so  
 That of the lettres / oon or two  
 Was molte away / of euery name  
 So vnfamouse / was wox hir fame 1146  
 But men seyn / what may euer last  
 Thoo gan I / in myn hert cast  
 That they were molte / away with hete  
 And not away / with stormes bete 1150  
 For on that other syde / I say [le. f 170]  
 Of this hille / that Northewarde lay  
 How hit was writen / ful of names  
 Of folkes / that hadden grete fames 1154  
 Of olde tymes / and yet there were  
 As fressh as men / had writen hem here

The selfe day / ryght or that oure  
 That I vpon hem / gan to poure 1158  
 But wel I wiste / what yt made  
 Hyt was con'served / with the shade  
 Alle this writynge / that I sigh [1 con. P MS. cal]  
 Of a castel / stooode on high 1162  
 And stooode eke / on so colde a place  
 That hete myght hit / not deface  
 Thoo gan I vp / the hille to gooñe  
 And fonde vpon the cop / a woone 1166  
 That al the men that ben on lyve  
 Ne han the kunnyng / to describe  
 The beaute / of that ylke place  
 Ne coude casten / no compace 1170  
 Swich a nother / for to make  
 That myght of beaute / ben hys make  
 Ne so wonderlych / y-wrought  
 That hit a astonyeth yit my thought 1174  
 And maketh alle my wyt / to swynke  
 On this castel / to be-thynke  
 So that / the grete beaute  
 To caste / the curiosite 1178  
 Ne kan I not / to yow deuysel  
 My wit ne may / me not suffise  
 But natheles / alle the substance  
 I haue yit / in my remembrance 1182  
 For whi me thoughte / be seynt Gyle nota  
 Alle was of ston / of Beryle  
 Both castel / and the toure  
 And eke the halle / and euery boure 1186  
 Wythouten peces / or ioynnynges [leaf 170, back]  
 But many subtile / compassinges  
 Rabewyures / and pynacles  
 Ymageries / and tabernacles 1190  
 I say and ful / eke of wyndowes  
 As flakes falle / in grete snowes

And eke in ech / of the pynacles  
 Weren sondry / habitacles 1194  
 In which / alle with oute  
 Ful the castel / alle a boute  
 Of al maner / mynstralles  
 And gestiours / that tellen tales 1198  
 Both of wepinge / and of game  
 Of alle that longeth / vnto fame  
 Ther herd I pleyen / vpon an harpe  
 That sowneth bothe / wel and sharpe 1202  
 Orpheus / ful craftely  
 And on the syde / fast by  
 Sat the harper / Orion  
 And Eaycedis / chiron 1206  
 And other harpers / many con  
 And the gret / glascurion  
 And smale harpers / with her gleees  
 Saten vnder hym / in sees 1210  
 And guene on hym / vpwarde to iape  
 And countrefet hym / as an Ape  
 Or as crafte / countrefeteth kynde  
 Tho saugh I stonden / hym behynde 1214  
 A .fer fro hem / alle be hem selue  
 Many thousand / tymes twelue  
 That maden lowde / menstralcies  
 In cornemuse / and shalmes 1218  
 And many other / maner pipe  
 That craftely / begunne to pipe  
 Bothe in doucet / and in riede  
 That ben at festes / with the bride 1222  
 And many flowte / and liltyng horne  
 And pipes made / of grene corne [leaf 171]  
 As han thise lytel / herde gromes  
 That kepen bestis / in the bromes 1226  
 And of Athenes / daun Pseustis  
 Ther saugh I than / Atiteris

And Marcia / that lost her skyn  
 Bothe in face / body and chyn 1230  
 For that she wolde / envien loo  
 To pipen bet / than Appolloo  
 Ther saugh I fames / olde and yonge  
 Pipers / of alle Duche tonge 1234  
 To lerne loue / Daunces / sprynges  
 Reus and these / straunge thynges  
 Tho saugh I / in an other place  
 Stonden / in A large space 1238  
 Of hem that maken / bloody soun  
 In trumpe beme / and claryoun  
 For in seight / and blodeshedynges  
 Ys vsed gladly / clarionynges 1242  
 Ther herd I trumpen / Messenius  
 Of whom that speket / virgilius  
 There herd I trumpe / Ioab also  
 Theodomas / and other mo 1246  
 And al that vsed / clarion  
 In Cataloigne / and Aragon  
 That in her tyme / famous were  
 To lerne saugh I / trumpe there 1250  
 There saugh I sit / in other sees  
 Pleyinge vpon / sondry glee  
 Which that I kan not / nevene  
 Moo than sterres / ben in heuene 1254  
 Of whiche I nyl not / now ryme  
 For ese of yow / and losse of tyme  
 For tyme y-lost / this knowen ye  
 Be no way / may recouerd be 1258  
 Ther saugh I pley / Iugelours  
 Magiciens / and tregetours  
 And Phitonesses / charmeresses [leaf 171, back]  
 Olde wrecches / Sorceresses 1262  
 That vse / exorsisacions /  
 And eke thes / fumiygacions /



And Clerkes eke / which konne wel  
 Alle this magikes / naturel 1266  
 That craftely doon / her ententes  
 To maken / in certeyn ascendent  
 Ymages / lo / through which magike  
 To make a man / ben hool or syke 1270  
 Ther saugh I / the quene Medea  
 And Artes eke / and calipea  
 Ther saugh [I] hermes / ballenus  
 Limete and eke / Symon Magus 1274  
 [Ther' saugh I and knew by name  
 That be such arte don men han Fame] [From Bodley 638]  
 Ther saugh I / Colle tregetour  
 Vpon a table / of Sygamour 1278  
 Pley an vncouth / thyng to telle  
 Y saugh him carien / a wyndmelle  
 Vnder a walsh note / shale  
 What shuld I make / lenger tale 1282  
 Of alle the pepil / y ther say  
 Fro hennes / in to domes day  
 Whan I had al / this folkys beholde  
 And fonde me louse / and nought y-colde 1286  
 And oft I mused / longe while  
 Vpon these walles / of berile  
 That shoone ful lyghter / than a glas  
 And made welmore / than hit was 1290  
 To semen / euery thinge y-wis  
 As kynde thyng / of Fames is  
 I gan to romen / til I fonde  
 The castel yate / on my ryght honde 1294  
 Which that so wel / corven was  
 That neuer suche / another nas  
 and yit it was / be auenture  
 I-wrought / as often as be cure 1298  
 Hyt nedeth nought / yow more to tellen  
 To make yow / to longe duellen 1302

Of these yates / florissinges  
 Ne of compasses / ne of kervynges 1302  
 Ne how they hat / in masoneries  
 As corbetz  
 But lord so fare / yt was to shewe  
 For hit was alle / with gold behewe 1306  
 But in I went / and that anoon  
 Ther mette I cryinge / many oon  
 A larges larges / hald vp wel  
 God saue the lady / of thys pel 1310  
 Our ovne gentil lady / fame  
 And hem that wilnen / to haue name  
 Of vs / thus herd y crien alle  
 And fast comen / out of halle 1314  
 And shoon nobles / and sterlynges  
 As somme corovned / wer as kynges  
 With corovnes wrought / ful of losynges  
 And many ryban / and many frenges 1318  
 Were on her clothes / trewly  
 Thoo atte last / aspyed y  
 That pursevantes / and herauldes  
 That crien ryche folkes / laudes 1322  
 Hyt weren alle / and euery man  
 Of hem / as y yow tellen can  
 Had on him throwen / a vesture  
 Whiche that men crepen / a cote armure 1326  
 Enbrowded / wonderly ryche  
 As though they nere / nought y-lyche  
 But noght nyl I / so mote y thryve  
 Ben aboute / to dyscryve 1330  
 Al these armes / that ther weren  
 That they thus / on her cote beren  
 For hyt to me / were impossibille  
 Men myght make / of hem a bible 1334  
 XX<sup>d</sup>. foote thykke / y trowe  
 For certeyn / who so koude I-knowe

[leaf 172, back]

Myght ther alle / the armes seen	
Of famouse folke / that han y-been	1338
In auffrike Europe / and asye	
Syth first began / the cheualrie	
Loo how shulde I / now tel al thys	nota
Ne of the halle eke / what nede is	1342
To tellen yow / that euery walle	
Of hit / and flore and roof and alle	
Was plated / half a foote thikke	
Of gold / and that nas no thyng wikke	1346
But for to prove / in alle wyse	
As fyne as ducat / in venyse	
Of whiche to litel / al in my povche is	
And they wer set / as thik of novchis	1350
Fyne / of the fynest/ stones faire	
That men reden / in the lapidaire	
Of greses growen / in A mede	
But hit were alle to longe / to rede	1354
The names / and therfore I pace	
But in this lusty / and ryche place	
That fames halle / called was	
Ful moche prees / of folke ther nas	1358
Ne crowdyng / for to mochil prees	
But al on hye / above a dees	
Sit in a see / imperiall	
That made was / of a rubee aH	1362
Which that a carbuncle / ys y-called	
Y saugh perpetually / y-stalled	
A femynyne / creature	nota
That neuer formed / by nature	1366
Nas suche another / thing y-seye	
For alther first / soth for to seye	
Me thought she was / so lyte	
That the lengthe / of a cubite	1370
Was lengere / than she	
This was / gret marvaylle to me	[17 173]

Hir tho / so wonderly streight  
That with hir fete / she erthe reight 1374  
And with hir hed / she touched heuene  
Ther as shynen / sterres sevene  
And ther to eke / as my witte  
I saugh a gretter / wonder yitte 1378  
Vpon her eyen / to be-holde  
But certeyn / y hem neuer tolde  
For as feeles yen / had she  
As fetheres / vpon foules be 1382  
Or weren / on the bestes foure  
That goddis trone / gunne honoure  
As Iohn writ / in thapocalips  
Hir heere / that ovndye was / and cripes 1386  
As burned gold / hyt shoon to see  
And sothe to tellen / also she  
Had also fele / vpstondyng eres  
And tonges / as on bestes heres 1390  
And on hir fete wexen / saugh y  
Partriches wynges / redely  
But lorde the perry / and the richesse  
I saugh sittyng / on this godesse 1394  
And lord the heuenyssh / melodye  
Of songes ful / of Armonye  
I herd aboute / her trone y-songe  
That al the paleys / walles ronge 1398  
So songe the myghty Muse / she  
That cleped ys / caliope  
And hir eighte / sustren eke  
That in her face / semen meke 1402  
And euer mo / eternally  
They synge of Fame / as thoo herd y  
Heryed be thou / and thy name  
Goddesse of renoun / or of Fame 1406  
Tho was I war / loo / atte laste  
As I myn eyen / gan vp caste

That thys ylke / noble quene [leaf 173, back]  
 On her shuldres / gan sustene 1410  
 Bothe armes / and the name  
 Of thoo that hadde / large fame  
 Alexander / and hercules  
 That with a shert / hys lyfe les 1414  
 And thus fonde y syttyng / this goddes  
 In noble honour / and ryches  
 Of which I stynte / a while nowe  
 Other thinge / to tellen yowe 1418  
 Tho saugh I stonde / on eyther syde  
 Streight down / to the dores wide  
 Fro the dees / many a peler  
 Of metal that shoon / not ful chere 1422  
 But though they ner / of no rychease  
 Yet they were made / for gret noblesse  
 And in hem / gret sentence  
 And folkes / of digne reuerence 1426  
 Of whiche / I wil yow tel fonde [telle. Bodl.]  
 Vpon the piler / saugh I stonde  
 Alderfirste / loo / ther I sighe  
 Vpon a piler / stonde on highe 1430  
 That was of lede / and yren fyne  
 Hym of Secte / saturnyne  
 The Ebrayke / Iosephus the olde  
 That of Iewes / gestes tolde 1434  
 And he bare / on hys shuldres hye  
 The fame / of the Iurye  
 And by hym stonden / other seuene  
 Wise and worthy / for to neuene 1438  
 To helpen hem / bere vp the charge  
 Hyt was so hevy / and so large  
 And for they writen / of batayles  
 As wel as other / olde mervayles 1442  
 Therfor was / loo / thys pilere  
 Of whiche that I yow / telle here

Of lede and yren) / bothe y-wys	[leaf 174]
For yren) / Martes metal ys	1446
Which that god / is of bataylle	
And the lede / withouten) faille	
Ys loo the metal / of Saturne	
That hath a ful large whele / to turne	1450
Thoo stoden) forthe / on) euery rowe	
Of hem which that / I koude knowe	
Though I hem nought / be ordre telle	
To make yow / to longe to duelle	1454
These of whiche / I gynne rede	
There saugh I stonde / out of drede	
Vpon) an yren) / piler stronge	
That peynted was / al endlonge	1458
With tigres blode / in euery place	
The tholausan / that highte stace	
That bare of Thebes / vp the fame	
Vpon) his shuldres / and the name	1462
Also of cruelle / Achilles	
And by him stood / withouten) les	
Ful wonder hye / on) a pilere	
Of yren) / he the gret Omere	1466
And with him Dares / and Tytus	
Before and eke / he lollius	
And Guydo eke / de Columpnis	
And englyssh Gaunfride / eke y-wis	1470
And eche of these / as haue I Ioye	
Was besye / for to bere vp Troye	
So hevy therof / was the Fame	
That for to bere / hyt was no game	1474
But yet I gan / ful wel espie	
Betwex hem was / a litil envye	
Oon) seyde / Omere was lyes	
Feynyng in hys / Poetries	1478
And was to Grekes / fauorable	
Ther for held he hyt / but fable	

Tho saugh I stonde / on) a pilere [leaf 174, back]  
 That was of tynned / yren) clere 1482  
 That latyn) Poete / Virgile  
 That bore hath vp longe / while  
 The fame / of Pius Eneas  
 And next hym / on) a piler was 1486  
 Of Coper / Venus clerk / ovide  
 That hath y-sowen) / wonder wide  
 The grete god / of lous name  
 And ther he bare / vp wel hys fame 1490  
 Vpon) this piler) / also hye  
 And I hyt myght) / see [with] myn) ye  
 For why this halle / of whiche I rede  
 Was woxen) on) high / the length and brede 1494  
 Wel more / be a thousande dele  
 Than) hyt was erst / that saugh I wel  
 Thoo saugh I / on) a piler by  
 Of yren) wroght) / ful sturmely 1498  
 The grete poete / Daun) Lucan)  
 And on) hys shuldres / bare vp than)  
 As high as that / y myghte see  
 The fame of Iulius / and Pompe 1502  
 And by him stoden / alle these clerkes  
 That writen) / of Romes myghty werkes  
 That yf y wolde / her names telle  
 Alle to longe / most I dwelle 1506  
 And next him / on) piler stode [on A. Bodl.]  
 Of soulfre lyke / as he were woode  
 Daun) Claudian / the sothe to telle  
 That bare vp / the fame of helle 1510  
 Of Pluto / and of Proserpyne  
 That quene ys / of the derke pyne  
 What shulde y more / telle of this  
 The halle was al / ful y-wys 1514  
 Of hem that writen) al / of the olde gestes  
 As ben) on) trees / rokes nestes

But hit a ful / confuse matere  
 Were al the gestes / for to here [leaf 175] 1518  
 That they of write / or how they highte  
 But while that y / beheld thys syghte  
 I herd a noyse / aprochen blyve  
 That ferd as been don / in an hive 1522  
 Ayen her tyme / of oute fleynge  
 Ryghte suche a maner / murmuryng  
 For al the world / hyt semed me  
 Tho gan I loke / aboute and see 1526  
 That ther come entryng / in to the halle  
 A ryghte grete companye / with alle  
 And that of sondry / regiouns  
 Of alle skynnes / condiciouns 1530  
 That duelle in erthe / vnder the mone  
 Pore and ryche / and also sone  
 As they were come / in to the halle  
 They gonne down / on knees falle 1534  
 Before this ilke / noble quene  
 And seyde graunte vs / lady shene  
 Eche of vs / of thy grace a bone  
 And somme of hem / she graunted sone 1538  
 And somme she werned / wel and faire  
 And some she graunted / the contraire  
 Of her axyng / outterly  
 But thus I sey / yow trewly 1542  
 What her cause / was y nyste  
 For this folke / ful wel y wiste  
 They had good fame / eche deserued 1545  
 [Al thoughe they were dyuersly serued] [From Thynne's ed. 1532]  
 Ryghte as her suster / Daun fortune nota  
 Ys wonte to serven / in comune  
 Now herke how / she gan to paye  
 That gonfe her / of her grace praye 1550  
 And ryght lo / al this companye  
 Seyden sooth / and noght a lye



Ma dame quod they / we be	
Folke that here / besechen the	[leaf 175, back] 1554
That thou graunte vs / now good fame	
And let our werkes / han that name	
In ful / recompensacion	
Of good werkes / yive vs good renoun	1558
I werne yow hit / quod she anon	
Ye gete of me / good fame non	
Be god / and ther fore goo your wey	
Allas quod they / and welaway	1562
Telle vs what may / your cause be	
For me lyst hyt noght / quod she	
No wyght shal speke / of yow y-wis	
Good ne harme / ne that ne this	1566
And with that worde / she gan to calle	
Her messangere that was in halle	
And that he shuld / fast goon	1569
[Blank line in MS. For l. 1572, see Caxton or Thynne.]	
Vpon the peyn / to be blynde	1570
For Eolus / the god of wynde	1571
And bid him bring / his clarioun	1573
That is ful dyuers / of his soun	1574
And hyt cleped / clere laude	
With which he wonde is / to hiraude	
Hem that me list / preised be	
And also bid him / how that he	1578
Brynge his other / clarioun	
That hight sklaundre / in euery toun	
With whiche he wonte is / to diffame	
hem that me liste / and do him shame	1582
This messenger / gan fast goon	
And founde where / in a cave of ston	
In a contree / highte trace	
This Eolus / with harde grace	1586
helde the wyndes / in distresse	
And gan hem vnder him / to presse	

That they gonne / as beres rore	[leaf 178]
He bonde and pressed hem / so sore	1590
This messanger / gan fast crie	
Ryse vp quod he / and fast hye	
Til thou at / my lady be	
And take thy Clarioun / eke with the	1594
And spede the forth / and hye anon	
Toke to a man / that hight Triton	
Hys clarions / to bere thoo	
And lete a certeyn / wynde to goo	1598
And blewe so hydously / and hye	
That hyt ne left / not a skye	
In alle the welkene / longe and brode	
This Eolus / nowhere abode	1602
Til he was come / to Fames fete	
And eke the man / that Triton hete	
And ther he stode / as stille as stoon	
And her withal / ther come anoon	1606
Another huge / companye	nota
Of good folke / and gunne crie	
Lady graunte vs / good fame	
And lat oure werkes / han that name	1610
Now in honour / of gentillesse	
And also god / your soule blesse	
For we han wel / deserued hyt	
Therefore is ryght / that we ben wel quyt	1614
As thryve I quod she / ye shal faylle	
Good werkes shal yow / noght availle	
To haue of me / good fame as now	
But wete ye what / y graunte yow	1618
That ye shal haue / a shrewde fame	
And wikkyd loos / and wors name	
Though ye good loos / haue deserued	
Now goo your wey / for ye be serued	1622
haue doon Eolus / let see	
Take forth thy trumpe / anon quod she	

That is cleped / sklaundre lyghte  
 And blow her loos / that euery wighte 1626  
 Speke of hem harme / and shrewdenesse [leaf 176, back]  
 In stede of good / and worthynesse  
 For thou shalt trumpe / alle the contrarie  
 Of that they han / don wel or fayre 1630  
 Allas thought I / what auentures  
 Han these sory / creatures  
 For they amonges / al the pres  
 Shul thus be shamed / giltles 1634  
 But what / hyt most nedes be  
 What did this Eolus / but he  
 Toke out hys blake / trumpe of bras  
 That fouler than / the deuyl was 1638  
 And gan this trumpe / for to blow  
 As al the worlde / shuld ouerthrowe  
 That through out / euery Regioun  
 Went this foule / trumpes soun 1642  
 As swifte / as pelet out of gonne  
 Whan fire is in / the poudre ronne  
 And suche a smoke / gan out wende  
 Out of his foule / trumpes ende 1646  
 Blak bloo grenyssh / swart rede  
 As dothe where that / men melt lede  
 Loo alle on high / fro the tuelle  
 And therto oo thing / saugh I welle 1650  
 That the ferther / that hit ran  
 The gretter wexen / hit be-gan  
 As dooth the ryver / from a welle  
 And hyt stank / as the pitte of helle 1654  
 Allas thus was her / shame y-ronge  
 And giltles / on euery tonge  
 Tho come the thirdde / companye  
 And gunne vp to the dees / to hye 1658  
 And down on knes / they fille anon  
 And seyde we ben / everychon

Folke that ben / ful cruelly	nota
Deserued fame / ryghte fully	1662
And pray yow / hit mot be knowe	
Ryghte as hit is / and forth y-blowe	
I graunte quod she / for me leste	[leaf 177]
That now your good werkes / be wiste	1666
And yet ye shul han / better loos	
In dispite / of alle your foos	
Than worthy is / and that anoon	
Late now quod she / thy trumpe goon	1670
Thou Eolus / that is so blake	
And out thyn other / trumpe take	
That highte Laude / and blowe yt soo	
That thurgh the worlde / her fame goo	1674
Esely / and not to faste	
That hyt be knowen / atte laste	
Ful gladly lady / myn he seyde	
And oute hys trumpe / of golde he brayde	1678
Anon and set hyt / to his mouthe	
And blew it est / and west and southe	
And northe / as lowde as any thunder	
That euery wight / hath of hit wonder	1682
So brode hyt ran / or than hit stynt	
And certes / al the breth that went	
Out of his trumpes mouthe / smelde	
As men a potful / of bawme helde	1686
Amonge a basket / ful of roses	
This fauour did he / til her loses	
And ryght with this / y gan aspye	nota
Ther come the ferthe / companye	1690
But certeyn they were / wonder fewe	
And gunne stonde / in a rewe	
And seyden certes / lady bryght	
We han don wel / with al our myght	1694
But we ne kepen / haue no fame	
Hide our werkes / and our name	

For goddys loue / for certes we  
 Han certeyn doon hyt/ for bounte 1698  
 And for no maner / other thinge  
 I graunte yow alle / your askynge  
 Quod she / let your werkes be dede  
 With that about / y clywe myn hede 1702  
 And saugh anon / the fifte route nota [leaf 177, back]  
 That to this lady / gunne loute  
 And doun on knes / anon to falle  
 And to hir thoo / besoughten alle 1706  
 And hidden / her goode werkes eke  
 And seyden they yeven / noght a leke  
 For no Fame / for suche renoun  
 For they / for contemplacioun 1710  
 And goddes loue / hadde y-wrought  
 Ne of Fame / wolde they nought  
 What quod she / and be ye woode  
 And wene ye / for to doo goode 1714  
 And for to haue / of that no Fame  
 Haue ye dispite / to haue my name  
 Nay ye shul lyen / euerychon  
 Blowe thy trumpes / and that anon 1718  
 Quod she / Eolus y hote  
 And rynge this folkes werkes / be note  
 That alle the worlde / may of hyt here  
 And he gan blowe her loos / so clere 1722  
 In his golden / clarioun  
 That through the worlde / went the soun  
 Also kenely / and eke so softe  
 But atte last / hyt was on lofte 1726  
 Thoo come the sext / companye nota  
 And gunne fast / on Fame crie  
 Ryghte verraly / in this manere  
 They seyden mercy / lady dere 1730  
 To tellen certeyn / as hyt is  
 We han don neither / that ne this

But ydel / al oure lyfe y-be  
That natheles / yet prey we 1734  
That we mowe han / as good fame  
And gret renoun / and knowen name  
As they that han / doon noble gestes  
And acheued / alle her lestes 1738  
As wel of loue / as other thynges [leaf 173r]  
Alle was vs neuer / broche ne rynges  
Ne elles noght / from wymmen sent  
Ne ones / in hem yment 1742  
To make vs oonly / frendly chere  
But myghten temen vs / opon bere  
Yet lat vs / to peple seme  
Suche as the worlde / may of vs deme 1746  
That wommen louen vs / for wode  
Hyt shal doon vs / a moche goode  
And to oure herte / a[s] moche avyalle  
The countrepese / ese and trauaylle 1750  
As we had wonne hyt / with labour  
For that is dere / boghte honour  
At regard / of oure gret ese  
And yet thou most vs / more plese 1754  
Let vs beholden / eke therto  
Worthy wise / and goode also  
And riche and happy / vnto love  
For goddes loue / that sit a bove 1758  
Thogh we may not / the body haue  
Of wymmen yet / so god yow saue  
Leet men gliwe / on vs the name  
Sufficeth that we / han the fame 1762  
I graunte quod she / be my trouthe  
Now Eolus / with outen slouthe  
Take out thy trumpe of golde / now let se  
And blowe as they / han axed me 1766  
That euery man / wene hem at ese  
Though they goon / in ful bad lese

THE NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY

THE NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY

1770

THE NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY

1771

THE NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY

THE NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY

1774

THE NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY

THE NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY

[1774, back]

THE NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY

THE NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY

1778

THE NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY

THE NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY

THE NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY

THE NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY

1782

THE NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY

THE NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY

THE NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY

THE NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY

1786

THE NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY

THE NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY

THE NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY

THE NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY

1790

THE NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY

THE NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY

THE NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY

THE NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY

1794

THE NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY

THE NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY

THE NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY

THE NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY

1798

THE NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY

THE NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY

THE NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY

THE NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY

1802

THE NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY

THE NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY

THE NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY

THE NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY

This sovne was / so ful of Iapes  
 As euer mowes / were in apes 1806  
 And that went / al the worlde about  
 That euery wight / gan on hem shout  
 And for to lawgh / as they were wode  
 Suche game fonde they / in her hode 1810  
 Tho come a nother / companye  
 That had y-doon / the trayterye [leaf 179]  
 The harme / the gret wikkednesse  
 That any hert / kouthe gesse 1814  
 And prayed her / to han good fame  
 And that she nolde / doon hem no shame  
 But yeve hem loos / and good renoun  
 And do hyt blowe / in a clarioun 1818  
 Nay wis quod she / hyt were a vice  
 Al be ther in me / no Iustice  
 Me lyst not doo / hyt nowe  
 Ne this nyl I / graunte yowe 1822  
 Tho come ther lepyng / in a route  
 And gunne choppen / al aboute  
 Euery man / vpon the crowne  
 That alle the halle / gan to sowne 1826  
 And seyden lady / leefte and dere  
 We ben suche folkes / as ye mowe here  
 To telle al the tale / a ryght  
 We ben shrewes / euery wyght 1830  
 And han delyte / in wikkednes  
 As good folke han / in godenes  
 And Ioy to be / knowen shrewes [than Ioy. Bodl.]  
 And ful of vices / and wikked thewes 1834  
 Where fore / we pray yow a rowe  
 That oure fame / suche be knowe  
 In alle thing / ryght as hit ys  
 Y graunte hyt yow / quod she y-wis 1838  
 But what art thow / that seyst this tale  
 That werest on thy hose / a pale



And on thy tipet / suche a belle  
 Ma dame quod he / soth to telle 1842  
 I am that ylke / shrewe y-wis  
 That brende the temple / of ysidis  
 In Athenes Loo / that Citee  
 And wherfor didest thou / so quod she 1846  
 By my thrift / quod he ma Dame  
 I wolde fayn / han hadde a fame  
 As other folke hadde / in the tovne [18 179, bk]  
 Alle though they were / of grete renovne 1850  
 For her vertue / and for her thewes  
 Thought y as gret a fame / han shrewes  
 Though hit be noght / for shrewdenesse  
 As good folke han / for godenesse 1854  
 And sith y may not / haue that oon  
 That other nyl y / noght for-goon  
 And for to gette / of Fames hire  
 The temple set y / alle a fire 1858  
 Now doon our loos / be blowen swithe  
 As wisly be thou / euer blythe  
 Gladly quod she / thow Eolus  
 Herestow not what / this folke prayen vs 1862  
 Ma dame yis / ful wel quod he  
 And I wil trumpen / parde  
 And toke his blake / trumpe faste  
 And gan to puffen / and to blaste 1866  
 Til hyt was / at the wordes ende  
 With that y gan / aboute wende  
 For oon that stooode / ryght at my bake  
 Me thoughte goodely / to me spake 1870  
 And seyde frende / what is thy name  
 Artow come hider / to han fame  
 Nay for sothe / frende quod y  
 I cam noght hyder / graunt mercy 1874  
 For no suche cause / by my hede  
 Sufficeth me / as I were dede

## 1910

And y wil the / with outen drede  
 In suche another / place lede 1914  
 Ther thou shalt here / many oon  
 Tho gan I forthe / with hym to goon  
 Oute of the castel / sothe to sey  
 Tho saugh y stond / in a valey 1918  
 Vnder the castel / fast by  
 An house / that domus dedaly  
 That laboryncus / cleped ys [leaf 180, back]  
 Nas made so wonderlych / y-wis 1922  
 Ne half so queyntlych / y-wrought  
 And euer mo / so swyft as thought  
 This queynt hous / a bout went  
 That neuer mo stil / hyt stent 1926  
 And ther out come / so grete a noyse  
 That had hyt stonde / vpon oyse  
 Men myght hyt / han herd esely  
 To Rome y trowe / sikerly 1930  
 And the noyse / whiche I haue herde  
 For alle the world / ryght so hyt ferde  
 As dooth the rowtynge / of the ston  
 That from thengyne / ys leten gon 1934  
 And al thys hous / of whiche y rede  
 Was made of twigges / falwe rede  
 And grene eke / and somme weren white  
 Whiche as men / to these cages thwite 1938  
 Or maken of / these panyers  
 Or elles hattes / or dossers  
 That for the swough / and for the twynges  
 This house was also / ful of gyges 1942  
 And also ful eke / of chirkynges  
 As ful this lo  
 And eke this hous / hath of entrees  
 As fele of leues / as ben in trees 1946  
 In somer / whan they grene been  
 And on the rove / men may yet seen

<p>A thousand holes / and wel moo          To leten wel / the sovne out goo          And be day / in euery tyde          Been al the dores / opened wide          And be nyght / echon vnshet          Ne porter ther is / noon to let          No maner tydynges / in to pace          Ne neuer rest is / in that place          That hit nys silde / ful of tydynges          Other lovde / or of wisprynges          And ouer alle the houses / Angles          Ys ful of rovnnynges / and of Iangles          Of werres of pes / of mariages          Of restes and of labour / of viages          Of A-bood of deeth / of lyfe          Of love of hate / acorde of stryfe          Of loos of lore / and of wynnynge          Of hele of sekenesse / of bildynges          Of faire wyndes / and eke of tempestes          Of qwalme of folke / and eke of bestes          Of dyvers / transmutacions          Of estates / and eke of Regions          Of trust of drede / of Ielousye          Of wit of wynnynge / of folye          Of plente / and of grete famyne          Of chepe of derthe / and of ruyne          Of good / or mysgouernement          Of fire / and of dyvers accident          And loo thys hous / of which I write          Syker be ye / hit nas not lyte          For hyt was sixty / myle of lengthe          Alle was the tymber / of no strengthe          Yet hit is founded / to endure          While that hit lyst / to auenture          That is the moder / of tydynges          As the see of welles / and of sprynges</p>	<p>1950</p> <p>1954</p> <p>1958</p> <p>[leaf 181]</p> <p>1962</p> <p>1966</p> <p>1970</p> <p>1974</p> <p>1978</p> <p>1982</p>
---	---

And hyt was shapen / lyke a cage	
Certys quod y / in al myn age	1986
Ne saugh y suche / an hous as this	
And as y wondred / me y-wys	
Vpon this hous / tho war was y	
How that myn Egle / fast by	1990
Was perched hye / vpon a stoon	
And I gan streghte / to hym gon	
And seyde thus / y prey the	
That thou a while / a-bide me	(leaf 182, back) 1994
For goddis loue / and lete me seen	
What wondres / in this place been	
For yit parauenture / y may lere	
Somme good theron / or sumwhat here	1998
That leef me were / or that y went	
Petre that is / myn entent	
Quod he to me / therfore y duelle	
But certeyn oon thyng / I the telle	2002
That but I bringe the / therinne	
Ne shalt thou neuer / kunne gynne	
To come in to hyt / out of doute	
So faste hit whirleth / lo aboute	2006
But sithe that Iouys / of his grace	
As I haue seyde / wol the solace	
Fynally / with these thinges	
Vnkouthe syght / and tydynges	2010
To passe / with thyn heuynesse	
Suche routhe hath he / of thy distresse	
That thou suffrest / debonairly	
And wost thy selfen / outtirly	2014
Disesperat / of alle blys	
Syth that fortune / hath made amys	
The frot of al / thy hertys reste	
Laugh and eke / in poynt to breste	2018
That he through hys / myghty merite	
Wol do than ese / al be hyt lyte	

And yaf in expres / commaundement [MS. p.]  
 To whiche I am / obedient 2022  
 To further the / with al my myght  
 And wisse and teche the / a ryght  
 Where thou maist most / tidynge here  
 Shaltow here anoon / many oon lare 2026  
 With this worde / he ryght anoon [his caref verous]  
 [Hent me vp bytwene his tone] [From Thynne's ed. 1532.]  
 At a wyndowe / yn me broghte [leaf 182]  
 That in this hous / was as me thoghte 2030  
 And ther with alle / me thoughte hit stant  
 And no thinge / hyt aboute went  
 And me set / in the flore adoun  
 But which / a congregacioun 2034  
 Of folke as I saugh / rome a-bout  
 [Some within and some without] [From Thynne's ed. 1532.]  
 Nas neuer seen / ne shal ben eft  
 That certys / in the worlde nys left 2038  
 So many formed / be nature  
 Ne dede / so many a creature  
 That wel vnnethe / in that place  
 Hadde y A fote / brede of space 2042  
 And euery wight / that I saugh there  
 Rovned / in others ere  
 A newe / tydyng preuely  
 Or elles tolde / alle oppenly 2046  
 Ryght thus and seyde / nost not thou  
 That ys betydde  
 No quod he / telle me what  
 And than he tolde hym / this and that 2050  
 And swore therto / that hit was sothe  
 Thus hath he sayde / and thus he dothe  
 And thus shal hit be / and thus herde y seye  
 That shal be founde / that dare I leye 2054  
 That alle the folke / that ys a lyve  
 Ne han the kunnynge / to discryve

The thinges / that I herde there  
 What a lovde / and what in ere 2058  
 But al the wonder / most was this  
 Whan) oon) had herde / a thinge y-wis  
 He come forth ryght / to another wight  
 And gan him tellen / anon) ryght 2062  
 The same / that him was tolde  
 Or hyt a forlonge way / was olde [leaf 182, back]  
 But gan) somme what / for to eche  
 Tho this tydyng / in this speche 2066  
 More / than) hit euer was  
 And nat so sone / departed nas  
 That he fro him / thoo he ne mette  
 With the thrid / and or he lette 2070  
 Any stounde / he told him als  
 Were the tydyng / sothe or fals  
 Yit wolde he telle hyt / natheles  
 And euermo / with more encres 2074  
 Than) yt wase erst / thus north and southe  
 Went euery mouthe / fro mouthe to mouthe  
 And that encresing / euer moo  
 As fire ys wont / to quyk and goo 2078  
 From a sparke / spronge amys  
 Tille alle a Citee / brent vp ys  
 And whan) that was / ful y-sprong  
 And woxen) more / on) euery tong 2082  
 Than) euer hit was / and went anoon)  
 Vp to a wyndowe / out to goon)  
 Or but hit myght / oute there pace  
 Hyt gan) out crepe / at somme crevace. 2086  
 And flygh forth fast / for the nones  
 And som tyme / saugh thoo at ones.  
 A lesyng / and a sad sothe sawe  
 That gonne of auentur / thrawe 2090  
 Out to a wyndowe / for to pace  
 And when) they metten / in that place

<p>They wer a-cheked / bothe two          And neyther of hem / most out goo          For other so they / gonne crowde          Til eche of hem / gan crien lowde          Lat me go first / nay but let me          And here I wol / ensuren the          Wyth the nones / that thou wolt do so          That I shal neuer / fro the go          But be thyn ovne / sworn brother          We wil medle vs / eche with other          That no man / be they neuer so wrothe          Shal han on two / but bothe          At ones al / besyde his leve          Come we morwe / or on eve          Be we cried / or stille y-rovned          Thus saugh I fals / and sothe compovned          To-geder fle / for oo tydyng          Thus oute at holes / gunne wringe          Euery tydyng / streght to Fame          And she gan yeve / eche hys name          After / hir disposicioun          And yaf hem / eke duracioun          Somme to wexe / and wyne sone          As dothe the faire / white mone          And lete hem goon / ther myght y seen          Wenyed wondres / fast fleen          XX<sup>th</sup> thousand / in a route          As Eolus / hem blew aboute          And lord this hous / in al tymes          Was ful of Shipmen / and pilgrimes          With shripes bret / ful of lesenges          Entremedled / with tydynges          And eke allone / be hem selue          O many a thousand / tymes twelue          Saugh I eke / of these Pardoners          Curroures and eke / messangers</p>	<p>2094</p> <p>2098</p> <p>[If 183]</p> <p>2102</p> <p>2106</p> <p>2110</p> <p>2114</p> <p>2118</p> <p>2122</p> <p>2126</p>
--	---



With boystes Crammed / ful of lyes	
As euer vessel / was with lyes	2130
And as I alther / fastest went	
About and did / al myn entent	
Me for to playen / and for to lere	
And eke a tydynge / for to here	2134
That I had herd / of somme contre	
That shal not now / be tolde for me	[17188, bk]
For hit no nede is / redely	
Folke kan synge hit/ bet than I	2138
For alle mote oute / other late or rathe	
Alle the sheves / in the lathe	
I herde a grete / noyse with alle	
In a corner / of the halle	2142
Ther men of loue / tydynge tolde	
And I gan / thiderwarde be-holde	
For I saugh rennyng / euery wight	
As fast as that / they hadden myght	2146
And eueryche cried / what thing is that	
And somme sayde / I not neuer what	
And whan they were / alle on an hepe	
Tho behynde / begunne vp lepe	2150
And clamben vp / on other fast	
And vp the noyse / an highen kast	
And troden fast / on other heles	
And stampen as men / doon aftir eles	2154
Atte last / y saugh a man	
Whiche that y / nat ne kan	
But he samed / for to be	
A man of grete / auctorite	2158

[MS. ends, like Bodl. 368, incomplete.]

## XI.

## The Legend of Good Women.

[Of the first cast of the Prologue to this Poem, only one copy is known, that in MS. Gg. 4. 27, Cambridge University Library. To show the differences between the two casts of the Prologue, the two are here printed opposite to one another—as they were in my *Odd Texts*, Part I—with double line-numbers, so as to show which lines in one cast correspond to the same, or the like lines, in the other cast. Those lines which differ slightly<sup>1</sup> from their mates in the other cast are markt †; those which differ more are markt §; those which are only in one cast, \*. The differences between the two casts are spoken of in my *Trial-Forewords*, at the end.]

<sup>1</sup> A few differences I've thought too slight to need a mark.

	Fr. N.	Gg. N.
§ Wel ouȝte vs thanne on olde bokys leue	27§	
§ There as there is non othyr a-say be preue	28§	28
§ And as for me thow that myn wit be lite	29§	
On bokys <sup>1</sup> for to rede I me delyte [ <sup>1</sup> y corr.]	30	
And in myn herte haue hem in reuerence	32	
§ And to hem ȝeue swich lust & swich credence	31§	32
§ That there is wel onethe game non	33§	
That from myne bokys make me to gon	34	
§ But it be oȝer vp-on the haly day	35§	
§ Or allis in the Ioly tyme of may	36§	36
§ Whan that I here the smale foulȝs synge	37§	
And that the flouris <sup>2</sup> gynne for to sprynge <sup>3</sup> [ <sup>2</sup> flouris, <sup>3</sup> prynge, corrected]		
§ ffarwel myn stodye as lastynge þat sesoun	39§	[U 445, 446]
§ Now haue I therto this condycoun	40§	40
That <sup>4</sup> of alle the flouris in the mede [ <sup>4</sup> at corr.]	41	
Thanne loue I most these flourȝs white & rede	42	
Swyche as men calle dayesyis in oure toun	43	
To hem haue I so gret affeccoun	44	44
As I seyde erst whan comyn is the may	45	
That in myn bed there dawith me no day	46	
That I ne am vp & walkynge in the mede	47	
† To sen these flouris a-gen the sunne to sprede	48†	48
§ Whan it vp ryseth be the morwe schene	49§	
* The longe day thus walkynge in the grene	*	50

§ And whan the sunne be-gynnys for to weste 61§

§ Thanne closeth it & drawith it to reste 62§ 52

<i>Op. Lines.</i>		<i>Fo. Lines.</i>
27§	Wel ought vs thanne / honouren and beleve	§
28§	These bokes / there we han noon other preve	§ 28
29§	and as for me / though that I konne but lyte	§
30	on bokes for to rede / I me delyte	
32§	and to hem yive I feyth / and ful credence	§
31	and in myñ herte / haue hem in reuerence	32
33§	So hertly / that ther is game noon	§
34	that fro my bokes / maketh me to goon	
35§	but yt be seldom / on the holyday	§
36§	save certeynly / whañ that the monethe of May	§ 36
37§	Is comen / and that I here the foules synge	§
38	And that the floures / gynnen for to sprynge	[183, bk]
39§	Faire-wel my boke / and my deuocion	§
40§	Now have I thanne / suche a condicioñ	§ 40
41	That of al the floures / in the mede	
42	Thanne love I most / thise floures white and rede	
43	Suche as meñ callen / daysyes in her tovrne	
44	To hem have I / so grete affeccioñ	44
45	As I seyde erst / whanne comen is the May	
46	That in my bed / ther daweth me no day	
47	That I nam vppe / and walkyng in the mede	
48†	To seen this floure / ayein the sonne sprede	† 48
49§	Whañ it vprysith / erly by the morwe	§
	*That blisful sight / softneth al my sorwe	*
	*So glad am I / whañ that I haue presence	*
	*Of it / to doon it al / reuerence	* 52
55§	As she that is / of al floures flour	§
56†	Ful-filled of al vertue / and honour	†
57	and euere ilyke faire / and fressh of hewe	
58§	and I love it / and euer ylike newe	§ 56
	*And euere shal / til that myñ hert dye	*
	*al swere I nat / of this I wol nat lye	*
	*Ther loved no wight / hotter in his lyve	*
	*And whañ that hit ys eve / I renne blyve	* 60
51§	As sone as evere the sonne / gynneth weste	§
52§	To seen this flour / how it wol go to reste	§

	Fr. H.	Gg. H
§ So sore it is a-ferid of the nyzt	62	
*Til on the morwe that it is dayis lyzt	*	
§This dayeseye of alle flouris flour	53§	
†ffulfyld of vertu & of alle honour	54†	56
And euere I-like fayr & frosch <sup>1</sup> of hewe	55	
§As wel In wyntyre as in somyr newe <sup>1</sup> [ <sup>1</sup> corrected]	56§	
§ffayn wolde I preysyn If I coude a-ryht	67§	
*But wo is me it lyth nat in myn myght	*	60
†ffor wel I wot that folk han here be-forn	73†	
Of makynge ropyn & lad a-wey the corn	74	
I come aftyr glenyng here & ther	75	
And am ful glad if I may fynde an er	76	64
†Of ony goodly word that they han laft	77†	
†And If it happe me rehearse eft [ <sup>2</sup> I corrected]	78†	
†That they han <sup>2</sup> In here frosche songis said	79†	
§I hope that they wele nat ben euele a-payd	80§	68
§Sithe it is seyde in fortheryng & honour	81§	
§Of hem that <sup>3</sup> eythir seruyne lef or flour [ <sup>3</sup> e corr.]	82§	
§ffor trustyth wel I ne haue nat vndyr-take	} 188§	72
§As of the lef a-gayn the flour to make		
§Ne of the flour to make a-geyn the lef	189§	
No more than of the corn a-gen the shef	190	
ffor as to me is lefere non ne lothere	191	
I am witholde zit with neuer nothire	192	76
I not ho seruyth lef ne who the flour	193 [ <i>leaf 416</i> ]	
§That nys nothyng the entent of myn labour	194§	
†ffor this werk is al of a-nothyr turne	195†	
†Of old story er swich strif was be-gunne	196†	80

Gg. Uses.

Fz. Uses.

53§ For fere of nyght / so hateth she derknesse §

- \* Hire chere is pleyntly sprad / in the brightnesse \* 64  
 \* Of the sonne / for ther yt wol vnclose \*
- \* Allas that I ne had / englyssh ryme / or prose \* [see 66 Gg.]
- 59§ Suffisant this flour / to preyse a-ryght §  
 \* But helpeth ye / that han konnyng and myght \* 68  
 \* Ye lovers / that kan make of Sentment \*  
 \* In this case / oght ye be diligent \*  
 \* To forthren me / somewhat in my labour \*  
 \* Whethir ye beñ with the leef / or with the flour \* 72
- 61† for wel I wot / that ye han her-biforne †  
 62 of makynge ropen / and lad away the corne  
 63 and I come after / glenyng here and there  
 64 and am ful glad / yf I may fynde an ere 76
- 65† Of any goodly word / that ye han left † [leaf 64]  
 66† And thogh it happen / me rehercen eft †  
 67† That ye han / in your fressh songes sayede †  
 68§ For-bereth me / and beth nat euele apayede § 80  
 69§ Syn that ye see / I do yt in the honour §  
 70§ of love / and eke in seruice of the flour §
- \* Whom that I serve / as I have witte or myght \*  
 \* She is the clerenesse / and the verray lyght \* 84  
 \* That in this derke worlde / me wynt and ledyth \*  
 \* The hert in with / my sorwfull brest yow dredith \*  
 \* And loueth so sore / that ye ben verrayly \*  
 \* The maistresse of my witte / an[d not]<sup>1</sup> thing I r MS altered  
 \* My worde my werkes / ys knyht so in youre bond \* 89  
 \* That as an harpe / obeiet̃ to the hond \*  
 \* And maketh it sovne / after his fyngerynge \*  
 \* Ryght so mowe ye / oute of myñ hert bringe \* 92  
 \* Swich vois / ryght as yow lyst to laughe or pleyñ \*  
 \* Be ye my gide / and lady souereyn \*  
 \* As to myñ erthely god / to yowe I calle \*  
 \* Bothe in this werke / and my sorwes alle \* 96

	<i>Fz. H.</i>	<i>Gg. H.</i>
But wherfore that I spak to ȝeue credence	97	
†To bokys olde & don hem reuerence	98†	82
\$Is for men schulde autoriteis be-leue	99\$	
\$There as there lyth non othyr a-say be preue	100\$	84
*ffor myn entent is or I fro ȝow fare	*	
*The nakede tixt in englis to declare	*	
*Of manye a story or ellis of manye <sup>1</sup> a geste *	[ <sup>1</sup> manye corr.]	
*As autours seyn leuyth hem If ȝow leste	*	88
\$Whan passed was almost the monyth of may	108\$	89
\$And I hadde romed al the somerys day	180\$	
*The grene medewe of which that I ȝow tolde	*	
\$Vp-on the frosche dayseie to be-holde	182\$	92
†And that the sonne out of the souht gan weste	197†	
\$And clothede was the flour & gon to reste	198\$	
†ffor derknesse of the nyht of which sche dradde	199†	
Hom to myn hous ful swiftly I me spadde	200	96
And in a lytyl erber that I haue	203	
†I-benchede newe with turwis frosche <sup>2</sup> I-grawe	204†	[ <sup>2</sup> I corr.]
I bad <sup>3</sup> men schulde me myn couche make	205	[ <sup>3</sup> d corr.]
ffor deynte of the newe somerys sake	206	100
I bad hem strowe flouris on myn bed	207	
Whan I was layd & hadde myn eyen hid	208	
†I fel a-slepe with-Inne an our or two	209†	
†Me mette how I was in the medewe tho	210†	104
*And that I romede in that same gyse * .i. daieseye *		
\$To sen that flour/ <sup>4</sup> as ȝe han herd deuyse	202, 212\$	
*ffayr was this medewe as thouȝte me oueral	*	
†With flouris sote <sup>5</sup> enbroudit was it al <sup>5</sup>	119†	[ <sup>5</sup> corr.]
†As for to speke of gomme or erbe or tre	121†	109
Comparisoun may non I-makede be	122	
ffor it surmountede pleynly alle odours	123	
†And of ryche beute alle flourys	124†	112
fforgetyn hadde the erthe his pore estat	125	

Gg. lines.

Fz. lines.

- 97 But wherfore / that I spake to yive credence  
 98†To olde stories / and doon hem reuerence †  
 83§And that meñ mosteñ / more thyng beleve \$  
 84§Theñ may seen at eighe / or elles preve \$ 100  
 \*That shal I seyn / whanne that I see my tyme \*  
 \*I may not attones / speke in ryme \*  
 \*My besy gost / that trusteth alwey newe \*  
 \*To seen this flour / so yong / so fressh of hewe \* 104  
 \*Constreyned me / with so gledy desire \*  
 \*That in myn herte / I feelee yet the fire \*  
 \*That made me to ryse / er yt wer day \*  
 89§And was now / the firste morwe of May \$ 108  
 \*With dredful hert / and glad deuociõñ \*  
 \*for to ben / at the resureccion \*  
 \*Of this flour / whan yt shulde vnclose \*  
 \*A-gayne the sonne / that roos as rede as rose \* 112  
 \*That in the brest was / of the beste that day \*  
 \*That a-genores doghtre / ladde away \*

- \*And dovne on knes / anoon ryght I me sette \*  
 \*And as I koude / this fressh flour I grette \* [leaf 84, back]  
 \*knelyng alwey / til it vnclosed was \* 117  
 \*Vpon the smal softe / swote gras \*  
 108†That was with floures swote / enbrovded al †  
 \*Of swich suetnesse / and swich odour ouer al \* 120  
 109†That for to speke / of gomme or herbe or tree †  
 110 Comparison may noon / y-maked bee  
 111 For yt surmounteth / pleynty alle odoures  
 112†And of riche beaute / of floures † 124  
 113 For-geten had the erthe / his pore estate



	<i>Fr. H.</i>	<i>Gp. H.</i>
Of wyntyr that hym nakede made & mat	126	
†And with his sward of cold so sore hadde greuyd †	[ <i>U 446, 68</i> ]	
†Now hadde the temple soone al that <sup>1</sup> releuyd <sup>1</sup>	128†	[ <i>— corr.</i> ]
§And clothede hym in grene al newe a-geyn	129§	117
The smale foulis of the seson fayn	130	
†That from the panter & the net ben skapid <sup>2</sup>	131†	[ <i>2 a corr.</i> ]
Vp-on the foulere that hem made a-wapid	132	120
In wyntyr & distroyed hadde hire brod	133	
In his dispit hem thouzte it dede hem good	134	
To synge of hym & in here song despise	135	
The foule cherl that for his coueytise	136	124
Hadde hem be-trayed with his sophistrye	137	
This was here song the foulere we defye	138	
§Some songyn on the braunchis clere	139§	
§Of loue & that Ioye It was to here	140§	128
†In worschepe & in preysyng of hire make	141†	
†And of the newe blysfyl somerys sake	142†	
†That sungyn blyssede be seynt volentyn	145†	
†At his day I ches ȝow to be myn	146†	132
With oute repentyng myn herte swete	147	
And therwithal here bekys gunne mete	148	
§The honour & the humble obeysaunce	149§	135
And after <sup>3</sup> dedyn othere obseruauncys	150	[ <i>for corr.</i> ]
§Ryht on to loue & to natures	151§	
*So eche of hem to cryaturys	*	
*This song to herkenyn I dede al myn entent	*	
*for why I mette I wiste what they ment	*	140

*Go. Lines.*

*Fr. Lines.*

- 114 Of wyntir / that hem naked made and mate  
 115†And with his swerd of colde / so sore greued †  
 116†Now hath thatempre sonne / all that releued † 128  
 117§That naked was / and clad yt new agayn §  
 118 The smale foules / of the seson fayn  
 119†That of the panter / and the nette ben scaped †  
 120 Vpon the foweler / that hem made a-whaped 132  
 121 In wynter / and distroyed hadde hire broode  
 122 In his dispite / hem thoghte yt did hem goode  
 123 To synge of hym / and in hir songe dispise  
 124 The foule cherle / that for his coveytise 136  
 125 Had hem betrayed / with his sophistrye  
 126 This was hire songe / the foweler we deffye  
 127§And al his crafte / and somme songen clere §  
 198§Layes of love / that Ioye it was to here § 140  
 129†In worshipynge / and in preysinge of hir make †  
 130†And for the newe / blisful somers sake †  
     \*Vpon the braunches / ful of blommes softe \*  
     \*In hire delyt / they turned hem ful ofte \* 144  
 131†And songen / blessed be seynt valentyne †  
 132†For on his day / I chees yow to be myne †  
 133 With-outen repentyng / myn hert swete  
 134 and therwith-alle / hire bekis gonnen meete 148  
 134§Yeldyng honour / and humble obeysaunces §  
 136§To love and diden / hire othere obseruaunces §  
 137§That longeth on-to love / and to nature §  
     \*Construeth that as yow lyst / I do no cure \* 152  
     \*And thoo that hadde doon / vnkyndnesse \*  
     \*As dooth the tydif / for new fangelnesse \* [leaf 85]  
     \*Besoghte mercy / of hir trespassynge \*  
     \*And humbely / songe hire repentyng \* 156  
     \*And sworn on the blommes / to be trewe \*  
     \*So that hire makes / wolde vpon hem rewe \*  
     \*And at the laste / maden hire acord \*  
     \*Al founde they daunger / for a tyme a lord \* 160  
     \*Yet pitee / thurgh his stronge gentil myght \*



Gg. lines.

Fz. lines.

*For-gaf / and mad mercy passeñ ryght	*
*Thurgh Innocence / and ruled curtesye	*
*But I ne clepe yt nat / Innocence folye	* 164
*Ne fals pitee / for vertue is the mene	*
*As etike seith in swich maner I mene	*
*And thus thise foweles / voide of al malice	*
*Acordeden to love / and laften vice	* 168
*Of hate / and songe alle of oon acorde	*
*Welcome somer / oure gouernour and lorde	*
*And Zepherus / and flora gentilly	*
*Yaf to the floures / softe and tenderly	* 172
*Hire swoote breth / and made hem for to sprede	*
*As god and goddesses / of the floury mede	*
*In whiche me thoght / I myght day by day	*
*Duellen alwey / the Ioly monyth of May	* 176
*With-outeñ slepe / with-uten mete or drynke	*
*A-dovne ful softely / I gañ to synke	*
*And lenyng on myñ elbowe / and my syde	*
90§The longe day / I shoope me for tabide	§ 180
*For nothing ellis / and I shal nat lye	*
92§but for to loke / vpon the daysie	§
*That meñ by resoñ / wel it calle may	*
*The daisie or elles the ye / of day	* 184
*The emperice and floure / of floures alle	*
*I pray to god / that faire mote she falle	*
*And alle that loven floures / for hire sake	*
71-2§But natheles ne wene nat / that I make	§ 188
73§In preysing of the flour / agayñ the leef	§
74 No more thañ of the corne / agayñ the sheef	
75 For as to me / nys lever noon ne lother	191
76 I nam with-holdeñ yit / with never mother	[leaf 85, back]
77 Ne I not who serueth leef / ne who the flour	193
78§Wel browkeñ they / her service or labour	§
79†For this thing is / al of another tonne	†
80†Of olde storye / er swiche thinge was be-gonne	† 196
93†Whañ that the sonne / out of the south gañ west	†

*Tyl at the laste a larke song a-boue	*	141
*I se quod she the myzty god of loue	*	
*Lo 3ond he comyth I se hise wyngis sprede	*	
§Tho gan I loke endelong the mede	211§	
§And saw hym come & in his hond a quene	213§	145
†Clothid in ryal abyte al of grene	214†	
A frette of goold <sup>1</sup> sche hadde next hyre her	215 [see corr.]	
And vp-on that a whit corone sche ber	216	148
§With mane <sup>2</sup> flourys & I schal nat lye	217§ [see corr.]	
ffor al the world ryght as the dayseye	218	
I-corounede is with white leuys lite	219	
†Swiche were the flourys of hire corene white	220†	152
†ffor of o perle fyn & oryental	221† [see corr.]	
Hyre white coroun was I-makyd al	222	
ffor whiche the white coroun a-boue the grene	223	
Made hire lyk a dayseye for to sene	224	156
†Considerede ek the fret of gold a-boue	225†	
I-clothede was this myhty god of loue	226	
†Of silk I-broudede ful of grene greuys	227†	
§A garlond on his hed of rose leuys	228§	160
*Stekid al with lylle flourys newe	*	
*But of his face I can not seyn the hewe	*	
§ffor sekyrly his face schon so bryhte	232	
*That with the glem a-stonede was the syhte	*	164
§A furlongwey I myhte hym not be-holde	233§	

*Gp. lines.*

*Fz. lines.*

- 94§And that this floure gan close / and gooñ to rest §
- 95†For derknesse of the nyght / the which she dred †
- 96 Home to myñ house / ful swiftly I me sped 200
- \*To gooñ to reste / and erly for to ryse \*
- 106§To seen this flour / sprede as I deuyse §
- 97 And in a litel herber / that I have
- 98†that benched was / oñ turves fressh y-grave † 204
- 99 I bad meñ sholde me / my covche make
- 100 For deyntee / of the newe someres sake
- 101 I bad hem straweñ floures / oñ my bed
- 102 Whañ I was leyde / and had myñ eyeñ hed 208
- 103†I fel on slepe / in with an houre or twoo †
- 104†Me mette how I lay / in the medewe thoo †
- 144§And from a fer / come walkyng in the mede §
- 106§To seen this flour / that I love so and drede § 212
- 145§The god of love / and in his hande a quene §
- 146†And she was clad / in real habite grene †
- 147 A fret of gold she had / next her heer
- 148 And vpon that / a white corwne she beer 216
- 149§With flourouns smale / and I shal nat lye §
- 150 for al the worlde / ryght as a daysye
- 151 Y-corovned ys / with white leves lyte
- 152†So were the flowrouns / of hire corovne white † 220
- 153†For of O perle / fyne oriental †
- 154 Hire white corovne / was I-maked al
- 155 For which the white corovne / above the grene
- 156 Made hire lyke / a daysie for to sene 224
- 157†Considered eke / hir fret of golde above †
- 158 Y-clothed was / this myghty god of love
- 159†In silke enbrouded / ful of grene greves †
- 160§In with a fret / of rede rose leves § 228
- \*The freshest syn the worlde / was first bygonne \* [186]
- \*His gilte here / was corowned with a sonne \*
- \*I-stede of golde / for heuynesse and wyght \*
- 163§Therwith me thoght / his face shoon so bryght § 232
- 165§That wel vunethes / myght I him beholde §

	<i>Fz. H.</i>	<i>Gg. H.</i>
§ But at the laste in hande I saw hym holde	234§	
Tho fery dartis as the <sup>1</sup> gleedys rede	235	[ <sup>1</sup> <i>le corr.</i> ]
† And aungellych hyse wengis gan he sprede	236†	168
And al be that men seyn that blynd is he	237	
† Algate me thouzte he myzte wel I-se	238†	
ffor sternely on me he gan beholde	239	
So that his lokynge both myn herte colde	240	172
† And be the hond he held the noble quene	241†	
Corouned with whit & clothede al in grene	242	
So womanly so benygne & so meke	243	
That in this world thow that men wolde sake	244	176
Half hire beute / schulde men nat fynde	245	
† In on <sup>2</sup> cryature that formede is be kynde	246†	[ <sup>2</sup> <i>on corr.</i> ]
§ Hire name was <sup>2</sup> Alceste the thebonoyre	276§	[ <sup>2</sup> <i>A corr.</i> ]
† I preye to god that euere falle sche fayre	277†	180
ffor ne hadde confort been / of hire presense	278	
I hadde be ded / with outyn ony defence	279	
ffor dred of louys / wordys & his chere	280	
As whan tyme is / here after ze schal here	281	184
† ¶ By-hynde this god / of loue vp on this grene	282†	
I saw comynge of ladyis nynetene	283	
In ryal abyte a ful esy pas	284	
And after hem come of women swich a tras	285	188
† That syn that god adam made of erthe	286†	
§ The thredde part of women ne the ferthe	287§	
Ne wende I not by possibilite	288	[ <i>Y447, bk</i> ]
† Haddyn euere in this world I-be	289†	192
And trewe of loue these women were echon	290	
Now whether was that a wondyr thyng or non	221	
That ryht anon as that they gunne espye	292	
This flour whiche that I clepe the dayseye	293	196
fful sodeynly they styntyn alle atonys	294	
And knelede a-doun as it were for the nonys	295	
* And after that they wentyn in cumpas	*	
* Daunsynge aboute this flour an esy pas	*	200
* And songyn as it were in carolewyse	*	

*69. lines.*

*Fr. lines.*

- 166 And in his hande me thoght / I saugh him holde  
 167 Twoo firy dartes / as the gledes rede  
 168†And sungelyke / hys wynges saugh I sprede † 236  
 169 And al be that men seyn / that blynd ys he  
 170†Al-gate me thoght / that he myght se †  
 171 For sternely on me / he gañ byholde  
 172 So that his loking // dooth myñ hert colde 240  
 173†And by the hande he helde / this noble quene †  
 174 Corowned with white / and clothed al in grene  
 175 So womanly so benigne / and so meke  
 176 That in this world / thogh that men [wolde seke] 244  
 177 [Half of hire beaute / shulde men] nat fynde  
 178†In creature / that formed ys by kynde †



\*This balade whiche that I schal þow deuyse

\*

## (Balade. 1)

Hyd absalon thynne gilte tressis clere	259	203
Ester ley thow thyn meknesse al a-doun	250	
Hyde Ionathas al thyn frendely manere	251	205
Penelope & Marcia catoun	252	
Mak of þoure wyfhod no comparisoun	253	
Hyde 3e þoure beuteis Ysoude & Elene	254	
§Alceste is here that al that may destene	255§	209

## (2)

Thyn fayre body lat it nat a-peere <sup>1</sup> [1 <sup>st</sup> 2 <sup>nd</sup> e corr.]	256	210
Laueyne / & thow Lucesse of rome toun	257	
And Pollexene that bouȝte loue so dere	258	
Ek Cleopatre with al thyn passioun	259	213
Hide 3e þoure trouthe in loue & þoure ronoun	260	
And thow <sup>2</sup> tysbe / that hast for loue swich peyne [1 <sup>st</sup> y corr.]		
§Alceste is here that al that may desteyne	262§	216

## (3)

Herro. Dido. Laodomya alle in fere	263	217
Ek Phillis hangynge for thyn demophoun	264	
And Canace espied be thyn chere	265	
Ysiphile bytrayed with Iasoun	266	220
†Mak of þoure trouthe in loue no bost ne soun	267†	
§Nor ypermystre or Adriane ne pleyne	268§	
§Alceste is here that al that may disteyne	269§	223
§Whan that this balade al I-songyn was	270§	[leaf 448]

Gg. Hues.

Fz. Hues.

- \*And therfore may I seyñ / as thynketh me \*
- \*This songe in preysyng / of this lady fre \* 248

## (Songe, or Balade. 1)

- 203 [Hyde / Absolou / thy gilte tresses clere (see l. 539)]
- 204 ¶ Ester / ley thou thy mekenesse / al a-downe
- 205 Hyde Ionathas / al thy frendly manere
- 206 Penelopee / and Marcia / Catoun 252
- 207 Make of youre wifhode / no comparysoun
- 208 Hyde ye youre beautes / Ysoude and Elyene
- 209§My lady comith / that al this may disteyne § 255

## (2)

- 210 ¶ Thy faire body / lat yt nat appere
- 211 Lavyne / and thou lucreesse of Rome toyne
- 212 And polixene / that boghten loue so dere
- 213 And cleopatre / with al thy passyon 259
- 214 Hyde ye your trouthe of love and your renoun
- 215 And thou Tesbe / that hast of love suche payne
- 216§My lady comith that al this may disteyne § 262

## (3) [In the MS, leaf 86, back, this Stanza follows l. 277]

- 217 ¶ Herro / Dido / laudomia alle y-fere 263
- 218 And Phillis hangyng for thy Demophon
- 219 And Canace / espied by thy chere
- 220 Ysiphile / betrayed with Iason 266
- 221†Maketh of your trouthe / neythir boost ne sovne †
- 222§Nor ypermystre / or Adriane ye tweyne §
- 223§My lady cometh / that al this may dysteyne § 269

- 224§This balade may ful wel y-songen be
- \*As I have seyde / erst by my lady free
- \*For certeynly al thise mowe nat suffice 272
- \*To apperen wyth my lady / in no wyse [leaf 86, back]
- \*For as the sonne / wole the fire disteyne
- \*So passeth al / my lady souereyne

	Pa. N.	Gg. H.
*Vp-on the softe & sote grene gras	*	225
They settyn hem ful softely adoun	301	
§By ordere alle in cumpas / alle in veroun	300§	
†ffyrst sat the god of loue & thanne this queene <sup>1</sup> † [ <sup>1</sup> ne corr.]		
With the white corone clad in grene	303	229
And sithyn al the remenant by & by	304	
†As they were of degre ful curteysly	305†	
†Ne nat a word was spokyn in that place	306†	232
†The mountenaunce of a furlongwey of <sup>2</sup> space	307† [ <sup>2</sup> of corr.]	
§I lenynge faste by vndyr a bente	308§	
Abod to knowe what this peple mente	309	
As stille as ony ston til at the laste	310	236
†The god of loue on me his eye caste	311†	

<i>Gg. lines.</i>		<i>Fv. lines.</i>
179§	That ys so good / so faire / so debonayre	§ 276
180†	I prey to god / that euer falle hire faire	†
181	For nadde comfort/ ben of hire presence	
182	I hadde ben dede / withouten any defence	
183	For drede of loves wordes / and his chere	280
184	As when tyme ys / her-after ye shal here	
185†	Be-hynde this god of love / vpon the grene	†
186	I saugh comyng / of ladyes Nientene	
187	In real habite / a ful esy paas	284
188	And after hem coome of wymen / swich a traas	
189†	That syn that god / Adam hadde made of erthe	†
190§	The thirdd part of mankynde / or the ferthe	§
191	Ne wende I not / by possibilitee	288
192†	Had euer in this wide / worlde y-bee	†
193	And trewe of love / thise women were echoñ	<i>nota</i>
194	Now wheither was that / a wonder thing or noñ	
195	That ryght anoon / as that they gonne espye	292
196	thys flour / which that I clepe the daysie	
197	Ful sodeynly / they styten al attones	
198	And knelede dovne / as it were for the nones	
	*And songen with O vois / heel and honour	* 296
	*The trouthe of womanhede / and to this flour	*
	*that bereth our alder pris / in figurynge	*
	*Hire white corowne / beryth the witnessynge	*
227§	And with that word / a-compas environ	§ 300
228	They setten hem / ful softly a-doun	
228†	First sat the god of love / and syth his quene	† [leaf 87]
229	With the white corowne / clad in grene	
230	And sithen al the remenaunt / by and by	304
231†	As they were of estaat / ful curteysly	†
232†	Ne nat a worde was spoken / in the place	†
233†	The mountaunce / of a furlong wey of space	†
234§	I knelyng by this floure / in good entente	§ 308
235	A-boode to knowen / what this peple mente	
236	As stille as any ston / til at the last	
237†	This god of love on me / hyse eighen caste	†

	Fr. H.	Gg. h.
†And seyde ho restith there & I answerde	312†	
†Vn to his axsyng whan that I hym herde	313†	
†And seyde sere It am I & cam hym ner	314†	240
And salewede hym. quod he what dost thou her		
§In myn presence & that so boldely	316§	
†ffor it were bettere worthi trewely	317†	
§A werm to come in myn syht than thou	318§	224
And why sere quod I and it lyke þow	319	
ffor thou quod he art therto no thyng able	320	
*Myne seruauantis ben alle wyse & honourable	*	
§Thow art myn mortal fo & me warreyest	322§	248
And of mynne olde seruauantis thou mysseyest	323	
And hynderyst hem with thyn translacyoun	324	
†And lettist folk to han deuocoun	325†	
To seruyn me & haldist it folye	326	252
§To troste on me thou mayst it nat denye	327§	
†ffor in pleynt tixt it nedyth nat to glose	328†	
Thou hast translaid the romauns of the rose	329	
That is an eresye a-geyns myn lawe	330	256
And makyst wise folk fro me withdrawe	331	
*And thynkist in thyn wit that is ful cole <sup>1</sup>	*	[1 e corr.]
*That he nys but a verray propre fole	*	
*That louth paramouris to harde & hote	*	260
*Wel wot I ther by / thou begynnyst dote	*	
*As olde folis whan here spryt faylyth	*	[H 448, bk]
*Thanne blame they folk & wete nat what hem ealyth	*	
*Hast thou nat mad in englys ek the bok	*	264
§How that Crisseide Troylis forsok	332§	
§In schewynge how that <sup>2</sup> wemen han don mis <sup>2</sup>	333§	
*Bit natheles answer me now to this <sup>[2-3 corr.]</sup>	*	
*Why noldist thou as wel a seyd goodnes	*	268
*Of women as thou hast seyd wekedenes	*	
*Was there no good matyr in thyn mynde	*	
*Ne in alle thyne bokys ne coudist thou nat fynde	*	
*Sum story of women that were goode & trewe <sup>3</sup>	*	[3 trewe corr.]
*þis god wot .lx. bokys olde & newe	*	[see 556 Fr.] 273

<i>Gg. lines.</i>		<i>Fz. lines.</i>
238†	And seyde / who kneleth there / and I answerde	† 312
239†	Vnto his askynge / whan that I it herde	†
240†	And seyde it am I / and come him nere	†
241	And salwed him / quod he what dostow here	
242§	So nygh myn ovne floure / so boldely	§ 316
243†	Yt were better worthy / trewly	†
244§	A worme / to neghen ner my flour / than thow	§
245	And why sire / quod I / and yt lyke yow	
246	For thow quod he / art ther-to no-thing able	320
	*Yt is my relyke / digne and delytable	*
248§	And thow my foo / and al my folke werreyest	§
249	And of myn olde <i>servauntes</i> / thow mysseyest	
250	And hynderest hem / with thy translacion	324
251†	And lettest folke / from hire deuocion	
252	To serve [me / and holdest it folye	
253§	To serve] love / thou maist yt nat denye	§
254†	For in pleyne text / with-uten nede of glose	† 328
255	Thou hast [translated] the Romaunce / of the rose	
256	That is an heresyde / ayeins my lawe	
257	And makest wise folke / fro me / with-drawe	331

265§ And of Creseyde / thou hast seyde as the lysta § 332

266§ That maketh men / to women lasse triste §

- \*Hast thow thyn self alle ful of storyis grete \*
- \*That bothe romaynys & ek grekis trete \*
- \*Of sundery women whiche lyf that they ledde \* 276
- \*And euere an hunderede goode a-geyn on badde \*
- \*This knowith god & alle clerkis ek \*
- \*That vsyn sweche materis for to sek \*
- \*What seith Valerye Titus or Claudyan \* 280
- \*What seith Ierome agayns Iouynyan \*
- \*How clene maydenys<sup>1</sup> & how trewe wyuys \* [<sup>1</sup> s corr.]
- \*How stedefaste wedewys durynge alle here lyuys \*
- \*Tellyth<sup>2</sup> Ierome & that nat of a fewe [<sup>2</sup> h corr.] \* 284
- \*But I dar seyn an hunderede on a rewe \*
- \*That it is pete for to rede & routhen \*
- \*The wo that they endure for here trouthe \*
- §<sup>3</sup>ffor to hyre loue were they so trewe 334 § 288
- \*That ratheren than they wole take a newe<sup>3</sup> \* [<sup>3</sup> s corr.]
- \*They chose to be ded in sundery wyse \*
- \*And deiedyn as the story wele deuyse \*
- \*And some were brend & some were cut the hals \* 292
- \*And some dreynkt for thy woldyn not be fals \*
- \*ffor alle kepid<sup>4</sup> they here maydynhed \* [<sup>4</sup> pid corr.]
- \*Or ellis wedlek or here wedewehed \*
- \*And this thing was nat kept for holynesse \* 296
- \*But al for verray vertu & clennessen \*
- \*And for men schulde sette on hem no lak \*
- \*And ȝit they were hethene al the pak \*
- \*That were so sore a-drad of alle schame [<sup>1</sup> see 440] \* 300
- \*These olde women kepte so here name \*
- \*That in this world I trowe men schal nat fynde \*
- \*A man that<sup>5</sup> coude be so trowe & kynde [<sup>5</sup> see Fz 568] \* [<sup>5</sup> t corr.]
- \*As was the leste woman in that tyde \* 304
- \*What seyth also the epistelle of Ouyde \*
- \*Of trewe wyuys & of here labour \*
- \*What vincent in his estorial myrour \*
- \*Ek al te world of autourys mayst tow here \* 308
- \*Cristene & hethene trete of swich matere \*

*Op. lines.*

288, that beñ as trewe / as euer was any steel

*Fr. lines.*

§ 334



	<i>Fr. li.</i>	<i>Gg. H.</i>
*It nedyth nat al day thus for to endite	*	
*But ȝit I seye what eylyth the to wryte	*	
*The draf of storyis & forgete <sup>1</sup> the corn [ <i>gate corr.</i> ]	*	312
§Be seynt venus of whom that I was born	338§	
†Al-thow thow reneyist hast myn lay	336†	
§As othere olde folys manye a day	337	315

§Thow schalt repente it so that it schal be sene	340§	
§Thanne spak Alceste the worthyerequeene <sup>2</sup>	341§	[ <i>2nd e corr.</i> ]
And seyde god ryȝt of ȝoure curteysye	342	
ȝe motyn herkenyn If he can replie	343	
†A-geyns these poyntys that ȝe han to hym <sup>3</sup> mevid <sup>3</sup> †		[ <i>— corr.</i> ]
A god ne schulde not thus been a-greuyd	345	321
§But of his dede / he schal be stable	346	
§And therto ryȝtful & ek mercyable	347§	
*He schal nat ryȝtfully his yre wreke	*	324
*Or he haue herd the tothyr partye speke	*	
*Al ne is nat gospel that is to ȝow pleynynd	*	
*The god of love hereth manye a tale I-feynynd	*	
ffor in ȝoure court is manye a losenger	352	328
And manye aqueynte totulour acusour	353	
§That tabourryn in ȝoure eres / manye a thyng	354§	
§ffor hate or for Ielous ymagynyng	355§	
§And for to han with ȝou sum dalyaunce	356§	332
§Enuye I prere to god ȝeue hire myschaunce	358§	
§Is lauender In the grete court alway	358§	
ffor che ne partyth neythir nygh ne day	359	
Out of the hous of Cesar thus seyth dante	360	336
§Who-so that goth alwey sche mote wante	361§	
†This man to ȝow may wrongly ben acused	350†	[ <i>17449, back</i> ]
There as be ryȝt hym oughte ben excusid	351	
§Or ellis sere for that this man is nyce	362§	340
§He may translate a thyng in no malyce	363§	
§But for he vsyth bokis for to make	364§	
§And takyth non hed of what matere he take	365§	

<i>Gg. lines.</i>		<i>Fz. lines.</i>
	*Of thyn answer / avise the ryght weel	335
314†	For thogh thou reneyed / hast my lay	†
315§	As other wrecches han doon / many a day	337
313§	By seynt Venus / that my moder ys	§ nota.
316§	If that thou lyve / thou shalt repenten this	§
316§	So cruelly / that it shal wele be sene	§ 340
317§	Thoo spake this lady / clothed al in grene	§
318	And seyde / god ryght of youre curtesye	[leaf 87, back]
319	Ye moten herken / yf he can replye	
320†	Agayns al this / that ye haue to him meved	† 344
321	A god / ne sholde nat be thus agreued	
322§	But of hys deitee / he shal be stable	§
323§	And therto gracious / and merciable	§
	*And yf ye nere a god / that knowen alle	* 348
	*Thanne myght yt be / as I yow tellen shalle	*
337†	This mane to yow / may falsly ben accused	†
338	That as by right / him oughte ben excused	
328	For in youre courte / ys many a losengeour	352
329	And many aqueynt to telere / accusour	
330§	That tabouren in youre eres / many a swoñ	§
331§	Ryght aftir hire / ymagynacion	§
332§	To have youre daliance / and for envie	§ 356
	*Thise ben the causes / and I shal not lye	*
333-4§	Envie ys lauendere / of the Court alway	§
335	For she ne parteth / neither nyght ne day	
336	Out of the house of Cesar / thus seith dante	360
337§	Who so that gooth / algate she wol nat wante	§
340§	And eke perauntere / for this man ys nyce	§
341§	He myght doon yt / gessyng no malice	§
342§	For he vseth thynges / for to make	§ 364
343§	Hym rekketh noght / of what matere he take	§

	Fr. H.	Gg. H.
*Therefore he wrot the rose & ek <sup>1</sup> Crisseyde [1 corr.] *		344
*Of innocence & nyste what he seyde	*	
Or hym was bodyn make thilke tweye	366	
Of sum persone & durste it not with-seye	367	
*ffor he hath wrete manye a bok er this	*	348
He ne hath not don so greuously a-mys	369	349
To translate that olde clerkis wryte	370	
†As thow that he of maleys wolde endyte	371†	
†Despit of loue & hadde hym self I-wrouht	372†	352
This schulde a ryghtwys lord han in his thouȝt	373	
And not ben lyk tyrauntis of lumbardy	374	
{That vsyn wilfulhed & tyrannye	375{	
ffor he that kyng or lord is naturel	376	356
†Hym oughte nat be tyraunt & crewel	377†	[leaf 449, back, line 30]
As is a fermour to don the harm he can	378	[leaf 450, line 19]
He must thynke it is his lige man	379	
*And that hym owith o verry duetee	*	360
*Schewyn his peple pleyn benygnete	*	
*And wel to heryn here excusacyouns	*	
*And here compleyntys & petyciouns	*	[2 s corr.]
*In duewe tyme whan they schal it profre	*	364
This is the sentens of the philysophre	381	
A kyng to kepe hise lygis in iustise	382	
Which oughtyn doute that is his offise	383	
*And therto is a kyng ful depe I-sworn	*	368
*fful manye an hunderede wyntyr here be-forn	*	
†And for to kepe his lordys hir degre	384†	
As it is ryght and skylful that they be	385	
†Enhaunsede and / honoured most dere	386†	372
ffor they ben half goddys in this world here	387	
†This schal he don bothe to pore ryche	388†	
Al be that here stat be nat a-lyche	389	
And han of pore folk compassioun	390	376
ffor lo the gentyl kynde of the lyoun	391	
ffor whan a flye offendyth hym or bytith	392	[leaf 450, bk]
He with his tayl away the flye smytyth	393	

<i>Gr. lines.</i>		<i>Fr. lines.</i>
346	Of him was boden / maken thilke tweye	366
347	Of somme persone / and durste yt nat with-seye	
	*Or him repenteth / outrelly of this	* 368
349	He ne hath nat doon / so grevously amys	
350	To translaten / that olde clerkes writen	
351†	And thogh that he / of malice wolde enditen	†
352†	Despite of love / and had him-selfe yt wrought	† 372
353	This shoulde a ryghtwis lord / haue in his thoght	
354	And nat be lyke tirauntez / of lumbardy	
355§	That han no reward / but at tyrannye	§
356	For he that kynge / or lord ys in naturel	376
357†	Hym oght nat be / tiraunt ne crewel	†
358	As is a fermour / to doon the harme he kan	
359	He moste thinke / yt is his leege man	[leaf 88] 379

	*And is his tresour / and his gold in cofre	* 380
365	This is the sentence of the Philosophre	
366	A kyng / to kepe hise leeges in Iustice	
367	Withouteñ doute / that is his office	

370†	Al wol he kepe hise lordes / hire degree	† 384
371	As it ys ryght / and skilful that they bee	
372†	Enhaunced and honoured / and most dere	†
373	For they beñ half goddys / in this world here	
374†	Yit mote he doon / bothe ryght to poore and ryche	†
375	Al be that hire estat / be nat y-liche	389
376	And han of poore folke / compassyon	
377	For loo / the gentil kynde of the lyon	
378	For whan a flye / offendith him or biteth	392
379	He with his tayle / away the fle smyteth	

	Fr. H.	Gg. H.
Al esyly for of his genterye	394	380
Hym deynyth nat to wreke hym on a flye	395	
As doth a curre or ellis a-nothir beste	396	382
In noble corage oughte ben areste	397	
†And weyen eueryth by equite	398†	384
†And euere han reward to his owen degre	399†	
ffor sire it is no maystrye for a lord	400	
To dampne a man with-oute answeye or word	401	
†And for a lord that is wol foul to vse	402†	388
†And If so be he may hym nat ascuse	403†	
†Axith mercy with a sorweful herte	404†	
And proferyth hym ryght in his bare scherte	405	
To been rygh at 3oure owene Iugement	406	392
Than ought a god by schort avisement	407	[leaf 450, back, l. 16]
Considerere his owene honour & his trespase		[leaf 449, back, l. 21]
ffor sythe no cause of deth lyth in this cace	409	
3ow oughte to ben the lyghtere merciabile	410	396
Letith 3oure yre & beth sumwhat tretable	411	
The man hath seruyd 3ow of his <sup>1</sup> konnyg	412 [ <sup>1</sup> ko corr.]	
†And fortheryd 3oure lawe with his makyng	413†	
*Whil he was 3ong he kepte 3oure estat	*	400
*I not where he be now a renagat <sup>2</sup>	* [ <sup>2</sup> last a corr.]	
§But wel I wot with that he can endyte	414§	
†He hath makid lewede folk to delyte	415†	
To seruyn 3ow in preysynge of 3oure name	416	404
He made the bok that highte the hous of fame	417	
And ek the deth of Blaunche the duchesse	418	
And the parlement of foulis as I gesse	419	
And al the loue of Palamon & Arcite	420	408
Of thebes thow the storye is knowe lite	421	
And manye an ympne for thour halydayis	422	
That hightyn baladis roundelys & vyrelayes	423	
†And for to speke of othyr besynesse	[leaf 450] 424†	412
He hath in prose translatid Boece	425	
*And of the wrechede engendrynge of mankynde *		
*As man may in pope innocent I-fynde *		

Gg. lines.

Fr. lines.

- 380 Al esely / for of hys gentrye  
 381 Hym deyneth not / to wreke hym on a flye  
 382 As dooth a curre / or elles another best 396  
 383 In noble corage / ought ben arest  
 384†And weyen euery thing / by equitye †  
 385†And euer haue rewarde / vnto his owen degree †  
 386 For syr yt is no maistrye / for a lorde 400  
 387 To dampne a man / without answeere of worde  
 388†And for a lorde / that is ful foule to vse †  
 389†And it so be / he may hym nat excuse †  
 390†But asketh mercy / with a dredeful herte † 404  
 391 And profereth him ryght / in his bare sherte  
 392 To ben ryght / at your owen Iugement  
 393 Than oght a god / by short avysement  
 394 Consydre his owne honour / and hys trespas 408  
 395 For syth no cause of dethe / lyeth in this caas  
 396 Yow oghte to ben / the lyghter merciable  
 397 leteth youre Ire / and beth sumwhat trefable  
 398 The man hath served yow / of his kunnyng 412  
 399†And furthred wel youre lawe / in his makyng †

- 402§Al be hit / that he kan nat wel endite § [leaf 88, back]  
 403†Yet hath he made / lewde folke delyte †  
 404 To serve yow / in preysinge of your name nota.  
 405 He made the book / that hight the hous of Fame 417  
 406 And eke the deeth / of Blaunche the Duchesse  
 407 And the parlement of foules / as I gesse  
 408 And al the love / of Palamon and Arcite 420  
 409 Of Thebes / thogh the storye ys knowen lyte  
 410 And many an ympne / for your halydayes  
 411 That lighten balades / roundels / virelayes  
 412†And for to speke / of other holynesse † 424  
 413 He hath in proce / translated Boece

	Fr. H.	Gg. H.
And made the lyf also of seynt Cecile	426	416
He made also gon is agret while	427	
Orygenes vp-on the maudeleyne	428	418
Hym ouuzte now to haue the lesse peyne	429	
He hath mad manye a lay & manye a thyng	430	420
Now as 3e ben a god & ek a kyng	431	
I 3oure alceste whilom quene of trace	432	
I axe 3ow this man rygh of 3oure grace	433	
That 3e hym neuere hurte in al his lyue	434	424
†And he schal swere to 3ow & that as blyue	435†	
†He schal no more agiltyn in this wyse	436†	
But he schal makyn as 3e wele deuyse	437	
Of wemen trewe in louynge al here lyue	438	428
Wher so 3e wele of maydyn or of wyue	439	[leaf 450, l. 18]
And fortheryn 3ow as meche as he mysseyde		[leaf 450, bk, l. 17]
Or in the rose or ellis in crisseyde	441	
†The god of loue answerede hire thus a-non	442†	432
Madame quod he it is so longe a-gon	443	
That I 3ow knew so charytable & trewe	444	
That neuere 3it sithe that the world was newe	445	
†To me ne fond I neuere non betere than the	446†	436
†That If that I wele saue myn degre	447†	
I may ne wel not warne 3oure requeste	448	
†Al lyth in 3ow doth with hym what 3ow leste	449†	
†And al for-3eue with oute lengere space	450†	440
ffor who so 3euyth a 3ifte or doth a grace	451	
Do it be tyme his thank is wel te more	452	
And demyth 3e what he shal <sup>1</sup> don therfore	453	[ <sup>1</sup> shal corr.]
Go thanke now myn lady here quod he	454	444
I ros and doun I sette me on myn kne	455	
And seyde thus madame the god a-boue	456	
ffor-3elde 3ow that 3e the god of loue	457	
Han makyd me his wrethe to for3eue	458	448
And 3eue me grace so longe for to leue	459	
That I may knowe sothly what 3e be	460	
†That han me holpyn & put me in swich degre	461†	

Gz. lines.

Fz. lines.

- 416 And maade the lyfe also / of seynt Cecile  
 417 He made also / goon ys a grete while  
 418 Origenes / vpon the Maudeleyne 428  
 419 Hym oughte now / to have the lesse payne  
 420 He hath maade many a lay / and many a thinge  
 421 Now as ye be a god / and eke a kynge  
 422 I your Alceste / whilom quene of Trace nota 432  
 423 Y aske yow this man / ryght of your grace  
 424 That ye him never hurte / in al his lyve  
 425†And he shal sweren to yow / and that blyve †  
 426†He shal neuer more / agilten in this wyse † 436  
 427 But [he] shal makeñ / as ye wol deuysse  
 428 Of wommen trewe / in lovyng al hire lyfe  
 429 Wher so ye wol / of mayden or of wyfe  
 430 And forthren yow / as muche as he mysseyde 440  
 431 Or in the Rose / or elles in Creseyde  
 432†The god of love / answerede hire anoon †  
 433 Madame quod he / it is so long agoon  
 434 That I yow knewe / so charitable and trewe 444  
 435 That neuer yit / syn that the worlde was newe  
 436†To me / ne founde y better noon than yee †  
 437†If that ye wolde / save my degree †  
 438 I may ne wol nat / werne your requeste 448  
 439†Al lyeth in yow / dooth wyth hym / as yow liste †  
 440†I al foryeve / withouten lenger space †  
 441 For who so yeveth a yifte / or dooth a grace [leaf 89]  
 442 Do it by tyme / his thank ys wel the more 452  
 443 And demeth ye / what he shal doo therfore  
 444 Goo thanke now my lady / here quod he  
 445 I roos / and doвне I sette me / on my knee  
 446 And seyde thus / madame the god a-bove 456  
 447 For-yelde yow / that [ye] thee god of love  
 448 Han maked me / his wrathe to foryive  
 449 And [gyve me] grace so long / for to lyve  
 450 That I may knowe / soothly what ye bee 460  
 451†That han me holpe / and put me in this degree †



	Fr. H.	Gg. H.
But trewely I wende as in this cas [leaf 451]	462	452
Naught haue a-gilt ne don to loue trespas	463	
ffor why a trewe man with oute drede	464	454
Hath nat to parte with a theuys dede	465	
†Ne a trewe louere may <sup>1</sup> me nat blame [ <sup>1</sup> may corr.]	466†	
Thaw that I speke a fals <sup>2</sup> louere sum schame	467 [ <sup>2</sup> fals corr.]	
They aughte rathere with me for to holde	468	458
ffor that I of Criseyde wrot or tolde	469	
Or of the rose what so myn aujtour mente <sup>3</sup>	470 [ <sup>3</sup> t corr.]	
Algate god wot it was myn entente	471	461
To forthere trouthe in loue & it cheryse	472	
And to be war from falsenesse & from vice	473	
By swich ensaumple this was myn menyng	474	464
And sche answerde lat be thyn arguynge	475	
ffor loue ne wele nat countyrpletyd be	476	
†In ryght ne wrong & lerne this at me	477†	
Thow hast thyn grace & <sup>4</sup> holde the ryght therto <sup>4</sup> [ <sup>4</sup> corr.]		
Now wole I seyn what penaunce thow schat do	479	469
ffor thyn trespas & vndyrstonde it here	480	
Thow schalt whil thow leuyst 3er be 3ere	481	
†The moste partye of thyn lyf spende	482†	472
In makynge of a glorious legende	483	
Of goode wemen maydenys & wyues	484	
†That were trewe <sup>5</sup> in leuyng al here lyuys	485† [ <sup>5</sup> we corr.]	
And telle of false men that hem betrayen	486	476
That al here lyf ne don nat but asayen	487	
How manye wemen / they may don a schame	488	
ffor in 3oure world that is now holdyn game	489	
†And thow the lestyth nat a louere be	490†	480
Spek wel of loue this penaunce 3eue I the	491	
And to the god of loue I schal so preye	492	
That he schal charge hise seruauntys by ony weye	493	
To fortheryn the & wel thyn labour quite	494	484
†Go now thyn wey thyn penaunce is but lyte	495†	

Gg. lines.

Fz. lines.

- 452 But trewly I wende / as in this cas  
453 Naught have agilt / ne doon to love trespas  
454 For why a trewe man / withouten drede 464  
455 Hath nat to parten / with a theves dede  
456†Ne a trewe loue / ought me not to blame †  
457 Thogh that I spake / a fals love so shame  
458 They ought rather with me / for to holde 468  
459 For that I of Creseyde / wroot or tolde  
460 Or of the Rose / what so myn Auctour mente  
461 Algate god woot / yt was myn entente  
462 To forthren trouthe in love / and yt cheryce 472  
463 And to ben war fro falsnesse / and fro vice  
464 By swiche ensample / this was my menyng  
465 And she answerde / lat be thy Arguynge  
466 For love ne wol nat / countrepleted be 476  
467†In ryght ne wrong / and lerne that of me †  
468 Thow hast thy grace / and holde the ryght therto  
469 Now wol I seyn / what penance thou shalt do  
470 For thy trespas / vnderstonde yt here 480  
471 Thow shalt while that thou lyvest / yere by yere  
472†The most partye / of thy tyme spende †  
473 In makynge / of A glorious legende  
474 Of good wymmen / maydenes and wyves 484  
475†That weren trew in lovyng / al hire lyves †  
476 And telle of fals men / that hem bytraien  
477 [That al hir lyfe ne do nat but assayen]  
478 How many women / that may doon ashame [leaf 89, back]  
479 For in youre worlde / that is now holde a game 489  
480†And thogh the lyke nat / a love bee †  
481 Speke wel of love / this penance yive I the  
482 And to the god of love / I shal so preye 492  
483 that he shal charge / his servantez by any weye  
484 To forthren thee / and wel thy labour quyte  
485†Goo now thy weye / this penaunce ys but lyte †

\*And whan this book ys maade / yive it the quene \*

\*On my byhalfe / at Eltham or at Sheene \* 497

	<i>Fz. H.</i>	<i>Gg. H.</i>
The god of loue gan smyle & thanne he seyde	498	
Wostow quod he wher this be wif or mayde	499	
Or queen or cuntesse or of what degre	500	488
That hath so lytil penaunce zeuyn the	501	
That hast deseruyd sorere for to smerte	502	[17451, 502]
But pete rennyth sone in gentil herte	503	
That mayst thow sen sche kytheth what sche is	504	492
And I answerde nay sere so haue I blys	505	
No more but that I se wel sche is good	506	
That is a trewe tale by myn hod	507	
Qod loue & that thow knowist wel parde	508	496
3if it be so that thow a-vise the	509	
Hast thow nat in a bok lyth in thyn cheste	510	
The grete goodnesse of the queene Alceste	511	
That turnede was in to a dayesye	512	500
Sche that for hire husbonde ches to deye	513	
And ek to gon to helle rather than he	514	
And Ercules rescued hire parde	515	
And broughte hyre out of helle a-geyn to blys	516	504
And I answerde a-zen & seyde 3is	517	
Now knowe I hire & is this goode alceste	518	
The dayes eye & myn owene herte is reste	519	
Now fele I wel the goodnesse of this wif	520	508
†That bothe after hire deth & ek hire lyf	521†	
Hire grete bounte doubelyth hire renoun	522	
Wel hath sche quit me myn affeccoun	523	
That I haue to hire flour the dayesye	524	512
No wondyr is / thow Ioue hire stellesye	525	
As tellyth Agaton for hyre goodnesse	526	
Hire white coroun beryth of it witnesse	527	
†for al-so manye vertuys hath sche	528†	516
As smale flourys in hyre coroun be	529	
Of remembrauns of hire & in honour	530	
Cibella made the dayesye & the flour	531	
I-Coroned al with whit as men ma se	532	520
And Mars <sup>1</sup> 3af to hire corone red parde	533	[2 corr.]

57. lines.

Fz. lines.

- 486 The god of love gan smyle / and thañ he sayde  
 487 Wostow quod he / wher this be wyf or mayde  
 488 Or queene or Countesse / or of what degre 500  
 489 That hath so lytel penance / yiveñ thee  
 490 That hast deserued [sorere for to smerte  
 491 But pite renneth] soone in gentil herte  
 492 That maistow seen / she kytheth what she ys 504  
 493 And I answered nay sire / so have I blys  
 494 Na moore but that I see wel / she is good  
 495 That is a trewe tale / by myñ hood  
 496 Quod love / and thou knowest wel pardee 508  
 497 If yt be so / that thou avise the  
 498 Hastow nat in a book / lyth in thy cheste  
 499 The gret goodnesse / of the quene Alceste  
 500 That turned was / in-to a daysye 512  
 501 She that for hire housbonde / chees to dye  
 502 And eke to goon to helle / rather thañ he  
 503 And ercules / rescowed hire parde  
 504 And broght hir out of helle / agayne to blys 516  
 505 And I answerd ageyñ / and sayde yis  
 506 Now knowe I hire / and is this good Alceste  
 507 The daysie / and myñ owene hertes reste  
 508 Now fele I weel / the goodnesse of this wyf 520  
 509† That both aftir hir deth / and in hir lyf †  
 510 Hir grete bounte / doubleth hire renoñ  
 511 Wel hath she quyt me / myñ affeccioñ  
 512 That I have to hire flour / the daysye 524  
 513 No wonder ys / thogh Ioue hire stellyfye  
 514 As telleth agatoñ / for hire goodenesse [leaf 90]  
 515 Hire white corowne / berith of hyt wisesse  
 516† For also many vertues / hadde shee † 528  
 517 As smale florouns / in hire corowne bee  
 518 In remembraunce of hire / and in honoure  
 519 Cibella maade the daysye / and the floure ¶ Cibella mater  
 520 Y-crowned al with white / as meñ may see doorn 532  
 521 And Mars yaf to hire corowne / reede pardee

	<i>Fz. H.</i>	<i>Gg. H.</i>
In stede of rubeis set a-mong the white	534	
Therwith this queene wax red for schame a lyte	535	
Whan sche was preysid so in hire presence	536	524
Thanne seyde loue a ful gret neglygence	537	
§ Was it to the / to write onstedefast-nesse	538	
*Of women sithe thow knowist here goodnesse	*	
*By pref & ek by storyis here by-form [ <i>leaf 452</i> ]	*	528
*Let be the chaf & writ wel of the corn	*	
*Why noldist thow han writyn of alceste	*	
*And latyn Criseide ben a-slepe & rest	*	
*ffor of alceste schulde thyn wrytynge be	*	532
§ Syn that thow wist that calandier Is <sup>1</sup> she	542§	
[ <sup>1</sup> Is corr.]		
§ Of goodnesse for sche taughte of fyn louynge	544§	
And namely of wifhod the lyuynge	545	
And alle the boundys that sche aughte kepe	546	536
Thyn lityl wit was thilke tyme a-slepe	547	
But now I charge the vp-on thyn lyf	548	
That in thyn <sup>2</sup> legende thow make of this wif	549 [ <sup>2</sup> yn corr.]	
Whan thow hast othere smale mad by-fore	550	540
And fare now wel I charge the no more	551	

At cliopatre I wele<sup>3</sup> that thow begynne 556 [<sup>3</sup> that th corr.]

*Gr. Mss.**Fr. Mss.*

- 522 In stede of Ruyes / sette among the white  
 523 Therwith this queene / wex reed for shame a lyte  
 524 Whan she was preysed / so in hire presence 536  
 525 Thanne seyde love / a ful grete negligence  
 526 Was ys to the / that ylke tyme thou made § 538

\*Hyd Absolou thy tresses / in balade \* [See l. 249, p. 8.  
! Fr. not on p. 9.]

\*That thou forgate hire / in thi songe to sette \* 540

- \*Syn that thou art / so gretly in hire dette \*  
 533 And wost wel / that kalender ys shee §  
 \*To any woman / that wol lover bee \*  
 534 For she taught al the crafte / of fyne lovyng § 544  
 535 And namely of wyfhode / the lyvyng  
 536 And al the boundes / that she oght kepe  
 537 Thy litel witte / was thilke tyme a-slepe  
 538 But now I charge the / vpon thy lyfe 548  
 539 That in thy legende / thou make of thys wyfe  
 540 Whan thou hast other smale / ymaade before  
 541 And fare now wel / I charge the namore

\*But er I goo / thus muche I wol the telle \* *nota*

\*Ne shal no trewe lover / come in helle \* 553

\*Thise other ladies / sittynge here arowe \*

\*Ben in my balade / yf thou kanst hem knowe \*

(273)\*And in thy bookes / alle thou shalt hem fynde \* 556

\*Haue hem in thy legende / now al in mynde \*

\*I mene of hem / that ben in thy knowyng \*

\*For here ben twenty thousande moo sittynng \*

\*Thanne thou knowest / good wommen alle \* 560

\*And trewe of love / for oght that my byfalle \* [see 239 Gr.]

\*Make the metres of hem / as the lest [leaf 90, bk] \*

\*I mot goon home / the sonne draweth west \*

\*To paradys / with al thise companye \* 564

\*And serve alwey / the fressh daysye \*

552 At Cleopatre I wole / that thou begynne

And so forth & myn loue so shalt tow wyne 567 543

{And with that word of slep I gan a-wake 578} 544

And ryght thus on myn legende gan I make 579 545

Explicit probemium

[L]

[THE LEGEND OF CLEOPATRA.]

Incipit legenda Cleopatrie<sup>1</sup> regine [1 is corrected]

a ffyrt the deth of tholome the kyng 580

That al Egypt hadde in his gouernynge

Regnede his queen Cleopataras

Tyl on a tyme be-fel there swich a cas

That out of rome was sent a senatour 584

fior to conqueryn regnys & honour

Vn to the toun of rome as was vsage

To han the world vn-to hyre obeysaunce

And soth to seyne Antonius was his name 588

So fil it as fortune hym aughte a schame

Whan he was fallyn in prosperite

Rebel vn-to the toun of rome is he

And ouyral this the sustyr of Cesar 592

He lafte hire falle or that sche was war

And wolde algate han a-nothir wif

[leaf 602, back]

fior which he tok with rome & Cesar stryf

*Gg. lines.**Fa. lines.*

543 And so forthe / and my love so shal thou wynne

(303)\*For lat see now / what man that lover be \* 568

\*Wol doon so stronge a peyne / for love as she \*

\*I wot wel that thou maist nat / al yt ryme \*

\*That swich lovers / dide in hire tyme \*

\*It were to long / to reden and to here \* 572

\*Suffich me / thou make in this manere \*

\*That thou reherce / of al hir lyfe the grete \*

\*After this olde Auctours / lysten for to trete \*

\*For who so shal / so many a storye telle \* 576

\*Sey shortly or he shal / to longe dwelle \*

544§And with that worde / my bokes gan I take §

545 And ryght thus on my legende / gan I make./ 579



Natheles for sothe this ilke senatour 596  
 Was a ful <sup>1</sup>worthy / gentyl werriour<sup>1</sup> [1-1 corrected]  
 And of his deth it was ful gret damage  
 But loue hadde brought this man in swich a rage  
 And hym so narwe boundyn In<sup>2</sup> his las [<sup>2</sup> In corr.] 600  
 Al for the loue of Cleopatraas<sup>3</sup> [<sup>3</sup> aa corrected]  
 That al the world he sette at no value  
 Hym thoute there nas to hym no thyng so dewe  
 As Cleopatras for to loue & serve 604  
 Hym roughte nat in armys for to sterve<sup>4</sup> [<sup>4</sup> sterve corr.]  
 In the diffens of hyre & of hire ryght  
 This noble queene ek<sup>5</sup> louede so this knyght [<sup>5</sup> ek corr.]  
 Thour his desert & for his chyualrye 608  
 As certeynly but If that bokys lye  
 He was of persone & of gentillesse  
 And of discrecioun & of hardynesse  
 Worthi to ony wyght that lyuyn may 612  
 And sche was fayr as is the Rose in may  
 And for to make shortly is the beste  
 Sche wax his wif And hadde hym<sup>6</sup> as hire<sup>6</sup> leste  
 The weddyng & the feste to deuyse [<sup>6</sup> m, tre, corr.] 616  
 To me that haue ytake swich emprise  
 Of so manye a story for to make  
 It were to longe lest that I schulde slake  
 Of thyng that beryth more effect & charge 620  
 ffor men may ouerlade a schip or barge  
 And for thy to thefeet thanne wele I skyppe  
 And al the remenaunt I wele lete slippe  
 Octouyan that wod was of this dede 624  
 Schop hym an ost/ on antonye to lede  
 Al vtyrly for his destruccioun  
 With stoute romeynys crewel as lyoun  
 To schepe they wente & thus I lat hem sayle 628  
 Antonius was war And wele nat fayle  
 To metyn with these romeynys If he may  
 Tok ek his red & bothe vp on a day

Hys wif & he & al his ost forth wentyn [leaf 458] 632  
 To shepe anon no lengere they ne stente  
 And in the se it happede hem to mete  
 Vp goth the trompe & for to schoute & schete  
 And peynede hem to sette on with the sunne 636  
 With grysely soun out goth the grete <sup>1</sup>gonne [<sup>1</sup> o corrected]  
 And heterly they hurtelyn al atonys  
 ffrom the top doun comyth the grete stonys  
 In goth the grapenel so ful of crokis 640  
 Among the ropis rennyth the scherynge hokys  
 In with the polax presith he & sche  
 By-hyndyn the mast begynnyth he to fle  
 And out a-geyn and dryuyth hym ouerborde 644  
 He styngith hym vp on his sperys orde  
 He rent the seyl with hokys lyk a sithe  
 He bryngith the cuppe & biddyth hem to be blythe  
 He pouryth pesyn vp on the hachis sledere 648  
 With pottis ful of lym they gon to gedere  
 And thus the longe day to-gedere they spende  
 Tyl at the laste as euery thyng hat ende  
 Antonye is schent & put hym to the flyght 652  
 And al his folk to go that best go myght  
 fleth ek the queen withal hire porpere sayl  
 ffor strokys whiche that wente as thikke as hayl  
 No wondyr was sche myghte it nat endure 656  
 And whan that antonye / saw that auenture  
 Allas quod he the day that I was born  
 Myn worshepe in this day thus haue I lorn  
 And for dispeyr out of his wit he sterte 660  
 And rof hym self a-non thour out the herte  
 Or that he ferthere wente out of the place  
 His wif that coude of Cesar haue no grace  
 To egypt is sche fled for dred & for <sup>2</sup>destresse [<sup>2</sup> at corrected]  
 But herkenyth 3e that spekyn of kyndenesse 665  
 3e men that falsely swere manye an oth  
 That 3e wele deye If that 3oure loue be wroth

Here may 3e sen of women which a trouthe 668  
 This woful Cleopatre hath mad swich routhe  
 That ther is tunge non that may it telle [leaf 453, back]  
 But on the morwe sche wolde no lengere dwelle  
 But made hire subtyl werkemen make a schryne 672  
 Of alle the rubyis & the stonys fyne  
 In al egypt that sche coude espie  
 And putte ful the schryne of spicerye  
 And let the cors enbaumme & forth sche fette 676  
 This dede cors & in the schryne it schette  
 And next the schryne a pet thanne doth sche graue  
 And alle the serpentys that sche myghte haue  
 Sche putte hem in that graue & thus sche seyde 680  
 Now love to whom myn sorweful herte obeyede  
 So ferforthly that from that blisful our  
 That I 3ow swor to ben al frely 3our  
 I mene 3ow Antonius myn knyght 684  
 That neuere wakyng in the day or nygh  
 3e nere out of myn hertis remembraunce  
 ffor wel or wo for carole or for daunce  
 And in myn self this couenaunt made I tho 688  
 ffor rygh swich as 3e feldyn wel or wo  
 As fer forth as it in myn power lay  
 Vnreprouable on to myn wyfhod ay  
 The same wolde I fele lyf or deth 692  
 And thilke comenant whil me lastith breth  
 I wele fulfille & that schal ben wel sene  
 Was neuere on-to hire loue a trewere quene  
 And with that word nakyd with ful good herte 696  
 Among the serpentis in the pit sche styrt  
 And there sche ches to hauyn hire buryng  
 Anon the nadderys <sup>1</sup>gonne hire for to styng [o corrected]  
 And sche hire deth receyuyth with good cheere 700  
 ffor loue of antonye that was hire so dere  
 And this is storyal soth it is no fable  
 Now or I fynde a man thus trewe & stable

And wele for loue his deth so frely take 704  
 I preye god let oure hedys neuere aka. Amen.  
 Explicit Cliopatra [later]

[II.]

[THE LEGEND OF THISBE.]

Incipit [later]

**A**T babiloyne whylom fyl it thus [leaf 454]  
 The wyche toun the quien semyramus  
 Let dyche al a-boute & wallis make 708  
 fful hye of harde tilis wel I-bake  
 There were dwellyng in this noble toun  
 Two lordys whiche that were of gret renoun  
 And wonedyn so nygh vp on a grene 712  
 That there was but a ston wal hem be-tweene  
 As ofte in grete tounnys is the wone  
 And soth to seyne that on man hadde a sone  
 Of al that lond on of the lustyeste 716  
 That othir hadde a doughtyr the fayreste  
 That tho was in that lond Estward dwellynge  
 The name of euerych gan to othyr sprynge  
 By wemen that were neigheboris a-boute 720  
 ffor in that cuntre 3it with-outyn doute  
 Maydenys been I-kept for gelosye  
 fful streyte lyst they dedyn sum folye  
 This 3onge man was callyd Piramus 724  
 And Tysbe <sup>1</sup>heit te miade<sup>2</sup> Naso seyth thus [<sup>1</sup> 1, <sup>2</sup> 1, corrected]  
 And thus by report was hire name I-shoue  
 That as they wex in age / wex here loue 727  
 And certeyn as by rosoun of hire age<sup>3</sup> [<sup>3</sup> age corrected]  
 There myghte a ben by-twixe hem maryage  
 But that here faderys myghte nat assente  
 And bothe in loue I-lyke sore they brente  
 That none of alle hyre frendis myght it lette 732  
 But pruyly sum tyme 3it they mette

By sleyghte & spokyn summe of here desyr  
 As wry the glede & hettere is the fyr  
 fforbede a loue & it is ten so wod 736  
 This wal which that bi-twixe hem bothe stod  
 Was cloue a two ryght from the cop a-doun  
 Of olde tyme of his fundacioun  
 But ȝit this clyfte was so narw & lyte 740  
 It nas nat sene deere I-now a myte  
 But wat is that that loue can nat espye  
 ȝe louerys two If that I schal nat lye 743  
 ȝe foundyn first this litil narwe clifte [leaf 454, back]  
 And with a soun as softe as ony shryfte  
 They lete here wordis thour the clift pace  
 And toldyn whil that they stode in the place  
 Al here compleynt of loue & al here wo 748  
 At euery tyme whan they durste so  
 Vp on that on syde of that wal stod he  
 And on that othir side stod Thesbe  
 The sote soun of othir to resseyue 752  
 And thus here wardeynys wolde they disceyue  
 And euery day this wal they wolde threte  
 And wissche to god that it were doun I-bete  
 Thus wolde they seyn alas thow welkede wal 756  
 Thorw thyn enuye thow vs lettist al  
 Why nylt thow cleue or fallyn al a two  
 Or at the laste but If thw woldist so  
 ȝit woldist thow but onys lat vs mete 760  
 Or onys that we myghtyn kysse swete  
 Thanne were we coueryd of oure carys colde  
 But natheles ȝit be we to the holde  
 In as meche as thow sufferyst for to gon 764  
 Ovre<sup>1</sup> wordys thour thyn lym & thour thyn ston [<sup>1</sup> corr.]  
 ȝit oughte we<sup>2</sup> with the been wel a-payd [<sup>2</sup> we corr.]  
 And whan these ydele wordys weren sayd  
 The colde wal they wele kysse of ston 768  
 And take here leue & forth they woldyn gon

And this was gladly in the eue tyde  
 Or wondyr erly lest men it espiede  
 And longe tyme they wroughte in this manere 772  
 Tyl on a day that Phebus gan to cleere  
 Aurora with the stremys of hete  
 Hadde dreyed vp the dew of erbis wete  
 Vn to this clyft as it was wone to be 776  
 Come Piramus / and after come Thysbe  
 And plyghtyn trouthe / fully in <sup>1</sup>here fey [1 h corrected]  
 That ilke same nyght / to stele a wey  
 And to begile / here wardeynys echon 780  
 And forth out of the / cete for to goon  
 And for the feldis ben so brode & wide [leaf 455]  
 ffor to mete in on place at on tyde  
 They settyn marke here metynge wolde be 784  
 There kyng nynus was graue out of a tre  
 ffor olde <sup>2</sup>payenys that Idolys heryed [2 p corrected]  
 Vsedyn tho in feldys to ben beryed  
 And faste by there graue was a welle 788  
 And schortely of this tale for to telle  
 This couenaunt was affermyd wondyr faste<sup>3</sup> [3 faste corrected]  
 And longe hym thoughte that the sunne laste  
 That it nere gon vndyr the se a doun 792  
 This tisbe hat so gret affeccious  
 And so gret haste Piramus to se  
 That whan sche say hire tyme myghte be  
 At nygh sche stal a wey ful pryuyly 796  
 With hire face I-wymplid subtyly  
 And alle hire frendis for to saue hire trouthe  
 Sche hath forsake allas & that is routhe  
 That euere wolde ben so trewe 800  
 To truste man but sche the bet hym knewe  
 And to the tre sche goth a ful good pas  
 ffor loue made hire so hardy in this cas  
 And by the welle adoun / sche gan hyre dres 804  
 Allas there comyth a wilde lyones

Out of the wode with oute more arest  
 With bloody mouth of strangelyngs of a best  
 To drynkyn of the welle there as sche sat 808  
 And whan that tisbe hadde espyed that  
 Sche rist hire vp with a ful dredy herte  
 And in a kaue with dredful fot sche sterte  
 ffor by the mone sche say it wel with-alle 812  
 And as sche ran hire wympil let sche falle  
 And tok non hed. so sore sche was a-wapid  
 And ek so glad that þat sche was escapid  
 And thus sche sit & darkyth wondyr styлле 816  
 Whan that this lyonesse hath dronke hire<sup>1</sup> fille  
 A-boute the welle gan sche for to wynde [1 re corrected]  
 And ryght a-non the wympyl gan sche fynde 819  
 And with hire bloody mouth it al to-rente [leaf 455, back]  
 Whan this was don no lengere sche ne stente  
 But to the wode hire weye thanne hath sche nome  
 And at the laste this Piramus is come  
 But al to longe allas at hom was he 824  
 The mone schon & myghte wel y-se  
 And in his weye as that he com ful faste  
 Hise eyen to the ground a-doun he caste  
 And in the sond as he by-hild a-doun 828  
 He sey the steppis brode of a lyoun  
 And in his herte he sodeynly a-gros  
 And pale he wex therwith his herte a-ros  
 And ner he com & fond the wimpil torn 832  
 Allas quod he the day that I was born  
 This on nyght wele vs loueris bothe sle  
 How schulde I axe mercy of tisbe  
 Whan I am he that haue ȝow slayn allas 836  
 Myn biddyngh hath ȝow slayn as in this cas  
 Allas to bidde a woman gon be nyghte  
 In place there as peril falle myghte  
 And I so slayn allas I ne hadde be 840  
 Here in this place a furlong weye or ȝe

Now what lyoun that be in this forest  
 Myn body mote he renten or what best  
 That wilde is gnawe mote he now myn herte 844  
 And with that word he to that wympil sterte  
 And kiste it ofte & wep on it ful sore  
 And seyde wympil allas there is no more  
 But thow schat feele as wel the blod of me 848  
 As thow hast felt the bledyng of Thisbe  
 And with that word he smot hym to the herte  
 The blod out of the wounde as brode sterte 851  
 As watyr whan the <sup>1</sup>condit brokyn is [1 o corrected]  
 Now Tisbe which that wiste nat of this  
 But sittynge in hire drede sche thoughte thus  
 If it so falle that myn piramus  
 Be comyn hidir & may me not I-fynde 856  
 He may me holde fals & ek onkynde  
 And out she comyth & aftyr hym gan espien [leaf 456]  
 Bothe with hire herte & with hire eyen  
 And thouȝte I wele hym tellyn of myn drede 860  
 Bothe of the lyonesse & <sup>2</sup>al myn deede [2 a corrected]  
 And at the laste hire loue thanne hath sche founde  
 Betynge with <sup>3</sup>hese helys on the grounde [3 t scratcht out]  
 Al blodly & therwith a bak sche sterte 864  
 And lik the wawis quappe gan hire herte  
 And pale as box sche was & in a throwe  
 A-visede hire & gan hym wel to knowe  
 That it was piramus hire herte deere 868  
 Ho coude wryte which a dedly cheere  
 Hath Thisbe tho / & how hire<sup>4</sup> heer she rente [4 hire out out]  
 And how sche gan hire selue<sup>5</sup> to turnemente [5 u corr.]  
 And how sche lyth & swounnyth on the grounde 872  
 And how sche wep of terys ful hise<sup>6</sup> wounde [6 s corr.]  
 How medeled she hise<sup>6</sup> blod with hire compleynte  
 How with hise<sup>6</sup> blod hire selue gan sche pente  
 How clyppith sche the deede cors allas 876  
 How doth this woful tisbe in this cas



How kyssith she his frosty mouth so cold  
 Ho hath don this & ho hath been so bold  
 To ale myn lyf o spek myn piramus / 880  
 I al thyn Tisbe that the callyth thus  
 And therwithal <sup>1</sup>he leftyth vp his hed [1 so scratcht out]  
 This woful man that is nat fully ded  
 Whan that he herde the <sup>2</sup>name of Tisbe cryen [<sup>2</sup> a corr. from m]  
 On hire he caste hise heuy dedly eyen 885  
 And doun a-gayn & zeldyth vp the gost  
 Tysbe ryst vp with-outyn ony bost  
 And saw hire<sup>3</sup> wympil & hise<sup>4</sup> emty schede [<sup>3</sup>, <sup>4</sup> re, a, corr.]  
 And ek his sward that hym hath don to dede 889  
 Thanne<sup>5</sup> spak sche<sup>6</sup> thus myn<sup>7</sup> woful hand quod she  
 Is strong I-now in swich a werk to me [<sup>5</sup> Thanne corrected]  
 ffor loue schal zeue me strenthe & hardynesse [<sup>6</sup> the scratcht out]  
 To make myn wounde large<sup>8</sup> I-now I gesse [<sup>7</sup> myn corrected]  
 I wele the folwe ded & I wele be 894  
 ffelawe & cause of thyn deth quod sche  
 And thow that nothing saue the deth only [leaf 456, back]  
 Mighte the fro me depare trewely  
 Thow schat no more departe now fro me  
 Than from<sup>9</sup> the deth for I wele go with the [<sup>9</sup> om corrected]  
 And now ze wrechede gelos faderys oure 900  
 We that whihom were childeryn zoure  
 We preyen zow with-outyn more enuye  
 That in on graue that we motyn lye  
 Sithe loue hath brought vs to his pitous ende 904  
 And rygh-wis god to euery louere synde  
 That lounth trewely more prosperite  
 Than euere zit hade Piramus & Tisbe 907  
 And late no gentyl woman<sup>10</sup> hyre assure [<sup>10</sup> m corrected]  
 To pottyn hire in swich an aventure<sup>11</sup> [<sup>11</sup> en corrected]  
 But god forbede but a woman can  
 Ben as trewe & lounge as a man  
 And for myn part I schal a-non it kythe 912  
 And with that word his sward sche tok a-swythe

That warm was of hire louys blod & hot  
 And to the herte sche hire self smot  
 And thus is Tisbe & Piramus I-go 916  
 Of trewe men I fynde but fewe mo  
 In alle myne bokis saue this piramus  
 And therfore haue I spokyn of hym thus  
 ffor it is deynte for vs men to fynde 920  
 A man that can in loue been trewe & kynde  
 Here may 3e se what louere so he be  
 A woman dare & can as wel as he

[III.]

[THE LEGEND OF DIDO.] [No more MS. corrections will be noted.]

**G**Lorye & honour Virgile Mantoan 924  
 Be to thyn name & I shal as I can  
 ffolwe thyn lanterne as thou gost byforn  
 How Enea to Dido was forsworn  
 In Naso & Eneydos wele I take 928  
 The tenor & the grete effectis make  
 Whan troye brought was to distruccioun  
 By grekis sleyghte & namely by Synoun  
 Feynyng the hors I-offerede to Mynerue [leaf 457] 932  
 Thow which that many troyan muste sterue  
 And ector hadde after his deth apiered  
 And fyr so wod it myzte nat been steerid  
 In al the noble toure of ylioun 936  
 That of the cete was the chif dongeoun  
 And al the cuntre was so lowe brought  
 And priamus the kyng fordon & nought  
 And Enyas was chargit by Venus 940  
 To fleen a-wey & he tok ascanius  
 That was his sone in his rygh hand & fledde  
 And on his bak he bar & withym ledde

His owene fadyr I-clepid Anchises 944  
 And by the weye his wif Crusa he les  
 And meche sorwe hadde he in his mynde  
 Or that he coude his felawe schepe fynde  
 But at the laste whan he hadde hem founde 948  
 He made hym redy in a certeyn stounde  
 And to the se wol faste he gan hem hye  
 And saylyth forth / al his cumpaynye  
 Toward ytayle as wolde his destene 952  
 But of hise auentourys in the se  
 Nis nat to purpos for to speke of heyre  
 ffor it acordyth nat to myn matere  
 But as I seyde of hym & of Dido 956  
 Schal be myn tale til that I haue do  
 So longe he saylede in the salte se  
 Tyl in libie onethe aryuede he  
 With schepis vij & with no more nauye 960  
 And glad was he to londe for to hye  
 So was he with the tempest al to-shake  
 And whan that he the hauene hadde take  
 He hadde a knyght was clepid achates 964  
 And hym of al his felawschepe he ches  
 To gon with hym the cuntre for tespie  
 He tok with hym no more cumpaynye  
 But forth they gon & lafte hise schepis ryde 968  
 His fere & he with-outyn any gyde  
 So longe he walkyth in this wildyrnesse [leaf 457, back]  
 Til at the laste he mette an hunteresse  
 A bowe in hande and arwis hadde sche 972  
 Hire clothis cutte were vn-to the kne  
 But sche was ȝit the fayreste creature  
 That euere was I-formyd by nature  
 And Eneas & Achates sche grette 976  
 And thus sche to hem spak whan sche hem mette  
 Saw ȝe quod sche as ȝe han walkid wyde  
 Onye of myne susteryn walke ȝow be syde

With ony wilde bor or othir beste	980
That they han huntid to in this foreste	
I-tukkid vp with arwis in hire cas	
Nay sothly lady quod this Enyas	
But by thyn beute as it thynkyt me	984
Thow myghtyst neuere erthely woman be	
But Phebus systyr art thow as I gesse	
And If so be that thow be a goddesse	
Haue mercy on oure labour & oure wo	988
I ne am no goddesse sothly quod sche tho	
ffor maydenys walkyn in this cuntre here	
With arwis & with bowe in this manere	
This is the reyne of libie there 3e ben	992
Of that Dido lady is & queen	
And schortely tolde hym al te occasyoun	
Whi Dido cam in to that regioun	
Of whiche as now me lestyth nat to ryme	996
It nedyth nat it were but los of tyme	
ffor this is al & som it was venus	
His owene modyr that spak thus	
And to cartage he bad he schulde hym dighte	1000
And vanyschid a-non out of his syghte	
I coude folwe word for word Virgile	
But it schule lastyn al the longe while	
This noble queen that clepid was dido	1004
That whilom was the wif of Sytheo	
That fayrere was than is the bryghte sunne	
This noble toun of cartage hath bygunne	
In which sche regnyth in so gret honour	[leaf 458] 1008
That sche was holdyn alle queenys flour	
Of gentillesse of fredom of beute	
That wel was hym that myghte hire onys se	
Of kyngis & of lordis so desyred	1012
That al the world hire beute hadde I-fyred	
Sche stod so wel in euery wightis grace	
Whan Enya was come on to that place	

Vn-to the maystir temple of al the toun 1016  
 Ther Dido was in hire deuocoun  
 fful pryuyly his weye thus hath he nome  
 Whan he was in the large temple come  
 I can nat seyn If that it be possible 1020  
 But Venus hadde hym makid inuysible  
 Thus seyt the bok with-outyn ony les  
 And whan this Enyas & Achates  
 Haddyn in this temple ben oueral 1024  
 Thanne founde they depeyntid on the wal  
 How troye & al the lond distroyed was  
 Allas that I was born quod Enyas  
 Thour out the worl oure shame is kid so wyde 1028  
 Now it is peyntid vp-on euery syde  
 We that weryn in prosperite  
 Been now disclanderyd & in swich degre  
 No lengere lyuyn I ne kepe 1032  
 And with that word he brast out for to wepe  
 So tendyrly that routhe it was to sene  
 This frosche lady of the cete queene  
 Stod in the temple in hire estat ryal 1036  
 So rychely and ek so fayr with al  
 So zong so lusty with hire eyen glade  
 That If that god that heuene & erte made  
 Wolde han a loue for beute & goodnesse 1040  
 And womanhod & trouthe & semelynesse  
 Whom schulde he louyn but this lady swete  
 Ther nys no woman to hym half so mete  
 ffortune that hath the world in gouernaunce 1044  
 Hath sodeynly brough in so newe a chaunce  
 That nevere ȝit was so fremde a cas [leaf 45B, back]  
 ffor al the cumpaynye of Enyas  
 With that he wende a lorn in the se 1048  
 Aryuyd is nat fer from that Cete  
 ffor which the gretteste of hise lordis some  
 By auenture ben to the cete come

Vn to that same temple for to seke 1052  
 The queene & of hire socour to beyseke  
 Swich renoun was there sprongyn of hire goodnesse  
 And whan that they hadden told al here distresse  
 And al here tempest & here harde cas 1056  
 Vn-to the quyen apiered Enyas [e for y]  
 And opynly he knew that it was he  
 Ho hadde Ioye thanne but his meyne  
 That hadde founde here lord here *gouvernour* 1060  
 The quyen saugh that they dede hym swych honour  
 And hadde herd ofte of Eneas er tho  
 And in hire herte she hadde routhe & wo  
 That euere swich a noble man as he 1064  
 Schal ben diserityd in swich degre  
 And saw the man that he was lyk a knyght  
 And sufficiant of persone & of mygh  
 And lyk to been a verray gentil man 1068  
 And wel hise wordis he besette can  
 And hadde a noble visage for thenonys  
 And formed wel of braun & of bonys  
 ffor after Venus hadde he swich fayrnesse 1072  
 That no man myghte be half so fayr I gesse  
 And wel a lord he semede for to be  
 And for he was a straunger sumwhat sche  
 Likede hym the bet as god do bote 1076  
 To sum folk ofte newe thyng is sote  
 Anon hire herte hath pite of his wo  
 And with that pete loue come in also  
 And thus for pete & for gentillesse 1080  
 Refreschede muste he been of his distresse  
 And seyde certis that sche sory was  
 That he hath had swych peryl & swich cas  
 And in hire frendely speche in this manere [leaf 45r] 1084  
 Sche to hym spak & seyde as 3e may here  
 Be 3e nat *venus* sone & anchises  
 In good fey al the worshepe & encres

That I may goodly don þow þe schal haue	1088
þoure schepis & þoure meyne shal I save	
And manye a gentil word sche spak hym to	
And comaunded hire massangerys for to go	
The same day with outyn any fayle	1092
Hise schippis for to seke & hem vitayle	
Sche manye a beste to the shippis sente	
And with the wyn sche gan hym to presente	
And to hire real paleys she hire spedde	1096
And Enyas alwey with hire she ledde	
What nedyth þow the feste to describe	
He neuere// at ese was betyr in al hese lyve	
fful was the feste of deynteis & rychesse	1100
Of instrumentis of song & of gladnesse	
Of manye an amerous loking & deuys	
This Enyas is come to paradys	
Out of the swolw of helle & thus in Ioye	1104
Remembrith hym of his estat in troye	
To daunsynge chaumberys ful of paramentyis	
Of riche beddis & of ornamentis	
This Enyas is led aftyr the mete	1108
And with the quene / whan he hadde sete	
And spicis partid & the wyn agon	
Vn-to hise chambris was he led a non	
ffor hise ese & for to take hise reste	1112
With al his folk to don what so hem leste	
There nas courser wel I-brydelid non	
Ne stede for to iuste wel to gon	
Ne large palfrey esy for thenonys	1116
Ne Iewel frettid ful of ryche stonys	
Ne sakkis ful of gold of large weyghte	
Ne rubye non that shynede be nyghte	
Ne gentil hawtein faucoun heroner	1120
Ne hound for hert or wilde bor or der	
Ne coupe of gold with floreyneys newe I-bete	[leaf 45v, back]
That in the land of libie may be gete	

That Dido hath it Enyas I-sent 1124  
 And al is payed what þat he hath spent  
 Thus can this honorable quene hire gestis calle  
 As sche that can in fredom passyn alle  
 Eneas sothly ek with oute les 1128  
 Hadde sent on to his schip by Achates  
 Aftyr his sone & aftyr riche thyngis  
 Bothe septre clothis & ek brochis ryngis  
 Some for to were & some to presente 1132  
 To hȳ that alle thyngis hym sente  
 And bad his sone how that he schulde make  
 The presentis & to the quyen it take  
 Repeyrid is this achates agayn 1136  
 And Enyas ful blysful is & fayn  
 To sen this blysful sone Ascanyus  
 But natheles oure autour tellith vs  
 That Cupido that is the god of loue 1140  
 At preyere of his modyr hye a boue  
 Hadde the liknesse of the child I-take  
 This holy queen enamorede to make  
 On Eneas but as of that scripture 1144  
 Be as be may I take of it no cure  
 But soth is this the queen hath mad swich chere  
 Vnto this child that wondir is to here  
 And of the present that his fadyr sente 1148  
 Sche thankyth hym ful ofte with good entente  
 Thus is this quyen in plesaunce & in Ioye  
 With alle these newe lusti folk of troye  
 And of the dedis hath she more enquiryd 1152  
 Of Enyas & al the story lerid  
 Of Troye & al the longe day they tweye  
 Entendedyn to spekyn & to pleye  
 Of whiche ther gan to bredyn swich a fyer 1156  
 That sely Dido hath now swich desyr  
 With Enyas hire newe geste to dele  
 That sche hath lost hire hewe & ek hire hele



Now to theeffect now comyth the freut of al [leaf 400] 1160  
 Whi I haue told this story & telle schal  
 Thus I begynne it fil vp on a nyght  
 Whan that the mone vp reysed hadde his lyght  
 This noble queene on to hire reste wente 1164  
 Sche sikyth sore & gan hyre self turnemente  
 Sche waylith & sche makith manye a breyde  
 As don these louteris as I haue herd seyde  
 And at the laste vnto hire systyr anne 1168  
 Sche made hire mone & ryght thus spak sche thanne  
 Now leue sistyr myn what may it be  
 That me agastith in myn slep *quod* she  
 This newe troyan is so in myn thought 1172  
 Me thynkith that he is so wel I-wrought  
 And likli for to ben a man  
 And ek thereto so mech good he can  
 That al myn loue & lyf lyth in his cure 1176  
 Haue 3e nat herd his auenture  
 Now certis anne if that 3e rede it me  
 I wolde fayn to hym I-weddit be  
 This is theeffect what schüde I more seye 1180  
 In hym lyth al / to do me leue or deye  
 Hyre systir Anne as she that coude hire good  
 Seyde as hire thoughte & sumdel it with stod  
 But herof was so long a sarmounnyng 1184  
 It were to longe to make rehersyng  
 But finaly it may nat ben withstande  
 Loue wil loue for no thing wele it wande  
 The dawenyng vp rist out of the se 1188  
 This amerous quien chargith oure meyne  
 The nettis dresse & speris brode & kene  
 An huntynge wolde this lusti frosche queene  
 So prikyth hire this newe iolye wo 1192  
 To hors is al his lusty folk I-go  
 In to the court the houndis been I-brought  
 And vp-on courseris swift as ony thought

Hire 3onge knyghtis houyn al a-boute	1196
And of hire women ek an huge route	
Vp on a thikke palfrey paper whit	[leaf 460, back]
With sadyl red enbroudit with delyt	
Of gold the barris vp enbosedede hye	1200
Sit Dido al in gold & perre wrye	
And she as bright as is the bryght morwe	
That helith syke men of nyghtis sorwe	
Vp on a courser stertelynge as the fyr	1204
Men myghte turne hym with a litil wyr	
Sit Enyas lik phebus to deuyse	
So was he frosch arayed in his wyse	
The fomy brydil with the bit of gold	1208
Gouernyth he ryght as hym self hath wold	
And forth this noble queen this lady ride	
On huntynge with this troyan by hyre side	
The hirde of hertis Is I-founde a-non	1212
With hay bobet pryke thow lat gon lat gon	
Why nyl the lioun comyn or the bere	
That I myghte hym onys mete with this spere	
Thus sey these 3onge folk & vp they kille	1216
These bestys wilde & han hem at here wille	
Among al this to rumbelyn gan the heuene	
The thundyr rorede with a gresely steuene	
Doun cam the reyn with hayl & slet so faste	1220
With heuenys fer that it so sore agaste	
This noble quien & also hire meyne	
That iche of hem was glad a-wey to fle	
And schortely from the tempest hire to saue	1224
Sche fledde hireself in to a litil caue	
And with hire wente this Enyas also	
I not with hem If there wente any mo	
The autour makyth of it no mencion	1228
And here be-gan the depe affeccioun	
Be twixe hem two this was the ferste morwe	
Of hire gladnesse & gynnere of hire sorwe	

ffor there hath Enyas I-kneled so 1232  
 And told hire al his erte & al his wo  
 And swore so depe to hire to be trewe  
 ffor wel or wo & chaunge hire for no newe  
 And as a fals louere so wel can playne [leaf 461] 1236  
 That sely dido rewede on his peyne  
 And tok hym for husbonde & become his wyf  
 ffor euere mo whil that hym leste lyf  
 And aftyr whil that the tempest stynte 1240  
 With myrthe out as they comyn hom they wente  
 The wikke fame a-ros & that a-non  
 How Enias hath with the queen I-gon  
 In to the caue & demede as hem leste 1244  
 And whan the kyng that yarbys highte it woste  
 As he that hadde I-louyd euere his lyf  
 And wowede hyre to han hire as his wyf  
 Swich sorwe as he makede & swich cheere 1248  
 It is a routhe & pite for to here  
 But in loue alday it happith so  
 That on schal layghyn of a notherys wo  
 Now layhith enias & is in Ioye 1252  
 And more richesse than euere was in troye  
 O sely wemen ful of Innocence  
 fful of pite of trouthe of concience  
 What makyth 3ow to men to truste so 1256  
 Haue 3e swych routhe vp-on hyre feynede wo  
 And han swich olde ensaumples 3ow be-for  
 Se 3e nat alle how that 3e ben forsworn  
 Where sen 3e on that he ne hath laft his lief 1260  
 Or ben onkynde or don hire sum myschief  
 Or pilid hire or bostid of hise dede  
 3e may as wel it sen as 3e may it rede  
 Thak hede now of this grete gentil man 1264  
 This troyan that so wel hire plesyn can  
 That feynyth hym so trewe & obeysynge  
 So gentil & so trewe of his doinge

And can so wel don alle hise obeysauncis 1268  
 And waytyn hire at festis & at dauncis  
 And whan sche goth to temple & hom ageyn  
 And fastyn til he hath his lady seyn  
 And beryn in hise deuysis for hire sake 1272  
 Not I not what & songis wolde he make  
 Iustyn & don of Armys manye thyngis [leaf 461, back]  
 Synde hire letteres tokenys brochis ryngis  
 Now herkith how he schal his lady serue 1276  
 There as he was in *paril* for to sterue  
 ffor hungyr & for myschif in the se  
 And desolat & fled from his cuntre  
 And al his folk with tempest al to-dryuyn 1280  
 Sche hath hire body & ek hire reame zeuyn  
 In to his hand there as she myghte haue been  
 Of othere landys than of cartage quien  
 And lyuyd in Ioye I-now what wele 3e more 1284  
 This Enyas that hath so depe Iswore  
 Is wery of his craft with-inne a throwe  
 The hote earnest is al ouerblowe  
 And pryuyly he doth hise shepis dyghte 1288  
 And shapith hym to stele a-wey be nyghte  
 This dido hath suspescioun of this  
 And thoughte wel that it was al a-mys  
 ffor in hire bed sche lyth a nyght & sykyth 1292  
 Sche axeth hym a-non what hym mys lykyth  
 Myn dere herte whiche that I loue most  
 Sertis *quod* he this nyght myn faderys gost  
 Hath in myn slep so sore me tormentid 1296  
 And ek mercurye his massage hath presentid  
 That nedis to the conquest of ytayle  
 Myn destene is sone for to sayle  
 ffor which me thynkyth brostyn is myn herte 1300  
 Therwith hise false terys out they sterte  
 And takith hire with-Inne hise armys two  
 Is that in earnest *quod* sche wele 3e so

Hauē ȝe nat sworn to wyue me to take 1304  
 Allas what weman wele ȝe of me make  
 I am a gentil woman & a quien  
 ȝe wele nat from ȝoure wif thus foule fleen  
 That I was born allas what schal I do 1308  
 To telle in schort this noble quen dydo  
 Sche sekith halwis & doth sacryfise  
 Sche knelyth cryeth that routhe is to deuysē  
 Coniurith hym & proferyth hym to be [lost line] 1312  
 His thral his seruant in the leste gre  
 Sche fallith hym to-fore & swounnyth ther  
 Discheuele with hire bryghte gilte her  
 And seyth hauyth mercy & let me with ȝow ryde 1316  
 These lordis whiche that wonyn me be syde  
 Wele me distroyen only for ȝoure sake  
 And so ȝe wele me now to wiue take  
 As ȝe han sworn thanne wele I ȝeue ȝow leue 1320  
 To slen me with ȝoure swerd now sone at eue  
 ffor thanne ȝit schal I deye as ȝoure wif  
 I am with childe & ȝeue myn child his lyf  
 Mercy lord hauyth pete in ȝoure thought 1324  
 But al this thing auaylith hire rygh nought  
 ffor on a nyght slepynge he let hire lye  
 And stal a-wey on to his cumpaynye  
 And as a traytour forth he gan to sayle 1328  
 Toward the large cuntre of ytayle  
 Thus he hath laft dido in wo & peyne  
 And weddede ther a lady hyȝte lauyne  
 A cloth he lafte & ek his swerd stondynge 1332  
 Whan he from Dido stal in hire slepynge  
 Ryght at hire beddys hed so gan he hie  
 Whan that he stal a-wey to his nauye  
 Which cloth whan sely dido gan a-wake 1336  
 Sche hath it kyst & ful ofte for his sake  
 And seyde o swete cloth whil Iuppiter it leste  
 Tak now myn soule & brynge it of this onreste

I haue fulfild of fortune al the cours	1340
And thus with outyn his socours	
Twenti tyme Iswounyd hath sche thanne	
And whanne that sche vn-to hire systyr Anne	
Compleynede hadde of which I may nat wryte	1344
So gret a reuthe I haue for tendite	
And bad hire norice & hire sistir gon	
To fechyn fyr & othyr thyng a-non	
And seyde that sche wolde sacryfye	1348
And whan she myghte hire tyme wel espie	
Vp-on the fir of sacryfise she sterte <span style="float: right;">[leaf 482, back]</span>	
And with his swerd she rof hyre herte	
But ȝit as myn autour right thus sche seyde	1352
Or she was hurt by-forn or she deyede	
Sche wrot a lettere a-non that thus be-gan	
Ryght so quod she as that the white swan	
Aȝens his deth be-gynnyth for to synge	1356
Right so to ȝow make I myn compleynynge	
Not that I trowe to getyn ȝow a-geyn	
ffor wel I wot that it is al in veyn	
Syn that the goddis been contraryé to me	1360
But syn myn name is lost thour ȝow quod she	
I may wel lese on ȝow a word or lettere	
Al be it that I shal ben neuere the bettere	1364
ffor thilke wynd that blew ȝoure schip a-vey	
The same wynd hath blowe a-vey ȝoure fey	
But ho so wele al this lettere hauyn in mynde	
Rede he ouyde & in hym he shal it fynde	

## [IV.]

## [THE LEGEND OF HYPsipYLE AND MEDEA.]

**T**How rote of false louteris Duc Iason 1368  
 Thow sly deuourere & confusioun  
 Of tendere women gentil cryaturys  
 Thow madist thyn recleymyng & thyn luris  
 To ladyis of thyn statly aparaunce 1372  
 And of thyne wordis farcede with plesaunce  
 And of thyne feynede trouthe & thyn manere  
 With thyn obeysaunce & humble cheere  
 And with thyne contrefetid peyne & wo 1376  
 There othere falsyn on thow falsist two  
 O oftyr sworist thow that thow woldist deye  
 ffor loue whan thow ne feltist maledye  
 Saue foul delyt whiche that tow callist loue 1380  
 3if that I leue thyn name shal be shoue  
 In englis that thyn sekte shal be knowe  
 Haue at the Iason now thyn horn is blowe  
 But sertis it is bothe routhe & wo [leaf 408] 1384  
 That loue with false louteris werkyth so  
 ffor they schal haue wel betere loue & chere  
 Than he that hath abought his loue wol dere  
 Or hadde in armys manye a blodi box 1388  
 ffor euere as tendere a capoun et the fox  
 Thow he be fals & hath the foul be-trayed  
 As shal the goode man that therfore hath payed  
 Al haue he to the capoun skille & ryght 1392  
 The false fox wele haue his part at nyght  
 On Iason this ensauple is wel I-sene  
 By Isiple & media the queene  
 In Tessalie as guido tellith vs 1396  
 There was a kyng that highte pelleus  
 That hadde a brothyrr that highte Eson  
 And whan for age he myghte vnnethis gon

He ȝaf to Pelleus the gouernyng 1400  
 Of al his regne & made hym lord & kyng  
 Of whiche Eson this Iason getyn was  
 That in his tyme in al that land there nas  
 Nat swich a famous knyght of gentilnes 1404  
 Of fredom & of strenthe & lustynes  
 Aftyr his fadiris deth he bar hym so  
 That there nas non that liste ben his fo  
 But dide hym al honour & compaynye 1408  
 Of which this Pelleus hadde gret enuye  
 Imagynyng that Iason myghte be  
 Enhaunsede so & put in swich degre  
 With loue of lordis of his regioun 1412  
 That from his regne he myghte ben put a doun  
 In his wit a nyght compassede he  
 How Iason myghte best distroyed be  
 With oute sclaudere of his compassement 1416  
 And at the laste he tok a-vysement  
 To syndyn hym in to sum fer cuntre  
 Here as this Iason may distroyed be  
 This was his wit al made he to Iason 1420  
 Gret chiere of loue & of affeccoun  
 ffor dred lest hise lordis it espiede [leaf 468, back]  
 Tho fyl it so as fame rennyth wide  
 Theere was swich tydyng oueral & swich loos 1424  
 That in an ylde that callid was colcos  
 Bezonde Troye estward in the se  
 That therin was a ram that men may se  
 That hadde a fles of gold that shon so bryghte 1428  
 That nower was swich a-nothir syghte  
 But it was kept alwey with a dragoun  
 And manye othere merveylis vp & doun  
 And with two bolys makyd al of bras 1432  
 That spittyn fer & meche othir thyng there was  
 But this was ek the tale natheles  
 That who so wolde wynne tylke fles



He muste bothe or he it wyne myghte 1436  
 With the bole & the dragoun fyghte  
 And kyng Oetes lord was of that yle  
 This Pelleus be-thoute hym vp-on this wile  
 That he his neveu Iason wolde enhort 1440  
 To saylyn to that lond hym to disporte  
 And seyde neuwe If it myghte be  
 That swiche a worchepe myghte fallyn the  
 That thw this famous tresore myghtist wyne 1444  
 And bryngyn it myn regioun with-inne  
 It were to me gret plesaunce & honour  
 Thanne were I holde to quyte thyn labour  
 And al the cost I wele myn seluyn make 1448  
 Schis what folk that thow wit with the take  
 Lat sen now daryst thow take this viage  
 Iason was ȝong & lusty of corage  
 And vndyr tok to don this empyrse 1452  
 A-non Argus his schepis gan deuyse  
 And with Iason wente the stronge Ercules  
 And manye a-nothir that he with hym ches  
 But who so axeth who is with hym gon 1456  
 Lat hym ryde argonautycoun  
 ffor he wele telle a tale long I-now  
 Philoteces a-non the sayl vp drow 1459  
 Whan that the wynd was good & gan hym hye [leaf 46r]  
 Out of his cuntre callid Thessalye  
 So longe he seylith in the salte se  
 Til in the yle of lenoun aryuede he  
 Al be this nat rehersid of Gwido 1464  
 ȝit seyth ouyde in hise epistelis so  
 And of this Ile lady was & quien  
 The fayre ȝynge ysiphele the shene  
 That thoas doughtyr was the kyng 1468  
 Isiphile was gon in hire pleyng  
 And romynge on the clyuys by the se  
 Vndyr a banke anon aspiede she

Where that the ship of Iason gan a-ryue 1472  
 Of hire goodnesse a-doun she sendyth blythe  
 To wetyn If that any straunge wight  
 With tempest were thidyr blowe a nyght  
 To don hem socour as was hire vsaunce 1476  
 To fortheryn euery wight & to don plesaunce  
 Of verry bounte & of curteysye  
 This messangeer a-doun hym gan to hye  
 And fond Iason & Ercules also 1480  
 That in a cog to londe were I-go  
 Hem to refrosche & for to take the eyr  
 The morwyngge attempre was & fayr  
 And in his weye this massanger hym mette 1484  
 fful cunnyngely these lordis two he grette  
 And dede his massage axinge hym a-non  
 If they were brokyn or ought wo begon  
 Or haddyn nede of lodman or vitayle 1488  
 Or of socour they schulde no thyng fayle  
 ffor it was outrelly the quien is wille  
 Iason answerde mekely & styлле  
 Myn lady quod he thanke I hertyly 1492  
 Of hire goodnesse vs nedyth trewely  
 Nothyng as now but that we wery be  
 And come for to pleye out of the se  
 Tyl that the wynd be bettyr in hire weye 1496  
 This lady romyth by the clyf to pleye  
 Wyth hire meyne endelong the stronde [leaf 464, back]  
 And fyndith Iason & these othere stonde  
 In spekyng of this thyng as I ȝow tolde 1500  
 This Ercules & Iason gan be-holde  
 How that the queen it was & fayre hire grette  
 Anon ryght as they with this lady mette  
 And sche tok hed & knew by hyre manyere 1504  
 By hire aray by wordys & by chiere  
 That it were gentil men of gret degre  
 And to the castel with hire ledyth she

These straunge folk & doth hem gret honour 1508  
 And axeth hem of traunyle & labour  
 That they han suffered in the salte se  
 So that with-inne a day or two or thre  
 Sche knew by folk that in his shepis be 1512  
 That it was Iason ful of renone  
 And Ercules that hadde the gret los  
 That soughtyn the auenturys of Calcos  
 And dede hem honour more than be-fore 1516  
 And with hem delede euere lengere the more  
 ffor they ben worthy folk with-oute les  
 And namely most she spak with ercules  
 To hym hire herte bar / he shulde be 1520  
 Sad wys & trewe of wordys a-vyse  
 With-uten any othir affeccoun  
 Of loue or euyl ymagynacyoun  
 This Ercules hath so this Iason preysid 1524  
 That to the sunne he hath hym vp areysid  
 That so trewe a man there nas of loue  
 Vndyr the cape of heue that is aboue  
 And he was wis hardy secre & ryche 1528  
 Of these thre poyntis there nas no man hym liche  
 Of fredom passede he & lustyhede  
 Alle tho that lyuyn & been dede  
 Therto so gret a gentilman was he 1532  
 And of thessalye likly kyng to be  
 There nas no lak but that he was agast  
 To loue & for to speke shamefast  
 Hym selue to mordre & deye [leaf 465] 1536  
 Than that men shude a louere hym espye  
 As wolde god that þat I hadde zeue  
 Myn blod & flesch so that I myghe leue  
 With nonys so that he hadde a wif 1540  
 ffor hyse estat for whiche a lusty lyf  
 Sche shulde lede with this lusty knyght  
 And al this was compassid in the nyght

By-twixe hym Iason & this Ercules 1544  
 Of these two here was a shrewede lees  
 To come to house vp-on an Innocent  
 ffor to be-dote this queen was here assent  
 And Iason is as coy as is a mayde 1548  
 He lokyth pitously but nought he sayde  
 But frely ȝaf he to hire conseylerys  
 ȝiftys grete & to hire offiserys  
 As wolde god I leyser hadde & tyme 1552  
 By proces al his wowyng for to ryme  
 But in this hous If ony fals louere be  
 Ryth as hym self doth rygh so dede he  
 With feynynge & with euery subtyl dede 1556  
 ȝe gete na more of me but ȝe wele rede  
 Thorigynal that tellyth al the cas  
 The somme is this that Iason weddit was  
 Vn-to this queen & tok of it substaunce 1560  
 What so hym leste onto his puruyaunce  
 And vp-on hire be-gat he childeryn two  
 And drow his sayl & saw hym neuere mo  
 A lettere sente she to hym serteyn 1564  
 Whiche were to longe to wryte & to sen  
 And hym reprevith of his ontrouthe  
 And preyeth on hire to haue sum routhe  
 And of hire childeryn two she seyde hym this 1568  
 That they ben lyk of alle thyng I-wis  
 To Iason save they coude nat be-gile  
 And preyede to god or it were long while  
 That she that hadde hire herte I-raft hire fro 1572  
 Muste fyndyn hym ontrewe also  
 And that sche muste bothe hire chylderyn spylle (leaf 465, back)  
 And alle tho that sufferede hym his wille  
 And trewe to Iason was she al hire lyf 1576  
 And euere kepte hire chast/ as for his wif  
 Ne neuere hadde she Ioye at hire herte  
 But devede for his loue / of sorwe smerte

To calcos comyn is this Duc Iason 1580  
 That is of loue deuoure & dragoun  
 As matier apetitith forme alwey  
 And from forme in to forme it passyn may  
 Or as a wellle that were botemeles 1584  
 Ryght so can fals Iason haue no pes  
 ffor to desyryn thour his apetit  
 To don with gentil wemen his delyt  
 This is his lust & his felicite 1588  
 Iason is romyd forth to the Cyte  
 That whilom clepid was Iaconitos  
 That was the mayster toun I-clepid Colcos  
 And hath I-told the cause of his comyng 1592  
 Vn-to Oetes of that cuntre kyng  
 Preyinge hym that he muste don his assay  
 To gete the fles of gold If that he may  
 Of whiche the kyng assentede to his bone 1596  
 And doth hym honour as it was to done  
 So fer forth that his doughter & his ayr  
 Media that was so wis & fayr  
 That fayrere say there neuere man with eye 1600  
 He made hire don to Iason cumpaynye  
 At mete & sitte by hym in the halle  
 Now was Iason a semely man with alle  
 And lyk a lord & hadde a gret renoun 1604  
 And of his lok as real as a leoun  
 And goodly of his speche & familer  
 And coude of loue al the craft & art pleyner  
 With oute bok & eueryche obseruaunce 1608  
 And as fortune hire oughte a foul myschaunce  
 Sche wex enamourrid vp-on this man  
 Iason quod sche for oughte I se or can  
 As of this thyng of whiche 3e ben a-boutyn [leaf 406] 1612  
 3e han 3oure self put in meche doute  
 ffor ho so wele this auenture acheue  
 He may nat wel astertyn as I leue

With-outyn deth but I his helpe be 1616  
 But natheles it is myn wylle *quod* sche  
 To fortheryn 3ow so that 3e schal nat die  
 But turnyn sound hom / to 3oure tessalye  
 Myn ryght lady *quod* this Iason tho 1620  
 That 3e han of myn deth or of myn wo  
 Any reward & don me this honour  
 I wot wel that myn mygh ne myn labour  
 May nat disserue it in myn lyuys day 1624  
 God thanke 3ow there I ne can ne may  
 3oure man I am & louely 3ow be-seche  
 To ben myn helpe with-oute more speche  
 But sertis for myn deth schal I nat spare 1628  
 Tho gan this Media to hym declare  
 The peril of this cas from poynt to poynt  
 And of his batayle & in what disioynt  
 He muste stonde of whiche no cryature 1632  
 Saue only she ne myghte his lyf assure  
 And shortely to the poynt ryght for to go  
 They been acordit ful by twixe hem two  
 That Iason shal hire wedde as trewe knyght 1636  
 And terme set to come sone at nyght  
 Vn-to hire chambir & make there hise oth  
 Vp-on the goddys that he for lef or loth  
 Ne shulde neuere hire false nyght ne day 1640  
 To ben hire husbonde whil he lyue may  
 As she that from his deth hym sauyth here  
 And here vp a nyght they mette in feere  
 And doth his oth & goth with hire to bedde 1644  
 And on the morwe vpward he hym spedde  
 ffor she hath taught hym how he shal nat fayle  
 The fles to wyne & stynted his batayle  
 And sauede hym his lyf & his honour 1648  
 And gat hym a name ryth as a conquerour  
 Rygh thour the sleight of hire enchaun<sup>[n]</sup>tement [leaf 466, back]  
 Now hath Iason the fles & hom is went

With Media & tresor ful gret won	1652
But on-wist of hire fadyr is she gon	
To Tessaly with Duk Iason hire lef	
That afterward hat brought hire to myschef	
ffor as a traytour he is from hire go	1656
And with hire lafte hire 3ynge childere two	
And falsely hath be-traysede hire allas	
As euere in loue a thef & traytour he was	
And weddyth 3it the thredde wif a-non	1660
That was the doughtyr of the kyng Creon	
This is the mede of louynge & guerdoun	
That Medya receyuyth of Iason	
Rygh for hire treuthe & for hire kyndenesse	1664
That louede hym betere than hire self I gesse	
And lafte hire fadyr & hire erytage	
And of Iason this is the vassellage	
That in hise dayis nas ther non I-founde	1668
So fals a louere goinge on the grounde	
And therfore in hire lettere thus she seyde	
ffyrst of his falsenesse whan she hym vpbreyde	
Whi lykede me thyn 3elwe her to se	1672
More than the boundys of myn oneste	
Why lykede me thyn 3outhes & thyn fayrnesse	
And of thyn tunge the infynyt graciousnesse	
O haddist thou in thyn conquest ded I-be	1676
fful meche ontrouthe hadde deyed with the	
Wel can ouyde hire lettere in vers endyte	
Whiche were as now to longe for me to wryte	

[V.]

[THE LEGEND OF LUCRECE.]

**N**ow mote I seyn the exilynge of kyngis 1680  
 Of Rome for here orible doingis  
 Of the laste kyng Tarquinius  
 As seyth Ouyde & Titus Lyuius  
 But for that cause ne telle I nat this storye [leaf 407] 1684  
 But for to preyses & drawe to me memorye  
 The verry wif the verry trewe lucesse  
 That for hyre wifhod & hire stedefastnesse  
 Nat only for these Payenys hire comende 1688  
 But he that clepid is in oure legende  
 The grete Austyn hath gret compassioun  
 Of this lucesse that starf at rome toun  
 And in what wise I wele but shortely trete 1692  
 And of al this thyng / & tuche but the grete  
 Whan Ardea be-seged was aboute  
 With romeynys that ful sterne were & stoute  
 fful longe lay the sege & lytil wroughten 1696  
 So that they were half Idyl as hem thouzten  
 And in his pley tarquinius the zonge  
 Gan for to lape for he was lyght of tunge  
 And seyde it was an ydil lyf 1700  
 No man dide there no more than his wif  
 And lat vs speke of weyuys & that is best  
 Preyse euery man his owene as hym lest  
 And with oure speche lat vs ese oure herte 1704  
 A knyght that highte Colatyn vp sterte  
 And seyde thus nay sire it is no nede  
 To trowyn on the word but on the dede  
 I haue a wif quod he that as I trowe 1708  
 I holdyn good of alle that euere hire knowe  
 Go we to nyght to rome & we shal se  
 Tarquinius answerde that likyth me



To rome be they come & faste hem dyghte 1712  
 To Colatynys hous / & down they lyghte  
 Tarquinius & ek this Colatyn  
 The husbonde knew the estris wel & fyn  
 And ful priuily in-to the hous they gon 1716  
 Nor at the 3ote porter nas there non  
 And at the chambre dore they gan abyde  
 This noble wif sat by hire beddys side  
 Discheuele for no maleyce she ne thoughte 1720  
 And softe wolle seyth that she wroughte  
 To kepe hire from slouthe & Idilnesse [leaf 487, back]  
 And bad hire seruauantis don hire besynesse  
 And axith hem what tydyngis heryn 3e 1724  
 How seyth men of the sege how shal it be  
 God wolde the wal were falle adoun  
 Myn husbonde is so longe out of this toun  
 ffor which the drede doth me so sore smerte 1728  
 That with a swerd me thynkyth that to myn herte  
 It styngith me whan I thynke on that place  
 God saue myn lord I preye hym for his grace  
 And ther-with-al ful tendirly sche wep 1732  
 And of hire werk tok no more no kep  
 And mekely hyre eyen let she falle  
 And tilke semblau[n]t sat hire wel with-alle  
 And hire teris ful of oneste 1736  
 Emblemyschid hire wifly chastite  
 And with that word hire husbonde colatyn  
 Or she was war come stertynge In  
 And seyde drede the nat for I am here 1740  
 And she a-non vp ros with blysfyl chere  
 Hyre cuntenaunce is to hire herte dygne [see f. 1738-9 in  
 the other texts]  
 ffor they acorde bothe in dede & sygne  
 And kiste hym as of wiuys is the wone 1744  
 Tarquinius this proude kyngis sone  
 Conseyuede hath hire beute & hyre cheere  
 Hire 3elwe her hire shap & hire manere

Hire hew hire wordis that she hath compleynyd 1748  
 And by no craft hire beute nas nat feynyd  
 And caughte to this lady swich desyr  
 That in his herte brende as any fer  
 So wodly that his wit is al forgetyn 1752  
 ffor he woste wel she wolde nat ben getyn  
 And ay the more that he was in dispayr  
 The more coueyth hire & thoughte hire fayr  
 This blynde lust was al his coueytynge 1756  
 A morwe whan the brid be-gan to synge  
 Vn-to the sege he comyth ful priuily  
 And by hym self he walkyth sobirly  
 Thymage of hire recordyng alwey newe [leaf 468] 1760  
 Thus lay hire her / & thus frosch was hyre hewe  
 Thus sat thus spak thus span thus was hire chere  
 Thus fayr sche was & thus was hire manere  
 Al this conseit hys herte hath now I-take 1764  
 And as the se with tempest al to-shake  
 3it after whan the storm is al a gou  
 3it wele the watyr quappe a day or two  
 Rygh so thow that hire forme were absent 1768  
 The plesaunce of hire forme was present  
 Natheles nat plesaunce but delit  
 Or an onrighful talent with dispit  
 ffor maugre hyre she schal myn leman be 1772  
 Hap helpith hardy man alday quod he  
 What ende that I make it shal be so  
 And gerte hym with his swerd & gan to go  
 And forth he rit til he to rome is come 1776  
 And al a-lone his weye hathe he nome  
 Vn-to the hous of Colatyn ful ryght  
 Doun was the sonne & day hath lost hire lyght  
 And in he comyth in to a priue halk 1780  
 And in the nyght ful theffy gan he stalk  
 Whan euery wight was to his reste braught  
 Ne no wight hadde of tresoun swich a thought

Were it by wyndow or by othyr gyn 1784  
 With swerd drawe shortly he come In  
 There as sche lay the noble wif lucesse  
 And as she wok hire bed she felte presse  
 What beste quod she is that weyeth thus 1788  
 I am the kyngis sone tarquinius  
 Quod he but & thow crye or noyse make  
 Or If there ony creature awake  
 By thilke god that formede man a lyue 1792  
 This swerd thour out thyn herte shal I ryue  
 And therwith al in to hire throte he sterte  
 And sette the poynt al sharp vp-on hire herte  
 No word she spak she hath no myght therto 1796  
 What shal she seyn hire wit is al ago  
 Rytth as a wolf that fynt a lomb a lone [leaf 468, back]  
 To whom shal she compleyne or make mone  
 What shal she fyghte with an hardy knyght 1800  
 Wel wot men that a woman hath no myght  
 What shal she crye or how shal she asterte  
 That hast hire by the throte with a swerd at herte  
 She axeth grace & seyth al that she can 1804  
 Ne wilt thou nat quod he this crewel man  
 As wisely Iupiter myn soule sawe  
 As I shal in the stable slen thyn knawe  
 And ley hym In thyn bed & loude crye 1808  
 That I the fynde In auouterye  
 And thus thou shalt be ded & also lese  
 Thyn name for thou shalt non othir chese  
 These Romeyn wyuys louede so here name 1812  
 At Ilke tyme & dredde so here shame  
 That what for fer of sclaudere & drede of deth  
 Sche loste at onys bothe wit & breth  
 And in a swo<sup>1</sup> she lay & wex so ded [? MS.] 1816  
 Men myghte smyte of hire arm or hed  
 Sche felyth no thyng neythir foul ne fayr  
 Tarquinius that art a kyngis Ayr

And sholdist as be lynage & be ryght 1820  
 Don as a lord & as a worthi knyght  
 Whi hast tow don dispit to chualrye  
 Whi hast thow don this lady vilanye  
 Allas of the this was a vileyn dede 1824  
 But now to purpos in the story I rede  
 Whan this was gon & this myschaunce befallē  
 This lady sente aftyr hire frendis alle  
 ffodyr modyr husbonde alle In feere 1828  
 And al discheuele with hire herys cleere  
 In abit swich as wemen vsyn tho  
 Vn-to the buryinge of hire frendys go  
 Sche sit In halle with a sorweful sighte 1832  
 Hyre fryndys axen what hire eylyn myghte  
 And who was ded & she sit ay wepynge  
 A word for shame forth ne myght she brynge<sup>1</sup>  
 [Ne vpon hem / she durste nat beholde <sup>[<sup>1</sup> Leaf 468 has been cut  
out of the Camb. MS.  
It is here supplied from  
the Fairfax.]</sup>  
 But atte last of Tarquyny / she hem tolde  
 This rewful case / and al thys thing horrible [leaf 108]  
 The woo to telle / hyt were impossible  
 That she and al hir frendes / make attones 1840  
 Al had folkes hertys / beñ of stones  
 Hyt myght have maked hem / vpon hir rewe  
 Hir hert was so wyfely / and so trewe  
 She sayde that for hir gylt / ne for hir blame 1844  
 Hir husbonde shulde nat haue / the foule name  
 That nolde she suffre / by no wey  
 And they vnswerde alle / vn-to hir fey  
 That they for-gaf hyt hyr / for hyt was ryght<sup>t</sup> 1848  
 Hyt was no gilt / hit lay not in hir myght<sup>t</sup>  
 And seydeñ hir ensamples / many oon  
 But al for noght<sup>t</sup> / for thus she seyde anoon  
 Be as be may quod she / of forgyfyngē 1852  
 Y wol not haue noo forgyft / for no-thinge  
 But pryvely she kaught<sup>t</sup> / forthe a knyfe  
 And therwith-alle / she rafte hir selfe hir lyfe

- And as she felle adoun / she kaste hir loke 1856  
 And of hir clothes / yet hede she toke  
 For in hir fallynge / yet she had care  
 Lest that hir fete / or suche thyng lay bare  
 So wel she loved clenness / and eke trouthe 1860  
 Of hir had al the toвне / of Rome routh  
 And Brutus hath / by hir chaste bloode swore  
 That Tarquyny shulde / ybanysshed be therfore  
 And al hys kynne / and let the peple calle 1864  
 And openly the tale / he tolde hem alle  
 And openly let cary her / on a bere  
 Thurgh al the toвне / that men may see and here  
 The horryble dede / of hir oppresseon 1868  
 Ne never was ther kyng / in Rome tovn  
 Syn thilke day / and she was holden there  
 A seynt and euer hir day / y-halwed dere  
 As in hir lawe / and thus endeth lucesse 1872  
 The noble wyfe / Tytus beryth wittnesse  
 I telle hyt for she was / of love so trewe [leaf 108, back]  
 Ne in hir wille / she chaunged for no newe  
 And in hir stable hert / sadde and kynde nota 1876  
 That in these wymmen / men may alday fynde  
 Ther as they kaste hir hert / there it duelleth  
 For wel I wot / that criste him-self telleth  
 That in Israel / as wyde as is the londe 1880  
 That so grete feythe / in al the londe he ne fonde  
 As in a woman / this is no lye  
 And as of women loketh which tirannye  
 They doon alday / assay hem who so lyste 1884  
 The trewest ys ful brotil / for to triste.

[VI.]

[THE LEGEND OF ARIADNE.]

**I**Vge infernal / Mynos of grece kyng  
 Now cometh thy lotte / now comestow on the ryng  
 Nat oonly for thy sake / writen ys this story 1888  
 But for to clepe ageyn vn-to memory  
 Of Theseus the grete / vntrewe of love  
 For which the goddis / of heven above 1891  
 Ben wrothe / and wreche han take / for thy synne  
 Be rede for shame / now I thy lyfe begynne  
 Mynos that was / the myghty kyng of Crete  
 That whan an hundred / Citees stronge and grete  
 To scole hath sent / hys sone Androgus 1896  
 To Athenes / of the which hyt happeth thus  
 That he was slayne / lernynge philosophie  
 Ryght in that Citee / nat but for envye  
 The grete Mynos / of the whiche I speke 1900  
 Hys sones dethe / ys come for to wreke  
 And the Citee besegeth / harde and longe  
 But natheles the walles / be so stronge  
 And Nysus / that was kyng of that Citee 1904  
 So chevalrouse / that lytel dredeth he  
 Of Mynos or hys Oste / toke he no cure  
 Til on a day / befel an aventure<sup>1</sup> [<sup>1</sup> End of the *Fairfax* extract.]  
 That nysus doughtyr stod vp-on the wal [leaf 470] 1908  
 And of the sege saw the maner al  
 So happid it that at a scarmuchyng  
 She caughte hyre herte vp-on Mynos the kyng  
 ffor his beute & for his chyualrye 1912  
 So sore that she wende for to deye  
 And shortely of this proces for to pace  
 She made Mynos wynnyn tilke place  
 So that the site was al at his wille 1916  
 To sauyn hem hym leste or ellis spille

- But wikkedely he quitte hire kyndenesse  
 And let hire drenche in sorwe & in distresse  
 Nere that the goddis hadde of hire pite 1920  
 But that tale were to longe as now for me  
 [ . . . . .  
 . . . . . *no gap in the MS.* ]  
 But this theeffect that Mynos hath so dreuyn 1924  
 Hem of Athenys that they mot hym zeuyn  
 ffrom 3er to 3er hire owene childeryn dere  
 ffor to be slayn righ as 3e shal here  
 This Mynos hadde a monstre a wekede best 1928  
 That was so crewel that with-oute arest  
 Whan that a man was brouzt in his presence  
 He wolde hym ete ther helpith no defence  
 And euery thredde with oute doute 1932  
 They caste lot & as it fil a-boute  
 On riche or pore he muste his sone take  
 And of his child he muste present make  
 To Theseus to save hym or to spyllle 1936  
 Or lete his beste deuoure hym at his wille  
 And this hath Mynos don ryght In dispit  
 To wreke his sone was set al his delyt  
 And makyn hem of Athenys his thral 1940  
 ffrom 3er to 3er whil that he leuyn shal  
 And hom he saylyth whan the toun is wonne  
 This wekede custome is so longe I-ronne  
 Til that of Athenys kyng Egeus 1944  
 Mote syndyn his owene sone Theseus  
 Sithe that the lot is fallyn hym vp-on  
 To ben deuouryd for grace is there non  
 And forth is gon this woful 3onge knight [leaf 470, back] 1948  
 Onto the court of kyng Mynos ful ryght  
 And in-to a prysoun feterid cast is he  
 Tyl the ilke tyme he shulde fretyn be  
 Wel maystow wepe o woful thesyus 1952  
 That art a kyngis sone & dampned thus

Me thynkith thus that thow were depe I-holde  
 To hym that savede the from caris colde  
 And If now ony woman helpe the 1956  
 Wel aughtist tow hire seruau[n]t for to be  
 And ben hire trewe louere 3er be 3er  
 But now to come ageyn to myn matyr  
 The tour there as this thesyus is throwe 1960  
 Doun in the boteme dyrk & wondyr lowe  
 Was Ioynynge in the wal to a foreyne  
 And it was longynge to the doughteryn tweyne  
 Of Thesius that in hire chaumberys grete 1964  
 Dwelledyn abowe toward the maystyr strete  
 Of Athenys in Ioye & in solas /  
 Not I not how it happid par cas  
 As Thesius compleynede hym be nyghte 1968  
 The kyngis doughter Adryane that highte  
 And ek hire systyr ffedra herdyn al  
 His compleynynge as they stodyn on the wal  
 And lokedy n vp-on the bryghe mone 1972  
 Hem leste nat to gone to bedde sone  
 And of his wo they haddyn compassioun  
 A kyngis sone to ben In swich a prysoun  
 And ben deuoured thoughte hem gret pete 1976  
 This Adryane spak to hire systeryn fre  
 And seyde leue systyr Phedra dere  
 This woful lordys sone may 3e nat here  
 How pitously compleynyth he his kyn 1980  
 And ek his pouere astat that he is In  
 And giltles now certeyn it is routhe  
 And If 3e wele assentyn by myn trouthe  
 He shal ben holpyn how so euere we do 1984  
 Phedra answerde I-wis me is as wo  
 ffor hym as euere I was for man [leaf 471]  
 And to his helpe the beste red I can  
 Is that we do the gayler priuily 1988  
 To come & speke with vs hastily



And don this woful man with hym to come	
ffor If he may this monstre ouercome	
Thanne were he quyt ther is non othir bote	1992
Lat vs wel taste hym at his herte rote	
If so be that he a wepene have	
Where that he dar his lyf to kepe & saue	
ffyghtyn with the fend & hym defende	1996
ffor In the prysoun ther he shal dessende	
3e wete wel that the beste is in a place	
That nys nat derk / & hath bothe roum & space	
And wilde an ax or swerd or staf or kynf	2000
So that me thynkyth he shulde save his lyf	
If that he be a man he shal don so	
And we shul make hym ballis ek also	
Of wax & tow / that whan he gapith faste	2004
In to the bestis throte he shal hem caste	
To slake his hungir & encombre his teth	
And right a-non what that Thesyus seth	
The beste Achokid he shal as hym lepe	2008
And slen hym as they comyn more to hepe	
This wepne shal the gayler or that tyde	
fful priuely with-inne the prysoun hyde	
And for the hous is krynkeled two & fro	2012
And hath so queynte weyis for to go	
ffor it is shapyn as the mase is wrought	
Therto haue I a remedye In myn thought	
That by a ciewe of twyn as he hath gon	2016
The same weye he may returne a-nón	
ffolwyng alwey the thred as he hath come	
And whan that he this beste hathe ouercome	
Thanne may he fien a-wey out of this drede	2020
And ek the gayler may he with hym lede	
And hym auauunce at hom In his cuntre	[leaf 471, back]
Syn that so gret a lordis sone is he	
This is myn red If that he dare it take	2024
What sholde I lengere sarmoun of it make	

[leaf 471, back]

This gayler comyth & with hym Thesyus  
 And whan these thyngis ben a-cordit thus  
 Adoun sit Thesyus vp-on his kne 2028  
 The rygh lady of myn lyf *quod* he  
 I sorweful man dampnede to the deth  
 ffro 3ow whil that me lestyth lyf or breth  
 I wil nat twynne aftyr this auenture 2032  
 But in 3oure servise thus I wele endure  
 That as a wreche vnknewe I wele 3ow serve  
 ffor euere mo til that myn herte sterue  
 fforsake I wele at hom myn herytage 2036  
 And as I seyde ben of 3oure court a page  
 If 3e vouche saf that in this place  
 3e graunte me to han so gret a grace  
 That I may han nat but myn mete & drynk 2040  
 And for myn sustenaunce 3it wele I swynk  
 Rygh as 3ow leste that Mynos ne no wight  
 Syn that he saw me neuere with eye syght  
 Ne non ellis shal me cunne espye 2044  
 So slyly & so wel I shal me gye  
 And me so wel disfigure & so lowe  
 That in this world ther shal no man me knowe  
 To han myn lyf & for to han *presence* 2048  
 Of 3ow that don me this excellence  
 And to myn fadyr shal I sende hir  
 This worthi man that is now 3oure gayler  
 And hym to gwerdone that he shal wel be 2052  
 On of the gretteste man of myn cuntre  
 And If I durste seyn myn lady bryght  
 I am a kyngis sone & ek a knyght  
 So wolde god If that it myghte be 2056  
 3e weryn In myn cuntre alle thre  
 And I with 3ow to bere 3ow compaignye  
 Thanne shulde 3e se If that I therof lye  
 And If I profre 3ow In low manere [leaf 472] 2060  
 To ben 3oure page & seruyn 3ow ryght here

But I 3ow serve as louly In that place  
 I preye to Mars so 3eue 3ow swich a grace  
 That shamys deth on me than mote falle 2064  
 And deth & poverte to mynne frendys alle  
 And that myn spirit be nyghte mote go  
 Aftyr myn deth & walke two & fro  
 That I mote of traytour haue a name 2068  
 ffor whiche myn sprit goth to do me shame  
 And If I euere cleyme othir degre  
 But If 3e vouche saf to 3eue it me  
 And I haue seyde of shamys deth I deye 2072  
 And mercy lady I can nat ellis seye  
 A semely knyght was thesius to se  
 And 3ong but of a twenty 3ir & thre  
 But ho so hadde seyn his cuntenaunce 2076  
 Ne wolde a wept for routhe of his penaunce  
 ffor which this Adryane In this manere  
 Answerde hym to his profre & to his chere  
 A kyngis sone & ek a knyght quod she 2080  
 To ben myn seruauant in so low degre  
 God shilde it for the shame of wemen alle  
 And lene me neuere swich a cas be-falle  
 But synde 3ow grace of slyghte & herte also 2084  
 3ow to defende & knyghtly slen 3oure fo  
 And leue here aftyr that I may 3ow fynde  
 To me & to myn syster here so kynde  
 That I repente nat to 3eue the lyf 2088  
 3it were it betere that I were 3oure wyf  
 Syn that 3e ben as gentil born as I  
 And hauyn a reume nat but faste by  
 Than that I sufferede giltles 3ow sterve 2092  
 Or that I let 3ow as a page serue  
 It nys no profre as on to 3oure kynrede  
 But what is that men nyl don for drede  
 An to myn systyr syn that it Is so 2096  
 That she mot gon with me If that I go

Or ellis suffere deth as wel as I [leaf 472, back]  
 That 3e vnto 3oure sone as trewely  
 Don hire ben weddit at 3oure hom comyng 2100  
 This is the fenal ende of al this thyng  
 3e swere it here vp-on al that may be sworn  
 3a lady myn quod he or ellis torn  
 Mote I be with the mynatour to morwe 2104  
 And hauyth here of myn herte blod to borwe  
 If that 3e wele If I hadde knyf or spere  
 I wele it latyn out & theron swere  
 ffor thanne at erst I wot 3e wele me leue 2108  
 By Mars that is the chif of myn beleue  
 So that I myghte leuyn & nat fayle  
 To morwe for tacheue myn batayle  
 I wolde neuere from this place fle 2112  
 Til that 3e shulde the verray preue se  
 ffor now If that the sothe I shal 3ow say  
 I haue I-louyd 3ow ful manye a day  
 Thow 3e ne wiste it nat in myn cuntre 2116  
 And aldermost desirede 3ow to se  
 Of any erthely leuyng creature  
 Vp-on myn trouthe I swere & 3ow ensure  
 This seuene 3er I haue 3oure seruauant be 2120  
 Now haue I 3ow & also haue 3e me  
 Myn dere herte of Athenys duchesse  
 This lady smylith at his stedefastnesse  
 And at his hertely wordis & his chere 2124  
 And to hyre sistyr seyde in this mane[re]  
 Al softly systyr myn quod she  
 Now be we duchessis bothe I & 3e  
 And sekerede to the regalys of Athenys 2128  
 And bothe hereafter likly to ben quenys  
 And sauyd from his deth a kyngis sone  
 As euere of gentil women is the wone  
 To saue a gentyl man emforth hire myght 2132  
 In honest cause & namely In his ryght

Me thy<sup>n</sup>kyth no wight oughte herof vs blame  
 Ne beryn vs therfore an euyl name  
 And shortely of this mater for to make [leaf 473] 2136  
 This thesius hath of hire leue take  
 And euery poynt was performed In dede  
 As 3e han In this couenaunt herd me rede  
 His wepne his clewe his thyng that I haue sayd 2140  
 Was by the gayler in the hous I-leyd  
 Ther as the Mynatour hath his dwellyng  
 Rygh faste by the dore at his entryng  
 And Thesys is lad onto his deth 2144  
 And forth vnto this mynatour he geth  
 And by the techynge of this Adryane  
 He ouercom this beste & was his ban  
 And out he comyth by the clewe a-gayn 2148  
 fful priuily whan he this beste hath slayn  
 And by the gayler getyn hath a barge  
 And of his wyuys tresor gan it charge  
 And tok his wif & ek hire sistyr fre 2152  
 And ek the gayler & with hym alle thre  
 Is stole a-vey out of the lond be nyghte  
 And to the cuntre of Ennepye hym dyghte  
 There as he hadde a frend of his knowynge 2156  
 There feste they there daunce they & synge  
 And in hise armys hat this adryane  
 That of the beste hat kept hym from his bane  
 And gat hym there a newe barge a-non 2160  
 And of his cuntre folk a ful gret won  
 And takyth his leue & homward saylyth he  
 And in an yle amyde the wilde se  
 Ther as there dwellede cryatur non 2164  
 Saue wilde bestis & that ful manyon  
 He made his ship a londe for to sette  
 And in that yle half a day he lette  
 And seyde that on the lond he muste hym reste 2168  
 His maryneris han don rygh as hym leste

And forth to tellyn shortly in this cas  
 Whan adryane his wif a slepe was  
 ffor that hire systyr fayrere was than she 2172  
 He takyth hire In his hond & forth goth he  
 To shepe & as a traytour stal his wey [leaf 473, back]  
 Whil that this adryane a slepe lay  
 And to his cuntreward he sayliþ swythe 2176  
 A twenty deuelewey the wynd hym dryue  
 And fond his fadyr drenchid in the se  
 Me leste no more to speke of hym parde  
 These false louerys poysoun be here bane 2180  
 But I wele turne a-geyn to Adryane  
 That Is with slep with werynesse a-take  
 fful sorwefully hire herte may a-wake  
 Allas for the myn herte hath now pete 2184  
 Ryght in the dawynnyng awakyth she  
 And graspith In the bed & fond ryght nought  
 Allas quod she that euere that I was wrought  
 I am betrayed & al hire her to-rent 2188  
 And to the stronde barefot faste she went  
 And cryede *Thesius* myn herte swete  
 Where be ȝe that I may nat with ȝow mete  
 And myghte thus with bestys ben I-slayn 2192  
 The holwe rokkis answerden hire a-gayn  
 No man she saw & ȝit shynede the mone  
 And hye vp-on a rokke she wente sone  
 And saw his barge saylynge in the se 2196  
 Cold wex hire herte & rygh thus seyde she  
 Mekere than ȝe fynde I the bestis wilde  
 Hadde he nat synne that hire thus be-gylid  
 She cryede o turne ageyn for routhe & synne 2200  
 Thyn barge hath nat al his myne Inne  
 Hire couerchif vp-on a pole stekede she  
 Ascaunce that he shulde it wel I-se  
 And hym remembre that she was be-hynde 2204  
 And turne a-geyn & on the stronde hire fynde

But al for nought his weye he is I-gon  
 Adoun she fyl aswoune vp-on a ston  
 And vp she rysith & kyssith in al hire care 2208  
 The steppis of his fet ther he hath fare  
 And to hire bed ryght thus spekyth tho  
 Tow bed quod she that hast receyuyd two  
 Thow shat answere of two & nat of on [leaf 47v] 2212  
 Where is thyn grettere part away I-gon  
 Allas where shal I wreche wight become  
 ffor thow so be that boot here ne cone  
 Hom to myn cuntre dare I nat for drede 2216  
 I can myn selue In this cas nat rede  
 What shulde I more telle hire compleynyng  
 It is so long it were an heuy thyng  
 In hire epistil Noso tellyth al 2220  
 But shortly to the ende I telle shal  
 The goddys han hire holpyn for pite  
 And in the signe of taurus men may se  
 The stonys of hire Corone shyne clere 2224  
 I wele no more speke of this mateere  
 But thus this false louere can begyle  
 His trewe loue the deuyl quyte hym his while

## [VIL]

## [THE LEGEND OF PHILOMENE.]

**T**How zeuere of the formys that hast wrought 2228  
 This fayre world & bar it In thyn thought  
 Eternaly er thow thyn werk beganne  
 Why madist thow on to the Slaundere of man  
 Or al be that it was nat thyn doinge 2232  
 As for that fyn to make swich a thyng  
 Whi sufferist thow that tereus was bore  
 That is In loue so fals & so forswore

That from this world vp to the ferste heuene	2236
Coruptyh whan that folk his name nemene	
And as to me so gresely was his dede	
That whan that I his foule storye rede	
Mynne eyen wexe foule & sore also	2240
3it lestyth the venym of so longe ago	
That it enfecytyh hym that wele be-holde	
The storye of Therius of whiche I tolde	
Of trace was he lord & kyn to Marte	2244
The crewel god that stant with bloody darte.	
And weddid hadde he with a blysful cheere	[leaf 47 <sup>b</sup> , back]
Kyng pandionys fayre doughtyr dere	
That highte Progne flour of that cuntre	2248
Thow Iune lyst nat at the feste to be	
Ne Imeneus that god of wedyng is	
But at the feste redy ben I-wis	
The furies thre with al here mortal brond	2252
The oule al nyght a-boute te balkis wond	
That prophete is of wo & of myschaunce	
This reuel ful of song & ek of daunce	
Laste a fortenyght or lytil lasse	2256
But shortely of this story for to passe	
ffor I am wery of hym for to telle	
ffyue 3er his wif & he to-gedere dwelle	
Til on a day she gan so sore longe	2260
To sen hire sistyr that she say nat longe	
That for desyr she nyste what to seye	
But to hire husbonde be-gan she for to preye	
ffor godys loue that she muste onys gon	2264
Hyre systyr for to se & come a-non	
Or ellis but she must with hire wende	
She preyeth hym ho wolde after hire synde	
And this was day be day al hire preyere	2268
With humblesse of wifhod word & chere	
This Therius let make hise shepis 3are	
And In-to grece hymself is forth I-fare	



Vn-to his fadyr in lawe gan he preye 2272  
 To vouche saf that for a monyth or tweye  
 That Philomene his wyuys systyr myghte  
 On Pregne his wyf myghte onys han a syghte  
 And she shal come to ȝow a-geyn a-non 2276  
 Myn self with hyre wele bothe come & gon  
 And as myn hertis lyf I wele hire kepe  
 This olde pandion this kyng gan wepe  
 ffor tendirnesse of herte for to leue 2280  
 His doughtyr gon & for to ȝeue hire leue  
 Of al this world he lounth no thyng so  
 But at the laste leue hath she to go  
 ffor philomene with salte teris eke [leaf 47v] 2284  
 Gan of hire fadyr grace to beseke  
 To sen hire systyr that she lovith so  
 And hym embrasyth with hire armys two  
 And therwithal so ȝong & fayr was she 2288  
 That whan that Thereus saw hire beute  
 And of aray that there was non hire lyche  
 And ȝit of Beute was she two so ryche  
 He caste his fery herte vp-on hyre so 2292  
 That he wil haue hir how so euere he do  
 And with hise wilis he so fayre hire preyede  
 Tyl at the laste pandyon thus seyde  
 Now sone quod he that art to me so dere 2296  
 I the be-take myn ȝonge doughter here  
 That beryth the keye of al myn hertes lyf  
 And gret me wel myn doughter & thyn wif  
 And ȝif hire leue sumtyme for to pleye 2300  
 That she may sen me onys er I deye  
 And sothly he hath mad hym riche feste  
 And to hise folk the moste & ek the leste  
 That with hym com & ȝaf hym ȝiftys grete 2304  
 And hym conueyeth thour the mayster strete  
 Of Athenes & to the se hym brouȝte  
 And turnyth hom no maleyce he ne thoughte

The oris pullyn forth the vessel faste	2308
And in-to trace aryuyth at the laste	
And vp in-to a forest he hire ledde	
And to a kaaue <sup>1</sup> pryuyly hym spedde	[1. <i>first</i> , <i>knaue</i> ]
And in this dirke caue If hir leste	2312
Or leste nat he bad hire for to reste	
ffor whiche hire herte aros & seyde thus	
Were is myn systyr brothir Tireus	
And therwith al she wepte tendyrly	2316
And quok for fere pale & pitously	
Ryth as the lamb that of the wolf is bityn	
Or as the Culuer that of the egle is smetyn	
And is out of his clawis forth escapid	2320
3it / it is aferyd & a-whapid	
List it be hent eft sonys so that she	[ <i>enf</i> 475, <i>back</i> ]
But vttyrly it may non othyr be	
By force hat he this traytour don that dede	2324
That he hath reft hire of hire maydynhede	
Maugre hire hed by strenthe & by hise myght	
Lo here a dede of men & that a ryght	
Sche cryeth systyr with ful loude a steuene	2328
And fadyr dere & help me god in heuene	
Al helpith nat & 3it this false thef	
Hath don this lady 3it a more myschef	
ffor fere lyst she shulde his shame crye	2332
And don hym opynly a vilenye	
And with his swerd hire tonge of keruyth he	
And in a castel made hire for to be	
fful pryuyly in prisoun euere more	2336
And kepte hire to his vsage & his store	2337
So that she myghte hym neuere more asterte	2338
O sely Philomene wo is thyn herte	2339
God wreke the & sende the thyn bone	2340
Now is it tyme I make an ende sone	
This tereus / Is to his wif I-come	
And in his armys hath his wif I-nome	2343

And pitously he wep & shok his hed 2344  
 And swor that he say his sistyr ded  
 ffor which this sely *progne* hath swich wo  
 That nygh hire sorweful herte brak a two  
 And thus In terys lete I *Progne* dwelle 2348  
 And of hire sistyr forth I wele 3ow telle  
 This woful lady lernede hadde in 3oughte  
 So that she werkyn & enbroude couthe  
 And weuyn in hire stol the radynore 2352  
 As it of wemyn hath be wonid 3ore  
 And sothly for to seyne she hadde hire fille  
 Of mete & drynk & clothyng at hire wille  
 She coude rede & wel I-now endyte 2356  
 But with a penne coude she nat wryte  
 But letterys coude she weue two & fro  
 So that by the 3er was al a-go  
 She hadde I-wouyn In a stamyn large [leaf 476] 2360  
 How she was brough from *Athenys* in a Barge  
 And In a caue how that she was browt  
 And al the thyng that *Tereus* hath wrought  
 She waf it wel & wrot the storye a-boue 2364  
 How she was seruyd for hire systeris loue  
 And to a knave a ryng she 3af a-non  
 And preyede hym with signys to gon  
 Vn-to the queen & beryn hir that cloth 2368  
 And be signys swor hym manye an oth  
 She wolde hym 3euyn what she getyn myghte  
 This knave a-non on to the qene<sup>1</sup> hym dyghte [1 caue altered] 2372  
 And tok it hire & al the maner hire tolde  
 And whan that *progne* hath this thing be-holde  
 No word she spak for sorwe & ek for rage  
 But feynede hire to gon on pilgrymage  
 To *Bacus temple* & In a litil stounde 2376  
 Hire dombe sistyr sittynge hath she founde  
 Wepyng In the castel here a-lone  
 Allas the compleynt the wo & the mone

That Progne vp-on hire doumbe systyr makyth In armys euerych of hem othir takyth And thus I late hem in here sorwe dwelle The remenau[n]t is no charg <sup>e</sup> for to telle ffor this is al & som thus was she seruyd That neuere harm a-gilte ne deseruyd On to this crewel man that she of wiste 3e may ben war of men If that 3ow leste ffor al be that he wil nat for his shame Don so as Tereus to lese his name Ne serve 3ow as a morderour or a knaue fful lytil while shal 3e trewe hym haue That wele I seyn al were he now myn brothir But it so be that he may haue non othir	2380    2384    2388    2392
---	--

[ VIII. ]

[ THE LEGEND OF PHILLIS. ]

<b>B</b> Y prof as wel as bi autorite That weked freut comyth o wekid tre That m[a]y ye wete If that like 3ow But for this ende I speke this as now To tellen 3ow of false demophon In loue a falsere herde I neuere non But If it were his fadyr theseus God for his grace from swich on kepe vs Thus may these wemen preyen that it here Now to the effect turne I of myn matere Destroyed is of troye the cete This Demophom comyth seylynge In the se Toward Athenys to his paleys large With hym come manye a ship & manye a barge fful of his folk of whiche ful manyon Is woundit sore & sek & wo begon	[leaf 476, back]   2396    2400    2404    2408
---	--

As they han at thasege longe I-leyn  
 By-hynde hym come a wynd & ek a reyn  
 That shof so sore his sayl ne myghte stonde 2412  
 Hym were leuere than al the world a londe  
 So huntith hym the tempest to & fro  
 So derk it was he coude nowre go  
 And with a wawe brostyn was his stere 2416  
 His ship was rent so lowe in swich manere  
 That Carpentir ne coude it nat a-mende  
 The se by nyghte as ony torche it brende  
 ffor wod & possith hym now vp now down 2420  
 Til neptune hath of hym compassioun  
 And Thetis. Thorus. Triton. & they alle  
 And madyn hym vp-on a lond to falle  
 Wherof that Philus lady was & queen 2424  
 Ligurges doughter fayrere on to sen  
 Than is the flour a-geyn the bryghte sunne  
 Vnnethe is Demophon to londe I-wunne  
 Wayk & ek wery & his folk forpynnyd 2428  
 Of werynesse & also enfamynyd  
 That to the deth he almost was I-drevyn  
 Hise wise folk to conseyll han hym ȝeuyn  
 To seke helpe & socour of the quien [leaf 477] 2432  
 And loke what his grace myghte bien  
 And makyn In that lond sum cheuysau[n]ce  
 To kepyn hym from wo & fro myschaunce  
 ffor syk he was & almost at the deth 2436  
 Vnnethe myghe he speke or drawe his breth  
 And lyth In rodepeya hym for to reste  
 Whan he may walke hym thoute it was the beste  
 Vn-to the court to sekyn for socour 2440  
 Men knewyn hym wel & dedyn hym honour  
 ffor of Athenys deuk & lord was he  
 As thesyus his fadyr hadde be  
 That In his tyme was of gret renoun 2444  
 No man so gret of al the regyoun

And lyk his fadyr of face & of stature  
 And fals of loue It com hym of nature  
 As doth the fox Renard the foxis sone 2448  
 Of kynde he coude his owene faderys wone  
 With-oute lore as can a drake sweme  
 Whan it is caught & caryed to the brymme  
 This honorable Philes doth hym Chere 2452  
 Hire likith wel his port & his manere .  
 But for I am agrotyed here byforn  
 To wryte of hem that ben In loue for-sworn  
 And ek to hastyn me In myn legende 2456  
 Which to performe god me grace sende  
 Therefore I passe shortly In this wyse  
 3e han wel herd of Theseus deuyse  
 In the be-traysynge of fayre adryane 2460  
 That of hire pite kepte him from his bane  
 At shorte wordis ryth so Demophon  
 The same weye the same path hath gon  
 That dide his false fadyr Thesysus 2464  
 ffor vn-to philia hath he sworyn thus  
 To weddyn hire & hire his treuthe plyte  
 And pikid of hire al the good he myghte  
 Whan he was hol & sound & hadde his reste 2468  
 And don with Philus what so that hym leste  
 As wel coude I If that me leste so [leaf 477, back]  
 Tellyn his doynge to & fro  
 He seyde vnto his cuntre muste he sayle 2472  
 ffor there he wolde hire weddyngge aparayle  
 As fel to hire honour & his also  
 And opynli he tok his leue tho  
 And hath hire sworn he wolde nat soiorne 2476  
 But In a monyth he wolde ageyn retorne  
 And In that lond let make his ordenaunce  
 As verray lord & tok the obeysaunce  
 Wel & homly & let his shepis dighte 2480  
 And hom he goth the nexte weye he myghte

ffor on to philis 3it ne come he nought  
 And that hath she so harde & sore abough[t]  
 Allas that as the storye vs recordith 2484  
 She was hire owene deth ryght with a-corde  
 Whan that she saw that Demophon hire trayede  
 But to hym ferst she wrot & faste she prayede  
 He wolde come & hire delyuere of peyne 2488  
 As I reherce shal a word or tweyne  
 Me lyste nat vouche saf on hym to swynke  
 Ne spende on hym a penne ful of ynke  
 ffor fals In loue was he rygh as his syre 2492  
 The deuyl sette here soules bothe a fere  
 But of the lettere of Philis wele I wryte  
 A word or two al thow it be but lyte  
 Osteesse thyn quod she O demophon 2496  
 Thyn Philis whiche that is so wo begon  
 Of rodepeyre vp-on 3ow mot compleyne  
 Ouer the terme sette by-twixe vs tweyne  
 That ye ne holde forward that 3e seyde 2500  
 3oure anker that 3e In 3oure hauene leyde  
 Hyghte vs that 3e wolde 'comyn out of doute [a late c]  
 Or that the mone wente onys a-boute  
 But tymys foure the mone hath hid hire face 2504  
 Syn that thilke day 3e wente from this place  
 [ . . . . .  
 . . . . . no gap in the MS.] 2507  
 3it hat<sup>2</sup> the storm of Sytoye nat brought [a late h added]  
 ffrom Athenys the ship 3it comyth it noght  
 And If that 3e the terme rekene wolde [leaf 478]  
 As I or as a trewe louere shulde  
 I pleyne nat god wot by-forn myn day 2512  
 But al hire lettere wryte I ne may  
 By ordere for it were to me a charge  
 Hire lettere was rygh long & therto large  
 But here & ther In rym I haue it layd 2516  
 There as me thoughe she wel hath sayd

She seyde thynne saylis come nat agen  
 Ne to thyn word there is no fey certeyn  
 But I wot why 3e come nat quod she 2520  
 ffor I was of myn loue to 3ow to fre  
 And of the goddis that 3e han forswore  
 3if hire vengeaunce falle on 3ow therfore  
 3e be nat sufficiaunt to bere the payne 2524  
 To meche truste wel may I pleyne  
 Vp-on 3oure lynage & 3oure fayre tunge  
 And on 3oure teris falsely out I-wronge  
 How coude 3e wepe so be craf quod she 2528  
 May there swich terys feynede be  
 Now certis 3if 3e wele haue in memorye  
 It oughte be to 3ow but lyte glorye  
 To han a sely mayde thus be-trayed 2532  
 To god quod she preye I & ofte haue prayed  
 That it mot be the gretteste prys of alle  
 And most honour that euere the shal befall  
 And whan thynne olde auncestris peyntede ben 2536  
 In which men may here worthynesse sen  
 Thanne preye I god thow peynted be also  
 That men may rede forby as they go  
 Lo this is he that with his flaterye 2540  
 By-trisede hath & don hire vilenye  
 That was his trewe loue In thought & dede  
 But sothly of on poynt 3it may they rede  
 That 3e ben lyk 3oure fadyr as In this 2544  
 ffor he begylede Adriane I-wis  
 With swich an art & with swich subtilite  
 As thow thyn selue hast begylede me  
 As In that poynt al thow it be nat fayr [leaf 478, back] 2548  
 Thow folwist hym certayn & art his ayr  
 But syn thus synfully 3e me be-gile  
 Myn body mote 3e se with Inne a while  
 Ryght In the hauene of Athenys fletynge 2552  
 With-out sepulture & berynge



They 3e ben hardyere than ony ston  
 And whan this lettere was forth sent anon  
 And knew how brothil & how fals he was 2556  
 She for dispeyr fordede hyre self allas  
 Swych sorwe hath she for she besette hire so  
 Be war 3e wemen of 3oure subtyl fo  
 Syn 3it this day men may ensauple se 2560  
 And trustyth as In loute no man but me

## [IX.]

## [THE LEGEND OF HYPERMNESTRA.]

**I**N Grece whilom weren bretheryn two  
 Of whiche that on was clepid Danao  
 That manye a sone bath of his body wonne 2564  
 As swiche false louteris ofte curne  
 A-mong hise sonys alle there was on  
 That aldyrmest he louede of euerychon  
 And whan this child was born this danao 2568  
 Shop hym a name & callede hym Lyno  
 That othir brothir was callid Egist  
 That was of loue as fals as euere hym lest  
 And manye a doughter gat he In his lyf 2572  
 Of whiche he gat vp-on his ryghte wyf  
 A doughtyr dere & dede hire for to calle  
 Ypermystra 3yngeste of hem alle  
 The whiche child of hire natyuyte 2576  
 To alle thewis goode I-born was she  
 As likede to the goddis er she was born  
 That of the shef she shal be the corn  
 The werdys that we clepyn destene 2580  
 Hath shapyn hire that she mot nedis be  
 Pyetous. sad. wis. & trewe as stel  
 As to these wemen It acordyth wel

[leaf 479]

ffor thow that <i>venus</i> ȝaf hire gret beute	2584
With <i>Iupiter</i> compounned so was she	
That concience trouthe & dred of shame	
And of hyre wifhod for to kepe hire name	
This thoughte hire was felycite as hire	2588
The rede Mars was that tyme of the ȝeere	
So feble that his maleyce is hym be-raft	
Repressid hath <i>Venus</i> his crewel craft	
That what with <i>Venus</i> & othir oppressioun	2592
Of howses that Mars venym is a-doun	
That <i>ypermestra</i> dar nat handele a knyf	
In maleyce thow she shulde lese hire lyf	
But natheles as heuene gan to turne	2596
To badde aspectys hath she of saturne	
That made hire for to turne In prisoun	
As I shal aftyr make mencioniun	
To Danao & <i>Egistes</i> also	2600
Al thow so be that they were bretheryn two	
ffor thilke tyme was sparyd no lynage	
It lykede hem to make a maryage	
By-twixe <i>ypermystre</i> & hym lyno	2604
And castyn swich a day it shal be so	
And ful acordit was it vttyrly	
The aray is wrought the tyme is faste by	
And thus lyno hath of his faderis brothir	2608
The doughter weddit & eche of hem hath othyr	
The torchis brennyng & the laumpis bryght	
The sacryfises ben ful redy dight	
Thensens out of the fuyr out rekyth sote	2612
The flourys the lef is rent vp by the rote	
To makyn garlondis & crounys hye	
fful is the place of soun of menstralse	
Of songis ameraus of maryage	2616
As tylke tyme was the pleyne vsage	
This was In the paleys of <i>Egiste</i>	
That In his hous was lord ryght as hym lyst	

And thus the day they dryve til an ende [leaf 479, back] 2620  
 The frendys takyn leue & hom they wende  
 The nyght is come the bryd shal go to bedde  
 Egistus to his chambere faste hym spedde  
 And priuily he let his doughtyr calle 2624  
 Whan that the hous was voyd of hem alle  
 He lokyth on his doughtyr with glad chere  
 And to hire spak as ȝe shal aftyr here  
 Myn ryghte doughter tresor of myn herte 2628  
 Syn fyrst that day that shapyn was myn sherte  
 Or by the fatal systeryn hadde myn dom  
 So nygh myn herte neuere thyng ne com  
 As thow myn ypermystre doughter dere 2632  
 Tak hed what I thyn fadyr seyth the here  
 And werke aftyr thyn wisere euere mo  
 ffor aldirferst doughtyr I loue the so  
 That al the world to me is half so lef 2636  
 Ne I nolde rede the to thyn myschef  
 ffor al the good vndyr the colde mone  
 And what I mene It shal be seyde ful sone  
 With protestacioun as in this wyse 2640  
 That but thow do as I shal the deuyse  
 Thow shalt be ded by hym that al hath wrought  
 At shorte wordis thow nescapist nought  
 Out of myn paleys or that thow be ded 2644  
 But thow concente & werke aftyr myn red  
 Tak this to the for ful conclusioun  
 This ypermystre caste hire eyen down  
 And quok as doth the lef of aspis grene 2648  
 Ded wex hire hew & lyk an asch to sene  
 And seyde lord & fadyr al ȝoure wille  
 Aftyr myn myght god wot I shal fulfille  
 So it to me be non confusioun 2652  
 I nele quod he haue non exceptioun  
 And out he caught a knyf as rasour kene  
 Hid this quod he that it be nat sene

And whan thyn husbonde is to bedde go 2656  
 Whil that he slepith kit his throte atwo  
 ffor In myne dremys it is warnede me [leaf 480]  
 How that myn Neuw shal myn bane be  
 But wit I nat wherfore I wele be sekyl 2660  
 If thow sey nay we two shul haue a bekyr  
 As I haue seyde by hym that I haue sworn  
 This Ipermystere hath nygh hire wit for-lorn  
 And for to passyn harmles of that place 2664  
 She grauntyth hym ther is non othir grace  
 And therwith al a costret takyth he  
 And seyde herof a draught or two or thre  
 3if hym drynke whan he goth to reste 2668  
 And he shal slepe as longe as euere the leste  
 The narcotykis & opijs ben so stronge  
 And goth thyn wey lyst that he thynkyth longe  
 Out comyth the Bryd & with ful sobre cheere 2672  
 As is of maydenys ofte the manere  
 To chaumbre is brought with reuel & with song  
 And shortly list this tale be to long  
 This lyno & she ben brought a bedde 2676  
 And euery wight out at the dore hym spedde  
 The nyght is wastid & he fyl a slepe  
 fful tendyrly begynnyth she to wepe  
 She rist hire vp & dredfully sche quakyth 2680  
 As doth the braunche that sepherus shakyth  
 And hust were alle In argon that cete  
 And cold as ony frost now waxeth she  
 ffor Pite by the herte hire streynyth so 2684  
 And drede of deth doth hire so meche wo  
 And thryis doun she fyl in this awer  
 She rist 3it vp & stakerith her & ther  
 And on hire hondis faste lokyth she 2688  
 Allas & shal myzne hondis blody be  
 I am a mayde & as by myn nature  
 And bi myn semblaunt & by myn vesture

Myne handis ben nat shape for a knyf 2692  
 As for to reue no man fro his lyf  
 What deuyll haue I with the knyf to do  
 And shal I haue myn throte kerue a two 2695  
 Thanne shal I blede allas & me be shynde [leaf 400, back]  
 And nedis cost this thyng mauste haue an ende  
 Or he or I mot nedis lese oure lyf  
 Now certys quod she syn I am his wif  
 And hath myn feyth ȝit is it bet for me 2700  
 ffor to be ded In wifly honeste  
 Than ben a traytour lyuyng In myn shame  
 Be as be may for earnest or for game  
 He shal awake & ryse & gon his way 2704  
 Out at this goter or that it be day  
 And wepe ful tenderely vp-on his face  
 And In hyre armys gan hym to enbrace  
 And hym she roggith & a-wakyth softe 2708  
 And at a wyndow lep he fro the lofte  
 Whan she hath warnede hym & don hym bote  
 This lyno swift was & lyght of fote  
 And from his wif ran a ful gret pas 2712  
 This sely weman is so weik allas  
 And helpeles so that/ or that she forth wente  
 Hire crewel fadyr dede hire for to hente  
 Allas lyno whi art thou so vnkynde 2716  
 Why ne haddist thou remembred In thyn mynde  
 To takyn hire & lad hire forth with the  
 ffor whan she saw that gon a-wey was he  
 And that she myghte nat so faste go 2720  
 Ne folwyn hym she set hire don ryght tho  
 Til she was caught & fetered In prysoun  
 This tale is seyde for this conclusioun

[Unfinisht.]

[Here begynyth the parlement of foulya.]

XII.

Trutþ

FROM THE

ADDITIONAL MS. 10,340, BRITISH MUSEUM,

THE ONLY COPY WITH THE ENVOY.

## TRUTH.

[*Balade*: -esse, -al, -ede.][*Additional MS. 10,340, British Mus., leaf 41, vellum.*]

## (1)

Fle fro þe pres & dwelle wiþ soþefastnesse. 1  
 Suffise þin owen þing' þei it be smal.  
 For horde haþe hate · & Clymbyng' tykelnesse.  
 Prees haþe envye & wele blent' oueral. 4  
 Sauoure no more þanne þe byhouse schal,  
 Reule weel þi self' þat' oþer folk' canst' reede,  
 And troupe schal delyuere it' is no drede 7

## (2)

Tempest' þe nouȝt' al croked to redresse 8  
 In trust' of hire þat' tourney as a bal  
 Myche wele stant' in lital besynesse  
 Bywar þefore to spurne aȝeyns an al. 11  
 Stryue not' as doþe þe crokke wiþ þe wal  
 Daunte þi self' þat' dauntest' oþeres dede  
 And troupe schal delyuere it' is no drede. 14

## (3)

þat' þe is sent' receyue in buxhumnesse 15  
 þe wrestlyng' for þe worlde axep a fal  
 Here is non home here nys but wyldernesse  
 Forþe pylgryme forþe forþe beste out' of þi stal 18  
 Knowe þi contre loke vp þonk' god of al  
 Holde þe heye weye & lat' þi gost' þe lede,  
 And troupe shal delyuere it' is no drede. 21

## [L'Envoy.]

þer-fore þou vache leue þine olde wrechedenesse 22  
 Vnto þe world. leue now to be þral.  
 Crie hym mercy. þat' of hys hie godnesse  
 Made þe of nouȝt' & in especial 25  
 Drawe vnto hym & pray in general  
 For þe and eke for oþer heuenelyche mede  
 And troupe schal delyuere it' is no drede 28

XIII.

The Compleynt of Venus

FROM

SHIRLEY'S MS. R. 3. 20, TRIN. COLL., CAMBR.



## The Complaynt of Venus.

[Following the *Mars*, see *Parallel-Texts*, p. 121.][*Shirley's MS. R. 3. 20, Trin. Coll., Camb., leaf 139.*]

And flowing begynneþe · a balade translated out of  
frenshe in to englisshe / by Chaucier Geoffrey þe  
frenshe made .sir. Otes de Grauntsome · knight ·  
Savoyen/

(1) (*Tern I. 1* : -uunce, -esse, -ure = *oure*, l. 23)

**P**er nys / so hye. coumfort / to my plesaunce / 1  
Whane þat .I. am / in any hevynesse /  
As for to haue leyser / of Remembraunce /  
Vpōn þe manhoode / and þe worþynesse / 4  
vpon þe trouthe / and þe stedfastnesse /  
Of him whos I am / always whyle I may dure /  
þer aught to blamen me / no creature /  
ffor he is croppe and roote / of gentylesse [from margin] 8

(2) (I. 2)

¶ In him is bountee / wysdam and gouernaunce / 9  
Weel more þanne / any mannes wilt kan gesse  
ffor grace hape wolde / so ferfoorth the him avaunce /  
þat of knightthoode / he is parfyt Rychchesse / 12  
Honnour / honoureþe / him for his noblesse /  
þer to so wel hape / fortunēd him nature / [page 140]  
þat I am his for euer / I him ensure /  
ffor euery wight / preyseþe his gentylesse / 16

(3) (I. 3)

¶ And nought withstanding / al his souffisaunce 17  
His gentyle hert / is of so gret humblesse /  
To me in worde in werk · in countenaunce /  
And me to serue / is al his besynesse / 20  
þat I am sette / in verray sikurnesse /  
þus aught me wele / to blesse myn aventure  
Sith þat him list / me seruen and honneure /  
ffor euery wight / preyseþe his gentylesse / 24

(4) (*Tern II. 1: -able, -ing, -aunce*)

¶ Nowe certes / loue / hit' is right couenable 25  
 þat men ful soore abyē / þy noble thing' /  
 As waake abedde / and fasting' at þe table  
 Weping' to laughē / and sing' in compleyning' / 28  
 And doune to caste / vysage and looking' /  
 Oftymes to chaunge / huwe and countenaunce /  
 Pleye in sleping' / and dremen at þe daunce /  
 Al þe Reuers / of any glaade felyng' 32

(5) (II. 2)

¶ þaughē Ialousye wer hanged by a Kable 33  
 Sheo wolde al knowe / thorughē hir' espyng' /  
 þer doope no wight' / no thing' so Raysonnable /  
 þat al nys harme / in hir Ymagynyng' 36  
 þus deere aboughē / is love / in gyving' /  
 Whiche oft / he gyveþe / with oute ordeynaunce  
 As sorowe enoughē / and lytel of plesaunce  
 Al þe Reuers / of euery glaade feeling' / 40

(6) (II. 3)

¶ A lytel tyme / his gyfft' is agreable 41  
 But ful encumberous / is þe vsing' /  
 ffor soutyle Ialousye / þe deceyuable /  
 fful often tymes / causeþe destourbing' / 44  
 þus beon we euer' / In dreed' souffering' /  
 In noun certaine / we langwissē in penaunce /  
 And haue wel oft / many an herd' meschaunce /  
 Al þe Reuers / of euery glaade / feelyng' 48

(7) (*Tern III. 1: -yse, -ente, -ay*)

¶ But certes loue .I. say not / in suche wyse / [page 141] 49  
 þat for teschape / oute of youre lace / I ment /  
 ffor I so long/ haue beon in youre servyce/  
 þat for to leet / of wol I neuer assente 52  
 No force / þaughē Ialousye / me more tourment'  
 Souffiseþe me / to seon him. whane I may  
 And þerfore certes / vn to myn eending' day  
 To love him best/ ne shal I. neuer. Repent' 56

## (8) (III. 2)

¶ And certes love / whanne I. me weel avyse 57  
 On any estate / þat man may. represent  
 þane haue yee maked me / thorughie youre fraunchyse  
 Cheese þe best/ þat euer / on eorþe went 60  
 Nowe loue weele hert / and looke þou neuer stant  
 And let þe Ialouse / put it nowe in assaye /  
 þat for no payne · ne shal I .neuer sey naye /  
 To love him best / ne neuer to Repent 64

## (9) (III. 3)

¶ Hert to þe hit aught / enoughe souffyse / 65  
 þat loue so hye a grace / haþe to þee sent/  
 To cheese þe woþyest / of alle wyse /  
 And mooste agreable / vn to myn entent/ 68  
 Seeche nowe no firþer / neyþer wey ner went /  
 Sythe ·I haue souffysaunce / vn to my paye /  
 þus wol I. eonde þis compleynt or þis laye /  
 And loue him best / and neuer to Repent 72

## (10) / Lenvoye./ (-e, -aunce)

¶ Pryncesse · resceyueþe / þis complaynt in gree 73  
 Vn to youre excellent benignytee /  
 Dyrect / after/ my lytel souffysaunce /  
 ffor eelde þat in my spiryt doulþe me / 76  
 Haþe of þendytynge / al þe subtylytee  
 Welnyeghe byrafft / out of my · remembraunce  
 And eeke to me / it is right gret penaunce /  
 Sith. ryme in englisshie / haþe suche skarsytee / 80  
 To folowen word by word þe curyosytee /  
 Of Graunsome / flour / of hem þat make in ffrance /

[p. 142] ¶ Hit is sayde þat Graunsome made þis Last balade  
 for Venus resembled to my lady of york. answering  
 þe complaynt of Mars /

[Chaucer's Fortune follows: see the Parallel-Text, p. 440.]

XIV.

Embey to Scogan

FROM

MS. Gg. 4. 27, UNIVERSITY LIBRARY,  
CAMBRIDGE.



## ENVOY TO SCOGAN.

[*MS. Gg. 4. 27, Univ. Libr. Cambr., leaf 7, back.*]

### Litera directa de Scogon per .G. C.

(1) (*Tern I. 1*)

**T**O-brokene ben þ<sup>e1</sup> statutis in heuene [<sup>1</sup> the in corrector's hand]  
 þat creat were eternally to dure  
 Syn þat I se þ<sup>e</sup> bryzte goddis seuene  
 Mow wepe & wayle and pascioun endure 4  
 As may in erþe a mortal creature  
 Allas from whens may þis þyng procede  
 Of whiche errour I deye almost for drede 7

(2) (*I. 2*)

Be word eterne whilhom was it schape<sup>2</sup> [leaf 8]  
 þat from þe fiftē serkele in no manere [<sup>2</sup> schape in corrector's hand]  
 Ne myzte a drope of teeris doun escape  
 But now so wepyth venus in his spere 11  
 þat with hire teris sche wele drenche vs here  
 Allas skogon þis is for þyn offence  
 þu causist þis deluuye<sup>2</sup> of pestelence [<sup>3</sup> nye corrected] 14

(3) (*I. 3*)

¶ Hast þu not seyde in blaspheme of þe goddis 15  
 þour pride or þour þyn grete recheles-nesse  
 Swich þyng as in þe lawe of loue forbodyn is  
 þat for þyn ladi saw not þyn distresse 18  
 þefore þou ȝeue hire vp at mychelmesse  
 Allas scogon of olde folk no þong  
 Was neuere erst Scogon blamyd for his tong 21

(4) (*Tern* II. 1)

¶ þow drow in scorn cupid ek to record 22  
 Of þe ilke rebel word þat þou hast spoken  
 For whiche he wele no lengere be þyn lord  
 And þow his bowe Scogon benot broken 25  
 He wil not with his arwis ben I-wroken  
 On þ<sup>e</sup> ne me ne none of oure figure  
 We schal of him haue neyþer hurt ne cure 28

## (5) (II. 2)

¶ Now sertys frend I drede of thyn onhap 29  
 Lest for þyn gilt þe wreche of loue procede  
 On alle hem þat ben hore & round of schap  
 þat ben so likly folk in loue to spede 32  
 þanne schal we for oure labour han no mede  
 But wel I wit þou wilt answeere & seye  
 Lo olde grisil leste to ryme & pleye 35

## (6) (II. 3)

¶ Nay Scogon sey not so for I me excuse 36  
 God helpe me so in no rym douteles  
 Ne þynke I neuere of slep to wake myn muse  
 þat rustyþ in myn schede styлле in pes 39  
 Whil I was 3ong I putte it forþ in pres  
 But al schal passyn þat men prose or ryme  
 Tak euery man his torn as for his tyme 42

(7) (*Lenvoy*)

Scogon þat knelist at þe wellis hed [leaf 8, back]  
 Of grace of alle honour and worþynesse .i. Wyndisore  
 In þe ende of wich strem I am dul as ded [s. corr.]  
 Forgete in solitarie wildirnes .i. a Grenewych 46  
 3it Scogon þyng on tullius kyndenes  
 Mynewe þyn frend þere it may fructifie  
 Farewel & loke þou neuere eft loue defye 49

XV.

Marriage, or Bukton

FROM

FAIRFAX MS. 16, BODLEIAN LIBRARY.





## MARRIAGE, OR BUKTON.

[*Fairfax MS. 16, leaf 193, back.*]

### ¶ Lenvoy de Chaucer A Bukton . /

#### 1.

My maister Bukton / whan of Criste our kyng	1
Was axed / what ys trouthe or sothefastnesse	
He nat a worde answerde / to that axinge	
As who saith / noo man is al trew I gesse	4
And therfore though I hight / to expresse	
The sorwe and woo / that is in mariage	
I dar not writen of hyt / noo wikkednesse	
Leste y my-self falle eft / in swich dotage	8

#### 2.

I wol nat seyn / how that hyt is the cheyne	9
Of Sathanas / on which he gnaweth euere	
But I dar seyn / were he oute of his payne	
As by his wille / he wolde be bounde nevere	12
But thilke doted foole / that ofte hath leuere	[leaf 194]
Y-cheyned be / than out of prison crepe	
God lete him neuer / fro his woo disseuere	
Ne noo man him bewayle / though he wepe	16

#### 3.

But yet lest thou doo worse / take a wyfe	17
Bet ys to wedde / than brenne in worse wise	
But thou shalt have sorwe / on thy flessch thy lyfe	
And ben thy wifes thral / as seyn these wise	20
And yf that hooly writte / may nat suffyse	
Experience shal the teche / so may happe	
That the were lever / to be take in ffrise	
Than eft falle of weddyng / in the trappe	24

4. (*Envoy.*)

This lytel writte / prouerbes or figure	25
I sende yow / take kepe of hyt I rede	
Vnwise is he / that kan noo wele endure	
Yf thow be siker / put the nat in drede	28
The wyfe of Bathe / I pray yow that ye rede	
Of this matere / that we haue on honde	
God graunte yow your lyfe / frely to lede	
In fredam for ful harde it is / to be bonde	32

## ¶ Explicit/

[*Follows* :—

¶ Better is to suffre / and fortune abyde  
 And hastely to clymbe / and sodeynly to slyde  
*And then Chaucer's Balade of 'Stedfastness', printed  
 in the Parallel-Text, p. 435.]*

XVI.

Gentilesse.

A BALADE, WITHOUT ENVOY,

FROM

SHIRLEY'S ASHMOLE MS. 59, BODLEIAN LIBRARY.

[This *Balade* occurs in a Moral Poem by Henry Scogan to Henry  
IV.'s sons. See the *Parallel-Text*, p. 427.]

## GENTILESSE.

[*Shirley's Ashmole MS. 59, leaf 27.*](Headings to leaves 26 b & 27.) "Balade by Scoggan /  
// To þe Kynges sonnes."// Geoffrey Chaucier made þeos thre balades nexst þat  
folowen // [in margin]

(1) (-esse, -e, -eme)

♡ þe first fader / and foundour of gentylesse / 1  
 What man þat claymeþe / gentyle for to be /  
 Moste felowe heos traas / and alle heos wittes dresse /  
 Vertue to suwe and vyces / for to flee / 4  
 For vn-to vertue longeþe dignytee /  
 And nouȝt þe reverse / sauely dar I. deeme /  
 Al were he mytre croune / or dyademe / 7

(2)

♡ þis first stocke / was grounde of rightwysnesse / 8  
 Truwe of his worde / sobur pitous and fre  
 Clene of his gooste / and loved besynesse  
 Ageinst þe vice of slouþe / in honestee 11  
 And but his heyre / love vertue as did he  
 He nys not gentyle / þaugh he him ryche seeme  
 Al were he mytre / crowne or dyademe / 14

(3)

♡ Vyce may wele be / an heyre til olde Richchesse 15  
 But þere may noman / as þou maist wele seeme  
 Beqweyþe his heyre / his vertuous noblesse / [Nam genus  
et proauos et  
quæ non feci-  
mus ipsi Vixea  
nostra voco.  
in a late hand]  
 þat is appropred / vn-to no degree  
 But to first fader / in magestee /  
 þat maþe his heyre / him þat wol him qweme  
 Al were he mytre crowne or dyademe / 21

[No Envoy quoted, or known to exist.]

XVII.

Proverbs

FROM

SHIRLEY'S MS. ADDITIONAL 16,165,  
BRITISH MUSEUM.

## PROVERBS.

[*Stowe's MS. A. 17. 2. 14. 15. leaf 245. b. 2.*]

¶ Proverbe.

[*Quod est.*]

¶ What shal þee tynge þu many tynge

Loo þis booke sumers day

2

[*Answer.*]

After heet kenneþe criþ

No man cast his pilchre away

4

[*Quod Chaucer.*](2) [*Comparison.*]

¶ Of þis worlde þe wyde comparis

His wil not in myn armes tweyne

6

[*Answer.*]

Who so mychel wol embrace

Lytel þu-of he shal destreyne

8

[*Quod Chaucer.*]

XVIII.

Lack of Stedfastness.

A BALADE.

FROM

THE HARLEIAN MS. 7333,

SHIRLEY'S, OR COPIED FROM SHIRLEY.





## LACK OF STEDFASTNESS.

[Harl. 7333, leaf 147, back: vellum: from Shirley.]

This balade made Geffrey Chaunciers the Laureat  
Poete Of Albion and sent it to his souerain lorde  
kyng Richard the secunde pane being/ in his  
CasteH of/ Windesore/

(1) (-able, -oun, -esse)

Svme tyme this worlde was so stedfaste & stable/ 1  
That manis worde was holde obligacion  
And nowe it is fals & deseivable  
pat worde and werke as in conclusion 4  
Beon noo thyng oon for turnid vp so downe  
Is all pis worlde / thorowe mede & wyfulnessse  
pat al is loste for lac of stedfastnesse 7

(2)

What made this worlde to be so variable 8  
But loust pat folke / haue in discencion  
For nowe adayes / a man is holde vnable  
But yf he can by sume collucione 11  
Do his neyghtboure wronge or oppression  
What causithe this but wilful wrecchednesse /  
pat al is loste for lac off stedfastnesse 14

(3)

Trowthe is pus downe raisonne is holden fable 15  
Vertu hathe nowe no dominacion  
Pite Exiled no wight is merciable  
porow Covetyse is blent descrescioun 18  
pe worlde hathe made permutacion  
From Right to wronge frome trowght to fekylnesse  
pat all is lost ffor lac of Stedfastnesse/ 21

## Lenvoye /

O prince desire for to beo honourable	22
Cherishe thi folke and hate extorcioune	
Suffre noo thing þat may beo Reprovable	[col. 2]
To thin Estate / doone in thi Regyoun	25
Shewe forþe þy swerde of castigacioune	
Drede god do lawe / love thorow all goodnesse	
And drive thi peple ageyne to stedfastnesse	28

XIX.

*F*ortune.

(THREE *BALADES*, WITH AN ENVOY.)

FROM

MS. LI. 3. 21, CAMBR. UNIVERSITY LIBRARY.

## FORTUNE.

[*Camb. Univ. MS. li. 3. 21, vellum.*][*In this MS. of Chaucer's Boece, his Former Age and Fortune come in between the Fifth Metre and the Sixth Prose.*]

## Chaucer/ Balades de vilage sanz peinture.

(1) (I. 1) (-oun, -our, -ye)

¶ This wrecched worlde-is transmutacioun [leaf 53] 1  
as wele / or wo / now poeere *and* now honour  
with-owten ordyr or wis descresyoun  
gouerned is by fortunes errour 4  
but natheles the lakke of hyr fauowr'  
ne may nat don me syngen thowh .I. deye  
Iay tout perdu moñ temps *et* moñ labour [leaf 53, back]  
For fynaly fortune .I. the deffye 8

(2) (I. 2)

¶ yit is me left the lyht of my rescoun 9  
to knowen frend fro foo in thi merowr'  
So mochel hath yit thy whirlynge vp *and* down  
I-tawht me for to knowe in an howr' 12  
but trewely no fors of thi reddowr'  
to hym þat ouer hym self hath the maystrye  
My suffysaunce shal be my socour'  
For fynaly fortune I. thee deffye 16

(3) (I. 3)

¶ O Socrates þou stidfast chaumpyoun 17  
she neuer myht be thi tormentowr'  
thow neuer dreddest hyr oppressyoun  
ne in hyr chere fownde thow no sauour' 20  
thow knewe wel the deseyte of hyr colour'  
And þat hir' most worships is to lye  
I knew hir ek a fals dissimulour'  
For fynaly fortune .I. the deffye 24

(4) (II. 1) (-*eue*, -*aunce*, -*yue*)

**Le respounce de fortune a pleintif**

¶ No man ys wrechchyd but hym self yt wene 25  
*And* he þat hath hym self hat suffisaunce  
 Whi seysthow thanne y am [to] the so kene  
 þat hast thy self owt of my gouernaunce 28  
 Sey thus graunt mercy of thyn haboundaunce  
 that thou hast lent or this why wolt þou stryue  
 what woost thou yit how y the wol auaunce  
*And* ek thou hast thy beste frende a lyue 32

(5) (II. 2)

¶ I haue the tawht deuisyoun by-twene 33  
 Frend of effect *and* frende of cowntenaunce  
 The nedeth nat the galle of no hyene  
 þat cureth eyen derkyd for penaunce 36  
 Now se[ist]<sup>1</sup> thou cleer þat weere in ignoraunce  
 yit halt thin ancre *and* yit thou mayst aryue [<sup>1</sup> *se[ist]*—partly  
 ther bownte berth the keye of my substaunce erast, and *ist*  
*And* ek þou hast thy beste frende alyue written on it in  
a later hand.] 40

(6) (II. 3)

¶ How manye haue .I. refused to sustigne<sup>2</sup> [<sup>2</sup> *igne* of *antique*  
 Syn .I. the fostred haue in thy plesaunce is in a later hand.]  
 Wolthow thanne make a statute on þy quyene  
 þat .I. shal ben ay at thy ordynaunce 44  
 thou born art in my regne of varyaunce  
 abowte the wheel *with* oother most thou dryue  
 My loore is bêt than wikke is thi greuaunce  
*And* ek þou hast thy beste frende a-lyue 48

(7) (III. 1) (-*e*, -*esse*, -*ayle*)

**Le Respounce du pleintif countre fortune**

¶ Thy loore y dempne / it is aduersyte [leaf 54] 49  
 My frend maysthow nat reuen blynde goddesses  
 þat .I. thy frendes knowe .I. thanke to the  
 Tak hem agayn / lat hem go lye on presse 52  
 the negardye in kepyng hyr rychesse  
 prenostik is thou wolt hir towr' asayle  
 wikke appetyt comth ay before sykenesse  
 in general this rewle may nat fayle 56

(8) (III. 2) **Le respounce de fortune coudre le pleintif**

¶ Thow pynchest at my mutabylyte 57  
 For .I. the lente a drope of my rychesse  
 And now me lykyth to with-drawe me  
 whi sholdysthow my realte apresse 60  
 the see may ebbe *and* flowen moore or lesse  
 the welkne hath myht to shyne reyne or hayle  
 ryht so mot .I. kythen my brutelnesse  
 in general this rewle may nat fayle 64

(9) (III. 3) **Le pleintif**

¶ Lo excussoun of the maieste 65  
 þat al purueyeth of his ryhtwysnesse  
 that same thinge fortune clepyn ye  
 Ye blynde beestys ful of lewednesse 68  
 the heuene hath proprete of sykyrnesse  
 this world hath euer resteles trauayle  
 thy laste day is ende of myn inter[e]sse  
 in general this rewele may nat fayle 72

(10) **Lenuoy de fortune** (*-esse, -eyne*)

¶ Prynnes .I. prey yow of yowre gentileesses 73  
 Lat nat this man on me thus crye *and* pleyne  
 And .I. shal quyte yow yowre bysynesse  
 at my requeste as thre of yow or tweyne 76  
 þat but yow lest releue hym of hys payne  
 preyeth hys best frend of his noblesse  
 That to som betere estat he may attayne 79

XX.

**P**urse,

A BALADE,

FROM

FAIRFAX MS. 16, BODLEIAN LIBRARY.



## PURSE.

[*Fairfax MS. 16, leaf 193.*]

## ¶ The complaynt of Chaucer to his Purse

(1)

To yow my purse / and to noon other wight	nota	1
Complayn I / for ye be my lady dere		
I am so sory now / that ye been lyght		
ffor certes but yf ye make me / hevy chere		4
Me were as leef be layde / vpon my bere		
ffor whiche vnto your mercy / thus I crye		
Beeth hevy ageyne / or elles mote I dye		7

(2)

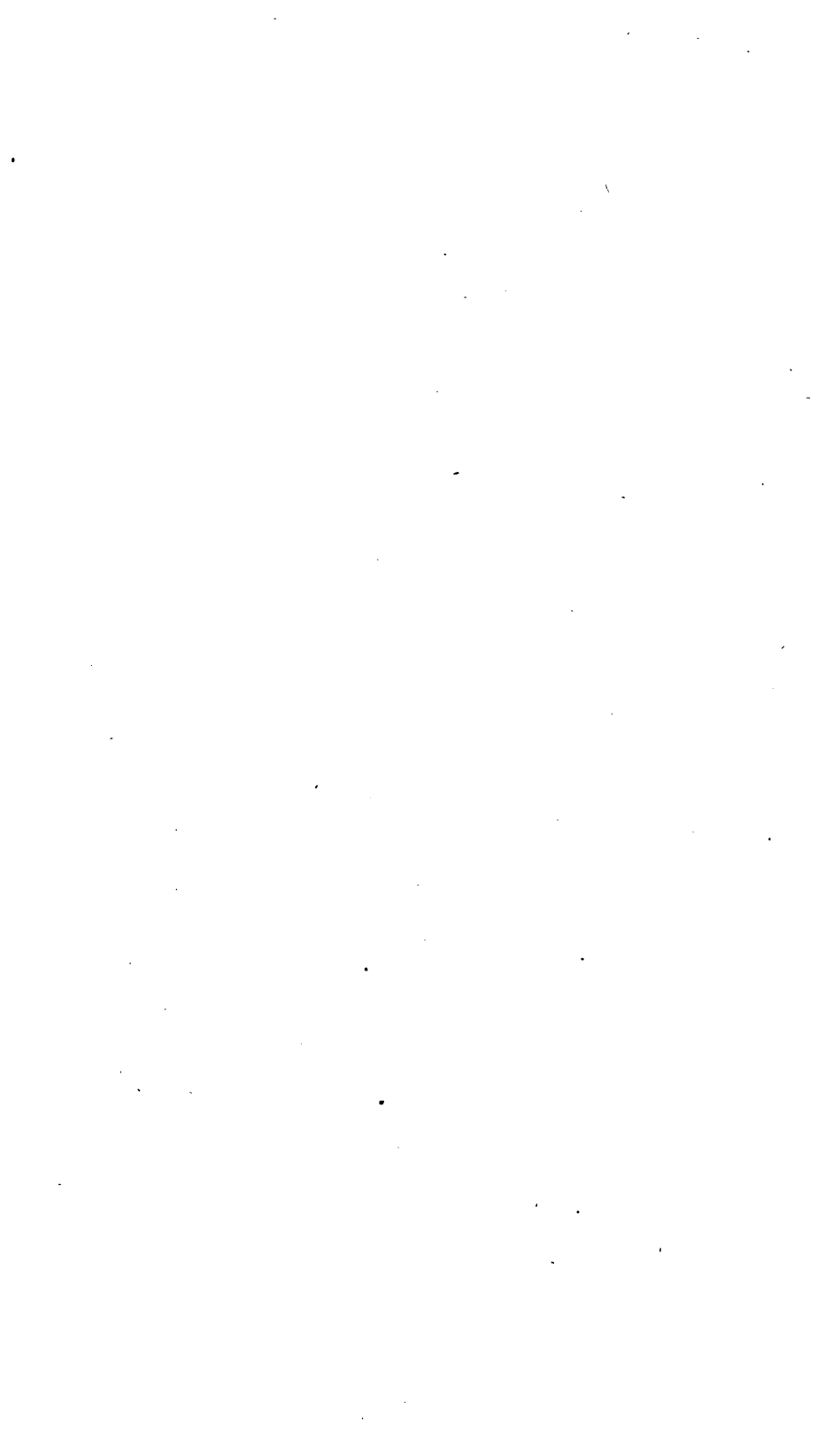
Now voucheth-sauf this day / or hyt be nyght		8
That I of yow / the blisful sovnē may here	[leaf 193, back]	
Or see your colour lyke / the sonne bryght		
That of yelownesse / hadde neuer pere		11
Ye be my lyfe / ye be myn hertys stere		
Quene of comfort / and of good companye		
Beth heuy ayeyne / or elles moote I dye		14

(3)

Now purse that ben to me / my lyves lyght		15
And saveour / as down in this worlde here		
Oute of this tovne / helpe me thurgh your myght		
Syn that ye wole nat bene / my tresorere		18
For I am shave as nye / as is a ffrere		
But yet I pray / vnto your curtesye		
Bethe hevy ayen / or elles moote I dye		21

## ¶ Lenvoy de Chaucer./

O conquerour / of Brutes albyon		22
Whiche that by lygne / and free eleccion		
Been verray kyng / this song to yow I sende		
And ye that mowen / alle myn harme amende		
Haue mynde / vpon my supplicacion		26





# Early English Text Society.

*Director* : F. J. FURNIVALL, Esq., 3, St George's Square, London, N.W.  
*Treasurer* : H. B. WHEATLEY, Esq., 5, Minford Gardens, West Kensington Park, W.  
*Hon. Sec.* : W. A. DALZIEL, Esq., 67, Victoria Rd., Finsbury Park, London, N.  
*Bankers* : THE UNION BANK OF LONDON, Head Office, Princes Street, E.C.  
*Publishers* : N. TRÜBNER AND Co., 57 & 59, Ludgate Hill, London, E.C.

The Early English Text Society was started by Mr Furnivall in 1864 for the purpose of bringing the mass of Old English Literature within the reach of the ordinary student, and of wiping away the reproach under which England had long rested, of having felt little interest in the monuments of her early life and language.

The E. E. T. Soc. desires to print in its Original Series the whole of our unprinted MS literature; and in its Extra Series to reprint in careful editions all that is most valuable of printed MSS and early printed books.

The Society has issued to its subscribers 107 Texts, most of them of great interest; so much so indeed that the publications of its first two years have been reprinted, and those for its third year, 1866, will follow.

The Subscription is £1 1s. a year (and £1 1s. (Large Paper, £2 12s. 6d.) additional for the EXTRA SERIES), due in advance on the 1st of JANUARY, and should be paid either to the Society's Account at the Head Office of the Union Bank of London, Princes Street, E.C., or by Money Order (made payable at the Chief Office, London) to the Hon. Secretary, Mr W. A. DALZIEL, 67, Victoria Road, Finsbury Park, London, N.

*In the Original Series, the Publications for 1879 are :—*

71. THE LAY FOLK'S MASS-BOOK, four texts, ed. REV. CANON SIMMONS. 15s.  
 72. PALLADIUS ON HUSBANDRY, englisht (ab. 1420 A.D.). Part II. Ed. S. J. HERRTAGE, B.A. 5s.

*Those for 1880 will be :—*

73. THE BLICKLING HOMILIES, 971 A.D., ed. Rev. Dr. R. MORRIS. Pt III. SELECT ENGLISH WORKS OF WYCLIF, ed. F. D. MATTHEW.

*Preparing :—*

- MERLIN, Part IV, containing Preface, Index, and Glossary. Ed. H. B. WHEATLEY.  
 CATHOLICON ANGLICUM, ed. S. J. HERRTAGE, B.A. [At Press].  
 BEOWULF, the unique MS. autotyped and transliterated, ed. Prof. ZUPITZA.  
 KING ALFRED'S OROSIUS, from Lord Tollemache's 9th century MS., ed. II. SWEET, M.A. [At Press].  
 ANGLO-SAXON METRICAL LIVES OF SAINTS, in MS. Cott. Jul. E 7., ed. Rev. Prof. W. W. SKEAT, M.A. [At Press].  
 PIERS PLOWMAN: Notes, Glossary, &c. Part II, ed. Rev. Prof. SKEAT, M.A.  
 THE EARLIEST ANGLO-SAXON AND ENGLISH GLOSSES, CHARTERS, &c., ed. H. SWEET, M.A. [At Press].  
 GAWAYNE POEMS, ed. F. J. VIPAN, M.A.  
 WILLIAM OF NASSINGTON'S MIRROR OF LIFE, ed. S. J. HERRTAGE, B.A.  
 ALL THE EARLY ENGLISH VERSE LIVES OF SAINTS, ed. Dr. C. HORSTMANN.  
 PILGRIMAGE OF THE LYF OF MANHODE, in the Northern Dialect, ed. S. J. HERRTAGE, B.A.  
 ANGLO-SAXON AND EARLY ENGLISH PSALTERS, ed. W. ALDIS WRIGHT, M.A., and J. WOOD.  
 EARLY ENGLISH HOMILIES, 13th century, ed. Rev. Dr. R. MORRIS.  
 THE RULE OF ST. BENET: 5 Texts, Anglo-Saxon, Early English, Caxton, &c., ed. Rev. Dr. R. MORRIS.  
 CURSOR MUNDI. Part VI. Introduction and Glossary, ed. Rev. Dr. R. MORRIS.

*In the Extra Series, the Publications for 1879 are :—*

- XXXIII. GESTA ROMANORUM (englisht ab. 1440), ed. S. J. HERRTAGE, B.A.  
 XXXIV. THE CHARLEMAGNE ROMANCES :—1. SIR FERUMBRAS, from the Ashmole MS. 33, ed. S. J. HERRTAGE, B.A. 15s.

*Those for 1880 are :—*

- CHARLEMAGNE ROMANCES, 2. SIR OTUEL, &c., ed. S. J. HERRTAGE, B.A.  
 ANOTHER ALLITERATIVE ROMANCE OF ALEXANDER, ed. Rev. Prof. W. W. SKEAT, M.A., and J. H. HESSELS, Esq.

*Preparing :—*

- BARBOUR'S BRUCE, ed. Rev. W. W. SKEAT. Part IV.  
 THE TAIL OF RAUF COLYEAR, ed. Dr. J. A. H. MURRAY.  
 GUY OF WARWICK (2 parallel texts; a 14th cent. or Auchinleck MS. version; b 15th cent. or Caius Coll. MS.), edited by Prof. ZUPITZA. Part I.  
 ROBERT OF BRUNNE'S HANDLYNG SYNNE, A.D. 1303, ed. F. J. FURNIVALL, M.A.  
 SIR BEVIS OF HAMTON, ed. Dr. E. KÖLBING. IPOMYDON, ed. J. WOOD.  
 LONELICH'S HOLY GRAIL, ed. F. J. FURNIVALL, M.A. Part V.

# The Ballad Society

was established by Mr Furnivall, on the completion of the print of the Percy Folio MS, to reprint the known collections of Ballads, like the Roxburghe, Bagford, Rawlinson, Douce, &c., and to print Ballads from MSS, and books illustrating Ballad-History. The Ballad Society books are printed in demy 8vo, like those of the Early English Text Society, and the Percy Folio (but on toned paper for the sake of the Wood-cuts), and also in super-royal 8vo, on Whatman's eighty-shilling ribbed paper. The subscription for the demy 8vos is *One Guinea* a year; that for the royal ribbed papers *Three Guineas*. The subscriptions date from January 1, 1868. The Society's books are not on sale separately to the public. Twenty have been issued.

More Members and Local Secretaries are wanted.

Subscriptions should be paid either to the account of *The Ballad Society* at the Alliance Bank, Bartholomew Lane, London, E.C., or (by Post Office Order, payable at the Chief Office, E.C.) to the Hon. Sec.—

W. A. DALZIEL, Esq.,  
9, Milner Street, Islington, N.

**No. 1. Ballads and Poems from Manuscripts. Vol. I, Part 1**, on the Condition of England in the Reigns of Henry VIII. and Edw. VI. (including the State of the Clergy, Monks, and Friars) contains (besides a long Introduction) the following poems, &c.: Now a Dayes, ab. 1520 A.D.; Vox Populi Vox Dei, A.D. 1547-8; The Rayn' of a Ream'; The Image of Ypocresye, A.D. 1533; Against the Blaspheming English Lutherans and the Poisonous Dragon Luther; The Spoiling of the Abbys; The Overthrowe of the Abbeyes, a Tale of Robin Hood; De Monasteriis Dirutis. Edited by F. J. FURNIVALL, M.A. 1868.

**No. 2. Ballads from Manuscripts. Vol. I, Part 2**, contains Ballads on Wolsey, Anne Boleyn, Somerset, Lady Jane Grey, &c., with an Index and Glossary, by J. H. Backhouse, Esq., and Forewords to the whole Volume. Edited by F. J. FURNIVALL, M.A. 1872.

**No. 3, 10. Ballads from Manuscripts. Volume II, Part 1: The Poore Mans Pittance**, by RICHARD WILLIAMS, containyng three severall subjects:—(1.) The firste, the fall and complaynte of Anthonie Babington, whoe, with others, weare executed for highe treason in the feildes nere lyncolns Inne, in the yeaere of our lorde—1586. (2.) The seconde containes the life and Deathe of Roberte, lorde Deverox, Earle of Essex: whoe was beheaded in the towre of london on ash-wensdaye mornynge, *Ann*—1601. (3.) The laste, Intituled "acclamatio patrie," containyng the horrib[le] treason that weare pretended agaynste your Maiestie, to be done on the parliament howse The seconde [third] yeaere of your Maiestie Raygne [1603]. Edited by F. J. FURNIVALL, M.A. 1868. **Vol. II, Part 2**, containing Ballads on Queen Elizabeth, Essex, Campion, Drake, Raleigh, Fro-bisher, Bacon, etc. Edited by W. R. MORFILL, M.A., Oxford. 1873.

**No. 4, 5, 6, 8, 9, 12, 13. The Roxburghe Ballads**, Part 1 (1869), Part 2 (1870), Part 3 (1871), Part 4 (1872), Part 5 (1873), Part 6 (1874), Part 7 (1875), Part 8 (1879), with short Notes by W. CHAPPELL, Esq., and copies of the original Woodcuts by Mr W. H. HOOPER. 1869.

**No. 7. Captain Cox, his Ballads and Books**, or, ROBERT LANEHAM's Letter: Whearin part of the entertainment untoo the Queenz Majesty at Killingworth Castl, in Warwik Sheer in this Soomerz Progress 1575, is signified; from a freend officer attendant in the Court, unto his freend, a Citizen and Merchaut of London. Re-edited, with accounts of all Captain Cox's accessible Books and Ballads, and a comparison of them with those in the *Complaynt of Scotland*, 1549 A.D., by F. J. FURNIVALL, M.A. 1871.

**No. 11. Love-Poems and Humourous ones**, from a volume in the British Museum, edited by F. J. FURNIVALL. 1874.

**No. 14, 15, 16, 17. The Bagford Ballads**, edited by the Rev. J. W. EBSWORTH, M.A. Part 1 (1876), Parts 2 and 3 (1877), Part 4 (1878).

*In Preparation, all the Ballads having been copied.*

**The Bagford Ballads**, Supplement: The Amanda Group, ed. Rev. J. W. EBSWORTH.

**The Roxburghe Ballads**. With short Notes by the Rev. J. W. EBSWORTH, Parts 9 and 10, for 1880. [At Press.]

**The Civil War and Protectorate Ballads**. Edited by the Rev. J. W. EBSWORTH, M.A.









10 10 1963

U.C. BERKELEY LIBRARIES



C000392689

10 10 1963

U.C. BERKELEY LIBRARIES



C000392689

